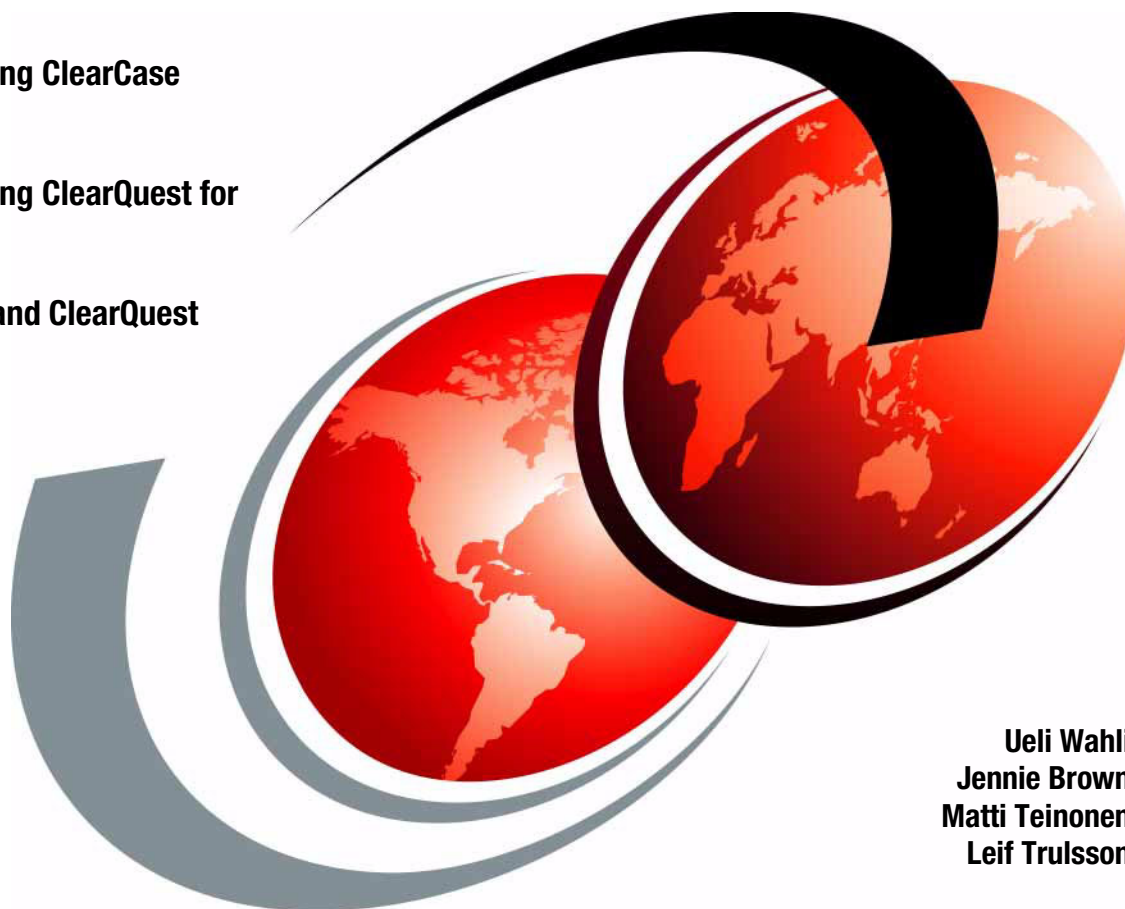


# Software Configuration Management A Clear Case for IBM Rational ClearCase and ClearQuest UCM

Implementing ClearCase

Implementing ClearQuest for  
UCM

ClearCase and ClearQuest  
MultiSite



Ueli Wahli  
Jennie Brown  
Matti Teinonen  
Leif Trulsson





International Technical Support Organization

**Software Configuration Management  
A Clear Case for IBM Rational  
ClearCase and ClearQuest UCM**

December 2004

**Note:** Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in “Notices” on page xvii.

**First Edition (December 2004)**

This edition applies to IBM Rational ClearCase and MultiSite Version 2003.06.00 and IBM Rational ClearQuest and MultiSite Version 2003.06.00. Some information about Version 06.13 is included.

**© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 2004. All rights reserved.**

Note to U.S. Government Users Restricted Rights -- Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

# Contents

<b>Notices</b> .....	xvii
Trademarks .....	xviii
<b>Preface</b> .....	xix
The team that wrote this redbook .....	xxi
Become a published author .....	xxiii
Comments welcome .....	xxiii
<b>Part 1. Introduction to SCM</b> .....	1
<b>Chapter 1. The quest for software lifecycle management</b> .....	3
Stories from the wild .....	4
Software asset management .....	5
Better software configuration management means better business .....	6
Seven keys to improving business value .....	7
Safety .....	7
Stability .....	8
Control .....	8
Auditability .....	9
Reproducibility .....	10
Traceability .....	11
Scalability .....	12
Good SCM is good business .....	13
<b>Chapter 2. Choosing the right SCM strategy</b> .....	15
The questions .....	16
A version control strategy .....	17
Delta versioning .....	17
A configuration control strategy .....	19
A process management strategy .....	21
A problem tracking strategy .....	23
<b>Chapter 3. Why ClearCase and ClearQuest</b> .....	25
Introduction .....	26
IBM Rational Team Unifying Platform .....	28
IBM Rational ClearCase .....	28
ClearCase LT .....	29
ClearCase .....	29
ClearCase MultiSite .....	29

Unified Change Management . . . . .	31
IBM Rational ClearQuest . . . . .	31
<b>Chapter 4. Mapping and terminology of the IBM Rational product set . .</b>	<b>33</b>
Mapping of the IBM Rational product set to SCM areas . . . . .	34
Base ClearCase . . . . .	34
ClearQuest . . . . .	34
ClearCase UCM . . . . .	35
ClearCase UCM + ClearQuest . . . . .	35
Terminology . . . . .	35
Basic terminology . . . . .	35
Element . . . . .	35
Version . . . . .	36
Versioned object base . . . . .	36
Views . . . . .	37
Checkout model . . . . .	38
Base ClearCase terminology . . . . .	40
Branch . . . . .	40
Version label . . . . .	41
Configuration specification . . . . .	42
UCM terminology . . . . .	44
Project . . . . .	44
Component . . . . .	44
Activity . . . . .	45
Work areas and streams . . . . .	45
Baselines . . . . .	47
ClearQuest terminology . . . . .	48
Schemas . . . . .	49
Schema repositories . . . . .	49
User databases . . . . .	50
Database sets and connections . . . . .	50
State transition model . . . . .	51
<b>Chapter 5. Planning for software configuration management . . . . .</b>	<b>53</b>
Planning for ClearCase and ClearQuest . . . . .	54
Writing an SCM plan . . . . .	55
Introduction . . . . .	55
Purpose . . . . .	55
Scope . . . . .	55
Definitions, acronyms, and abbreviations . . . . .	55
References . . . . .	56
Overview . . . . .	56
The SCM framework . . . . .	56
Organization, responsibilities, and interfaces . . . . .	56
Tools, environment, and infrastructure . . . . .	56

Administration and maintenance . . . . .	56
The SCM process . . . . .	57
Configuration identification . . . . .	57
Configuration and change control . . . . .	57
Configuration status accounting . . . . .	58
Milestones . . . . .	58
Training and resources . . . . .	58
Subcontractor and vendor software control . . . . .	59
Rules for the road . . . . .	59
Why projects fail and succeed . . . . .	59
Roadmap . . . . .	61
Where are we? . . . . .	61
Step 1: Establish the current state of your SCM systems . . . . .	61
Where are we going? . . . . .	62
Step 2: Develop high-level future SCM goals . . . . .	62
Step 3: Decide upon Base ClearCase or UCM . . . . .	62
Step 4: Understand the terminology . . . . .	62
Step 5: Do the deployment planning . . . . .	62
How do we get there? . . . . .	63
Step 6: Set up the environment . . . . .	63
Step 7: Define roles, responsibilities, and policies . . . . .	63
Step 8: Install and configure . . . . .	63
Step 9: Rollout to end-users . . . . .	63
Step 10: Integrate with other development environments . . . . .	63
Step 11: Be prepared for change . . . . .	63
Strategies for getting started . . . . .	64
Start now . . . . .	64
Manage expectations . . . . .	64
Involve the end users and other stake holders early . . . . .	64
Start small but keep an eye on what is next . . . . .	65
Expect to iterate . . . . .	66
Start now (again) . . . . .	66
<b>Part 2. Implementing ClearCase . . . . .</b>	<b>67</b>
<b>Chapter 6. Planning for ClearCase . . . . .</b>	<b>69</b>
Roles and responsibilities . . . . .	70
Education and training . . . . .	71
ClearCase environment overview . . . . .	71
Networkwide release host . . . . .	72
ClearCase LT hosts . . . . .	72
ClearCase hosts . . . . .	72
Define your SCM infrastructure . . . . .	73
Right sizing your network . . . . .	74

Right sizing your servers . . . . .	75
Supported architectures . . . . .	76
Supported platforms for ClearCase Web servers and interface . . . . .	76
Platform requirements for ClearCase mainframe connectors . . . . .	77
Supported file systems . . . . .	77
VOB server . . . . .	77
Processor capacity . . . . .	78
Physical memory . . . . .	78
Disk capacity . . . . .	78
Network interface . . . . .	79
Improving VOB server performance . . . . .	79
View server . . . . .	80
Build server . . . . .	81
Client hosts . . . . .	81
Some words on RAID levels . . . . .	82
Review security policies . . . . .	83
Administration and maintenance . . . . .	84
Backup strategies . . . . .	84
VOB and view backup tools requirements . . . . .	84
VOB backup strategies . . . . .	85
View backup strategies . . . . .	85
Registry backup strategies . . . . .	86
Software planning . . . . .	86
License management . . . . .	87
Base ClearCase or ClearCase UCM . . . . .	87
Basic software requirements . . . . .	88
Required operating system patches . . . . .	88
Additional software tools . . . . .	88
Sources of information . . . . .	89
<b>Chapter 7. Setting up ClearCase . . . . .</b>	<b>91</b>
Start now . . . . .	92
Setting up a playground environment . . . . .	92
The playground . . . . .	92
Moving on to a serious test environment . . . . .	93
Minimal test environment . . . . .	94
Setting up your environment . . . . .	94
Network infrastructure . . . . .	94
Setting up ClearCase . . . . .	96
Servers first . . . . .	96
Server connections . . . . .	97
Registry server . . . . .	98
ClearCase registry . . . . .	98
ClearCase region . . . . .	98



Accessing VOBs or views from another region . . . . .	99
ClearCase registry services in a nutshell . . . . .	99
License server . . . . .	100
VOB and view servers . . . . .	101
About sizing of a server . . . . .	102
Prepare for change . . . . .	104
Changing the license server . . . . .	104
Changing the registry server . . . . .	104
Moving a VOB to another server . . . . .	104
Moving a view to another server . . . . .	105
Relocating the release area . . . . .	105
UNIX servers and Windows clients . . . . .	105
SMB (CIFS) on the UNIX server . . . . .	105
NFS in the clients . . . . .	105
NAS or SAN for storage areas . . . . .	106
Use of snapshot views . . . . .	106
Clients . . . . .	107
Client for Samba or TAS specials . . . . .	108
Handling the 04:30am storm . . . . .	108
Backup and recovery . . . . .	108
VOBs . . . . .	108
Views . . . . .	110
Registry . . . . .	110
License and var . . . . .	111
Release area . . . . .	111
Restore . . . . .	112
MultiSite as backup . . . . .	112
Standard maintenance . . . . .	114
Disaster recovery for ClearCase . . . . .	114
Migrating code into ClearCase . . . . .	115
Rollout to users . . . . .	116
Training . . . . .	116
Hands-on . . . . .	116
Staging . . . . .	116
Successful rollout . . . . .	116
Get help . . . . .	118
<b>Part 3. Implementing ClearQuest for UCM . . . . .</b>	<b>119</b>
<b>Chapter 8. Planning for ClearQuest . . . . .</b>	<b>121</b>
Background . . . . .	122
What is ClearQuest? . . . . .	122
Schemas, repositories, databases, and other terms . . . . .	123
How ClearQuest works . . . . .	124

Roles and responsibilities in ClearQuest . . . . .	125
ClearQuest administrator . . . . .	125
Schema designer . . . . .	126
Database administrator . . . . .	126
Architect or project manager . . . . .	126
Designer or engineer . . . . .	126
Tester . . . . .	127
Change control board . . . . .	127
Requester . . . . .	127
User . . . . .	128
Submitter . . . . .	128
Project lead . . . . .	128
ClearQuest infrastructure . . . . .	128
General issues and the code page . . . . .	128
License server . . . . .	130
ClearQuest database server (vendor database server) . . . . .	130
ClearQuest MultiSite shipping server . . . . .	131
Administration client . . . . .	131
ClearQuest Web server . . . . .	132
ClearQuest server . . . . .	132
ClearQuest (native) clients . . . . .	133
ClearQuest Web client . . . . .	133
ClearQuest mail . . . . .	133
Disk space provider . . . . .	134
Planning the infrastructure . . . . .	134
Planning the process . . . . .	136
Planning the installation . . . . .	137
Estimating storage for installation . . . . .	137
Estimating database size . . . . .	138
Sources of information . . . . .	138
<b>Chapter 9. Setting up ClearQuest . . . . .</b>	<b>139</b>
Plan your environment . . . . .	140
Have a test environment . . . . .	140
Reasons to have a test environment . . . . .	140
Start it now . . . . .	141
Database server . . . . .	141
Set up the database server . . . . .	142
Set up and test backup and recovery routines . . . . .	142
Standard maintenance . . . . .	142
Disaster recovery for ClearQuest . . . . .	143
Installation . . . . .	143
Rollout to users . . . . .	143

Who will take part . . . . .	144
Training . . . . .	145
Train for change . . . . .	146
Successful rollouts . . . . .	147
Example 1: The big bang . . . . .	147
Example 2: Step by step . . . . .	150
<b>Part 4. Implementing Unified Change Management . . . . .</b>	<b>155</b>
<b>Chapter 10. Implementing UCM . . . . .</b>	<b>157</b>
UCM background . . . . .	158
UCM objects . . . . .	158
UCM lifecycle . . . . .	159
UCM policies . . . . .	161
UCM ClearQuest integration . . . . .	162
UCM schemas . . . . .	162
Enabling ClearQuest integration . . . . .	163
UCM change request workflow . . . . .	164
UCM process policies . . . . .	165
UCM design overview . . . . .	166
UCM configuration component design . . . . .	166
Defining component scope . . . . .	167
Managing component sets and hierarchies . . . . .	167
Managing component reuse . . . . .	169
Implementing components . . . . .	170
Component design constraints . . . . .	170
UCM project design . . . . .	171
Project organization . . . . .	171
Project design constraints . . . . .	172
UCM stream design . . . . .	173
Private development streams . . . . .	174
Single-stream projects . . . . .	175
Shared-stream projects . . . . .	176
Stream hierarchies . . . . .	177
Projects versus streams . . . . .	178
Special-purpose streams . . . . .	179
Slightly-parallel development . . . . .	180
Physical VOB definition . . . . .	181
Baseline naming conventions . . . . .	181
Integrating ClearQuest with UCM . . . . .	182
UCM with and without ClearQuest . . . . .	183
Customizing the change management lifecycle . . . . .	184
ClearQuest UCM policy customization . . . . .	184
Defining parent-child activities . . . . .	185

ClearQuest security control . . . . .	186
Multiple user databases . . . . .	186
ClearQuest design constraints . . . . .	187
UCM watch list of common design problems . . . . .	188
Moving to private streams too early . . . . .	188
Moving to private streams too late . . . . .	188
Too many UCM projects . . . . .	189
Letting streams go stale . . . . .	189
Over-complicated state models . . . . .	190
Using substreams or new projects . . . . .	190
UCM infrastructure . . . . .	191
Administrative considerations for UCM . . . . .	193
Managing UCM datasets . . . . .	193
Manage old views . . . . .	193
Project creation process . . . . .	194
Managing old objects . . . . .	194
Getting started: setting up a UCM playground . . . . .	194
Playground overview . . . . .	195
Step 1—Infrastructure setup . . . . .	195
Set up an account on developerWorks . . . . .	195
Collect installation prerequisites . . . . .	195
Download the latest ClearCase software . . . . .	195
Turn off any virus scanning software . . . . .	196
Install the Microsoft Loopback Adapter . . . . .	196
Install ClearCase . . . . .	196
Step 2—Establish UCM repositories and components . . . . .	198
Create storage locations for VOBs and views . . . . .	198
Create a VOB, view, and a couple of components . . . . .	199
Step 3—Create a UCM project . . . . .	201
Step 4—Walk through the standard UCM development lifecycle . . . . .	204
Step 5—Install ClearQuest and create a data set . . . . .	205
Fetch ClearQuest software and license . . . . .	205
Install the Rational license server and ClearQuest . . . . .	206
Create a ClearQuest data set . . . . .	206
Set the code page for the data set . . . . .	207
Document the ClearQuest database definitions . . . . .	207
Step 6—Integrate the UCM project with ClearQuest . . . . .	207
Converting activity records to UCM . . . . .	208
Creating activities in a ClearQuest-enabled project . . . . .	208
Next steps . . . . .	209
Additional information . . . . .	210
<b>Chapter 11. Managing complexity . . . . .</b>	<b>211</b>
Building software is not like building bridges . . . . .	212

Changing requirements . . . . .	213
Unrealistic expectations . . . . .	213
Changing development tools . . . . .	213
Changing technology . . . . .	214
Complexity . . . . .	214
Using components to manage complexity . . . . .	216
Component . . . . .	216
Rootless components . . . . .	217
Baseline . . . . .	218
Stream . . . . .	220
Project . . . . .	220
Release-oriented projects . . . . .	221
Component-oriented projects . . . . .	223
Mixing project strategies . . . . .	225
Managing projects with many components . . . . .	225
What is a composite baseline? . . . . .	226
Why use a composite baseline? . . . . .	227
Composite baseline conflicts . . . . .	228
Rootless components to the rescue . . . . .	230
Use rootless components for composite baselines . . . . .	230
Migrating to rootless components . . . . .	230
Conclusion . . . . .	231
<b>Part 5. Implementing distributed UCM with MultiSite . . . . .</b>	<b>233</b>
<b>Chapter 12. Planning for distributed development using MultiSite . . . . .</b>	<b>235</b>
MultiSite background . . . . .	236
ClearCase MultiSite . . . . .	237
ClearQuest MultiSite . . . . .	237
Why not just use central servers? . . . . .	238
Managing distributed concurrency control . . . . .	238
Impact of MultiSite on UCM users . . . . .	240
Impact of MultiSite on developers . . . . .	241
Impact of MultiSite on software integrators . . . . .	241
Impact of MultiSite on CM administrators . . . . .	241
MultiSite infrastructure overview . . . . .	241
Hardware requirements for MultiSite . . . . .	242
Upgrading the local environment to support MultiSite . . . . .	242
MultiSite shipping server . . . . .	243
MultiSite shipping bays . . . . .	243
Establishing the remote CM site . . . . .	243
Size each site according to local needs . . . . .	244
Supporting heterogeneous environments . . . . .	244
Software upgrade requirements . . . . .	244

Software upgrades for the local environment . . . . .	245
ClearCase VOB server . . . . .	245
ClearQuest database server . . . . .	245
ClearCase shipping server . . . . .	245
ClearQuest shipping server . . . . .	245
Gateway shipping server . . . . .	246
Software considerations for the remote site . . . . .	246
ClearCase and ClearQuest . . . . .	246
System software . . . . .	246
Triggers and scripts . . . . .	246
Software licensing requirements . . . . .	247
How many MultiSite licenses do you need? . . . . .	247
Providing licenses to distributed development partners . . . . .	248
Establishing connectivity between sites . . . . .	248
Transport across a direct IP connection . . . . .	248
Transport through firewalls . . . . .	248
Secure file transport protocol (sftp) . . . . .	249
Third-party transport software . . . . .	249
ClearCase shipping server . . . . .	249
Configuring packets . . . . .	252
Automating replication . . . . .	252
Replication tasks . . . . .	253
Packet creation . . . . .	253
Packet transport . . . . .	253
Packet import . . . . .	253
Auditing shipping bays . . . . .	254
Scrubbing ClearCase MultiSite logs . . . . .	254
Extending the CM organization . . . . .	254
Central-services model . . . . .	254
Distributed-services model . . . . .	254
Using MultiSite for disaster recovery . . . . .	255
Using a dedicated disaster recovery site (DR site) . . . . .	256
MultiSite planning . . . . .	257
Profile and qualify the remote site . . . . .	257
Profile the remote site . . . . .	257
Qualify the remote site for distributed development . . . . .	258
Pick the first project . . . . .	259
Detailed planning and infrastructure acquisition . . . . .	259
MultiSite playground . . . . .	259
MultiSite implementation plan . . . . .	260
Distributed CM plan . . . . .	261
MultiSite rollout plan . . . . .	261
Defining roles and responsibilities . . . . .	261
Training plan . . . . .	262

Readiness review . . . . .	263
Information references . . . . .	263
<b>Chapter 13. Setting up the distributed development environment . . . .</b>	<b>265</b>
Set up the MultiSite test environment. . . . .	266
Establish MultiSite administration processes . . . . .	266
Replication process. . . . .	266
Creation of a new replica . . . . .	266
Synchronization process . . . . .	267
Monitoring synchronization . . . . .	267
Recovering from a lost packet . . . . .	267
Backup and recovery process. . . . .	267
Nightly backups . . . . .	267
Restorereplica process . . . . .	267
Schema upgrade. . . . .	268
ClearQuest user management . . . . .	268
Software upgrade . . . . .	268
Practice . . . . .	268
Set up the production environment . . . . .	269
Upgrading the local environment to support MultiSite. . . . .	269
Upgrade VOB servers: software . . . . .	269
Upgrade VOB servers: configure shipping bays . . . . .	269
Configure ClearQuest shipping server. . . . .	269
Configure a ClearCase shipping server (optional) . . . . .	270
Verify connectivity to the remote sites. . . . .	270
Set up a working ClearCase environment at the remote site . . . . .	270
VOB server installation . . . . .	270
View server installation (optional) . . . . .	271
ClearQuest license server . . . . .	271
ClearQuest database server . . . . .	271
Manage user accounts in an interoperability environment. . . . .	272
Client install . . . . .	272
Verify MultiSite environment . . . . .	273
Rollout process. . . . .	274
Infrastructure in place . . . . .	274
Finalize rollout schedule . . . . .	274
Rollout minus two weeks. . . . .	274
Begin replication . . . . .	274
Rollout minus one week . . . . .	274
Sign off on cross-site lifecycle . . . . .	274
Install desktops . . . . .	275
Day of rollout . . . . .	275
Perform user training . . . . .	275
Rollout plus one and two days . . . . .	275

Walk-around mentoring . . . . .	275
Rollout plus one month . . . . .	276
A successful rollout story . . . . .	276
<b>Chapter 14. Implementing MultiSite . . . . .</b>	<b>279</b>
MultiSite design overview . . . . .	280
Physical repository design . . . . .	280
Access control . . . . .	280
MultiSite licensing . . . . .	280
Managing replication . . . . .	280
Defining a replication topology . . . . .	280
Defining packet size . . . . .	282
Defining packet frequency . . . . .	282
Managing mastership in UCM/ClearCase . . . . .	283
The posted-delivery process . . . . .	283
Usage models for distributed development . . . . .	283
Producer-consumer model . . . . .	284
Local integration stream . . . . .	285
Managing serial development across sites . . . . .	285
Managing mastership of stream instances . . . . .	286
Using request for mastership (RFM) . . . . .	287
Managing mastership in ClearQuest . . . . .	288
Local mastership model . . . . .	288
Manual change of mastership . . . . .	288
Avoiding change of mastership . . . . .	289
State-based mastership . . . . .	289
Getting started: Setting up a MultiSite playground . . . . .	291
Playground overview . . . . .	292
Infrastructure setup . . . . .	292
Obtain and install MultiSite licenses . . . . .	292
Verify connectivity between machines . . . . .	292
Verify that MultiSite software is installed . . . . .	293
Turn PCs into standalone VOB and view server servers . . . . .	293
Configure shipping bays . . . . .	294
Create a UCM repository . . . . .	295
Create a ClearQuest data set . . . . .	295
Summary of playground servers . . . . .	296
Step 1—ClearCase MultiSite replication . . . . .	296
Disconnect ClearQuest . . . . .	296
Rename the replica name . . . . .	296
Replicate the UCM repository . . . . .	297
Create a development stream at the remote site . . . . .	299
Synchronize changes between sites . . . . .	299
Managing a posted delivery . . . . .	300



Step 2—ClearQuest MultiSite replication . . . . .	301
Define naming conventions . . . . .	301
Activate the clan. . . . .	302
Replicate database . . . . .	303
Add remote users. . . . .	305
Synchronize changes. . . . .	306
Step 3—Integrated UCM MultiSite replication. . . . .	307
Reenable the UCM project. . . . .	307
Add a file into ClearCase . . . . .	308
Next steps . . . . .	308
Information references . . . . .	309
<b>Part 6. Appendixes . . . . .</b>	<b>311</b>
<b>Appendix A. Sample SCM plan template . . . . .</b>	<b>313</b>
Software configuration management plan . . . . .	314
Template . . . . .	314
<b>Appendix B. Base ClearCase quick guide . . . . .</b>	<b>319</b>
Base ClearCase quick guide . . . . .	320
Views. . . . .	320
How many views do I need? . . . . .	320
How to create a view . . . . .	320
How to delete a view . . . . .	320
Modifying files . . . . .	320
Checkout . . . . .	320
Checkin . . . . .	321
Uncheckout . . . . .	321
Creating new files . . . . .	321
Creation . . . . .	321
Putting a file under version control. . . . .	321
Removing elements . . . . .	322
Renaming (moving) elements . . . . .	322
Copying elements . . . . .	322
Displaying information. . . . .	323
Display the current view. . . . .	323
Display the config-spec . . . . .	323
Changing the config-spec . . . . .	323
Displaying file and directory information . . . . .	324
Display what is checked-out and to whom. . . . .	324
Display the change history of file/directory . . . . .	325
Display the versions of file/directory . . . . .	325
Display the differences between specific versions. . . . .	325
Display the version tree of file/directory . . . . .	326
Display detailed information about a specific element. . . . .	326

<b>Appendix C. ClearCase administration directory files</b>	327
Introduction and disclaimer	328
Special files	329
Registry server	329
License server	329
Several host names	329
No MVFS	330
MultiSite	330
Administrative files by directory	330
Description of the files	331
Usage	335
<b>Appendix D. Creating ClearQuest parent-child linked records</b>	337
Process	338
<b>Appendix E. WebSphere Studio and Eclipse integration best practices</b>	347
Best practices for using ClearCase and ClearQuest with Studio or Eclipse	348
Isolate subsystems or architectural layers into separate components	348
Only version control necessary files	348
Use a separate WebSphere Studio workspace for each ClearCase view	348
Create a standardized development environment	349
Use team project sets to define consistent lineups of Studio projects	349
Add third-party libraries to source control	349
<b>Appendix F. Additional material</b>	351
Locating the Web material	351
Using the Web material	352
How to use the Web material	352
<b>Abbreviations and acronyms</b>	353
<b>Related publications</b>	355
IBM Redbooks	355
Other publications	355
Online resources	356
How to get IBM Redbooks	357
Help from IBM	358
<b>Index</b>	359

# Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

*IBM Director of Licensing, IBM Corporation, North Castle Drive Armonk, NY 10504-1785 U.S.A.*

*The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:* INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

## **COPYRIGHT LICENSE:**

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrates programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM for the purposes of developing, using, marketing, or distributing application programs conforming to IBM's application programming interfaces.

# Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of the International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both:

AIX®	ibm.com®	S/390®
ClearCase MultiSite®	IBM®	System/390®
ClearCase®	Maestro™	Team Unifying Platform™
ClearQuest®	OS/390®	Tivoli®
DB2®	pSeries®	WebSphere®
developerWorks®	Redbooks™	XDE™
e(logo)server®	Redbooks (logo)  ™	z/OS®
@server®	Requisite®	zSeries®
@server®	RS/6000®	
Hummingbird®	RUP®	

The following terms are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation and Rational Software Corporation, in the United States, other countries or both:

Rational®	Rational Suite®
Rational Rose®	Rational Unified Process®

The following terms are trademarks of other companies:

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Intel and Intel Inside (logos) are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Linux is a trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Other trademarks:

Macrovision, Globetrotter, FLEXlm, and FLEXnet are trademarks of Macrovision Corporation

Crystal Reports and Business Objects are trademarks of Business Objects S.A.

TotalNet Advanced Server and Engenio are trademarks of LSI Logic Corporation.

Hummingbird is a trademark of HUMMINGBIRD in Canada and other countries.

DiskShare and AccessNFS are trademarks of Shaffer Solutions

VMware is a trademark of VMware, Inc. an EMC Corporation.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

# Preface

This IBM Redbook describes configuration management in general and how it is implemented in the Rational® products ClearCase® and ClearQuest®.

The target audience for this redbook is anyone considering a software configuration management (SCM) solution, and in particular, project managers and configuration management leaders, responsible for medium and large UCM deployments.

In Part 1 we introduce the general concept of software configuration management (SCM), and why software asset management and software lifecycle management is good business. Then we describe an SCM strategy that leads to the use of ClearCase and ClearQuest UCM products.

In Part 2 we provide the details for planning and implementing SCM using a ClearCase environment, with focus on test environment, network, servers, and clients.

In Part 3 we introduce ClearQuest, its terminology, the roles and responsibilities of the different types of users, and the infrastructure required for a UCM environment. We also provide the details for planning and implementing ClearQuest.

In Part 4 we introduce unified change management (UCM) using ClearCase UCM and ClearQuest, including design considerations for an effective UCM implementation, and how UCM is used to manage complexity by raising the level of abstraction.

In Part 5 we describe how to do parallel development in multiple geographical locations using ClearCase and ClearQuest MultiSite, including detailed procedures for planning and implementing MultiSite for a UCM environment.

In the Appendix we provide an SCM plan template, details about ClearCase and ClearQuest administration, a Base ClearCase quick guide, a walkthrough on how to create ClearQuest parent-child linked records, and six areas of best practices for using Rational ClearCase and Rational ClearQuest with WebSphere® Studio or Eclipse.

This redbook does not cover customization of ClearQuest, use of ClearQuest outside of UCM context, and detailed how-to information for developers.

The outline of the book is shown in Figure 1, progressing from theory to the ClearCase and ClearQuest products, then on to unified change management, and finally to complex multi-site operation.

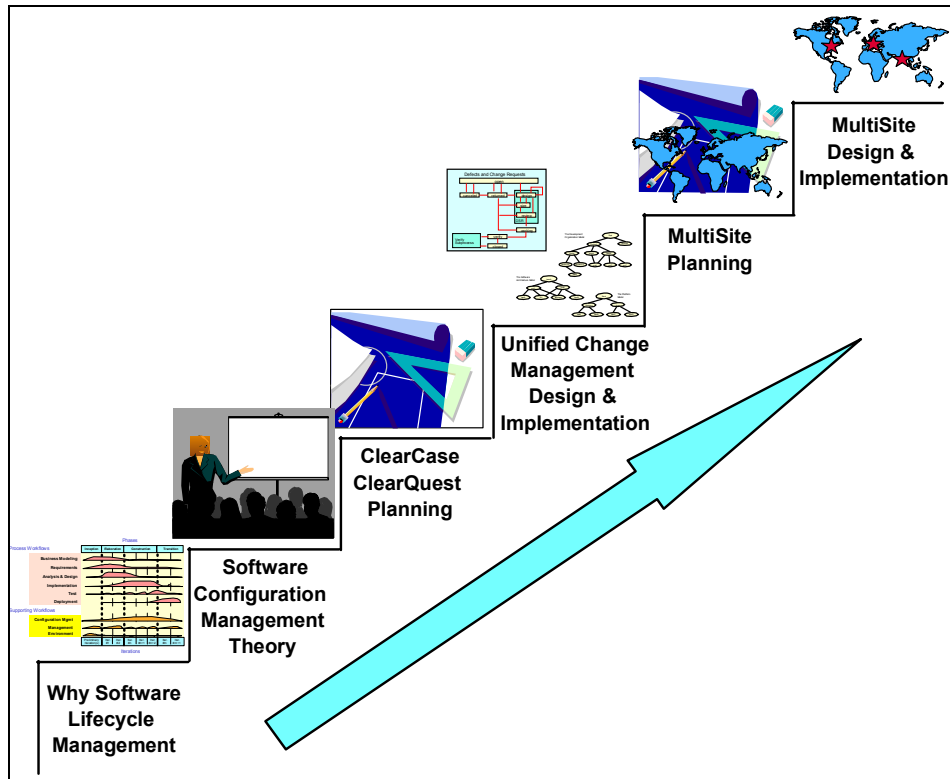


Figure 1 Redbook roadmap

## The team that wrote this redbook

This redbook was produced by a team of specialists from around the world working at the International Technical Support Organization, Raleigh Center.



**Ueli Wahli** is a Consultant IT Specialist at the IBM International Technical Support Organization in San Jose, California. Before joining the ITSO 19 years ago, Ueli worked in technical support at IBM Switzerland. He writes extensively and teaches IBM classes worldwide on application development, object technology, WebSphere Application Server, and lately WebSphere Studio products. In his ITSO career, Ueli has produced over 30 IBM Redbooks™. Ueli holds a degree in Mathematics from the Swiss Federal Institute of Technology.

**Jennie Brown** is a Senior IT Specialist at IBM Rational Brand Services in Lexington, Massachusetts, where she helps customers deploy enterprise UCM solutions. She has 20 years experience in software engineering, the last seven in SCM. Jennie began her career at Bell Laboratories working on production of the UNIX® operating system and has worked on various aspects of software production ever since. She holds a Masters degree in Computer Science from the University of Florida.

**Matti Teinonen** is a Software Engineering Specialist at IBM Finland, where he helps customers to implement, deploy, and manage ClearCase and ClearQuest in various combinations with other Rational tools. He has over 10 years of experience in configuration management with ClearCase. He has worked at IBM for four years.

**Leif Trulsson** is the president and owner of Tuxito AB, an independent consulting company and IBM business partner in Sweden, focusing on strategic information management. Leif has 27 years of professional software development experience, and more than 19 years with IBM. He has held a number of specialist positions within IBM, and is a former project manager and software configuration management (SCM) product lead at the IBM International Technical Support Organization in San Jose, California. Leif has 12 years of SCM experience and has published four IBM Redbooks on the subject. After leaving IBM in 1997, Leif became the first head of IT at the Malaco Group in Scandinavia, and in 1999 he became Director IT for MalacoLeaf Scandinavia.

### ***Thanks***

Thanks to the following people for their contributions to this project:

- ▶ Martin Levesque, IBM Rational, for technical direction

Thanks to the following people for reviewing the draft and providing detailed feedback:

- ▶ Thomas Friel, IBM Los Angeles
- ▶ Majid Irani, IBM Cupertino
- ▶ Stuart Poulin, IBM Redmond
- ▶ Kent Seith, IBM Lexington
- ▶ John Viehweg, IBM Austin
  
- ▶ Kartik Kanakasabesan, IBM Canada
  
- ▶ Kevin Lee, IBM UK
- ▶ Alan Murphy, IBM UK
- ▶ Sola Otudeko, IBM UK
  
- ▶ Arne Bister, IBM Germany
- ▶ Henning Sternkicker, IBM Germany
  
- ▶ Vincent Lim, IBM Singapore



## Become a published author

Join us for a two- to six-week residency program! Help write an IBM Redbook dealing with specific products or solutions, while getting hands-on experience with leading-edge technologies. You'll team with IBM technical professionals, Business Partners and/or customers.

Your efforts will help increase product acceptance and customer satisfaction. As a bonus, you'll develop a network of contacts in IBM development labs, and increase your productivity and marketability.

Find out more about the residency program, browse the residency index, and apply online at:

[ibm.com/redbooks/residencies.html](http://ibm.com/redbooks/residencies.html)

## Comments welcome

Your comments are important to us!

We want our Redbooks to be as helpful as possible. Send us your comments about this or other Redbooks in one of the following ways:

- Use the online **Contact us** review redbook form found at:

[ibm.com/redbooks](http://ibm.com/redbooks)

- Send your comments in an e-mail to:

[redbook@us.ibm.com](mailto:redbook@us.ibm.com)

- Mail your comments to:

IBM® Corporation, International Technical Support Organization  
Dept. HZ8 Building 662  
P.O. Box 12195  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2195





# Part 1

## Introduction to SCM

In Part 1 we introduce you to the general concept of software configuration management (SCM), and why software asset management and software lifecycle management is good business.

We also talk about choosing the right SCM strategy and why you should consider ClearCase and ClearQuest UCM.

Finally, we map the ClearCase and ClearQuest UCM products to the general SCM picture, we introduce you to some IBM Rational product set terminology, and we provide you with some advice regarding SCM planning.





# The quest for software lifecycle management

*“To change and to change for the better are two different things.”*  
- German proverb

This chapter discusses the importance of software asset management (SAM), and the importance of managing it over the whole lifecycle<sup>1</sup>.

We also discuss why you need a software configuration management (SCM) tool and process to handle your software assets.

---

<sup>1</sup> Lifecycle of the assets, includes the software development lifecycle

## Stories from the wild

Many years ago, a well known automotive company was migrating one of their planning systems at a particular plant. The system was used in a workshop to plan all steps and operations, and the utilization of all machines in the workshop. The system used network calculations to do forward and backward calculations to find the possible start and end times for the different steps and operations for the different configurations that were used in the workshop.

The migration effort involved porting the system from one hardware platform with its specific operating system, and the application written in a language specific for that environment, to an IBM hardware and operating system platform, and a completely different language. One of the requirements was that it should be a one-to-one conversion—which meant that the migrated system’s function points should correspond to the original system as much as possible. It also meant that the interfaces to the system, reports, and user interface, should be as close to the original system as possible. The task at hand was daunting, and it became even more daunting because of a couple of factors, one being that the estimated effort was seriously underestimated, and another being an over-confidence in existing system documentation from the customer’s system development department.

After one and a half years, everybody involved thought the project was close to the finish line. There were only some minor fixes to be made, and then the system would be ready for prime time. How wrong they were. They were not even close, it turned out. The project used the waterfall methodology, and when entering the test phase it became apparent that something was wrong. Seriously wrong! The one-to-one conversion had not been achieved, but more seriously, it was discovered that the system documentation and the production code were not matching. In fact, there were major discrepancies between the two.

A decision was made to do some reverse engineering and rewrite the code from scratch. This was achieved by creating new flowcharts by going through the original production code, and rewriting the new code with the help of the new system documentation. In the end, the project was successful and the customer was very pleased with their new system. But it did cost IBM a lot of time, money, and effort.

A more recent example involves a software company that for several years developed a fairly complex application with very limited software asset management and control. In fact, the company used no change management or version control whatsoever. This resulted in very poor software quality, which in turn impacted on the maintenance and support of the application, which in turn had an impact on customer satisfaction.

The company was advised to implement a configuration/change management and version control system, as a first step towards taking care of the quality issues, but also in an effort to better manage their software assets and development efforts, both in-house and third party development. Another reason was to implement a more controlled change management process for both fixes and change requests.

Two separate systems were acquired, one for change management, and one for version control—not a perfect solution, but still a step in the right direction. Unfortunately, there was a lack of experience and knowledge on how to implement a version control system in general, the chosen system in particular, and a strategy that supported multiple releases and concurrent development. This led to a situation where they had a “source safe”, but the system did not solve any of the problems it was supposed to address.

Instead of enabling parallel development, and the possibility to maintain several releases at the same time, the company was stuck with the old way of doing development, and nothing was achieved. Even if they achieved a little better control of their code base, they could not take advantage of the possibility of maintaining multiple releases. This meant that fixes made could only be implemented in a specific release, and not merged into other releases that required the fix.

## Software asset management

What the previous examples try to illustrate is the importance of ***software asset management (SAM)***, and the importance of managing it over the whole lifecycle. In fact, ***software lifecycle management (SLM)*** has become so crucial for any organization, whether they are developing systems and applications themselves, or they are purchasing systems and applications from software vendors.

Today we rely so heavily on our software systems and applications that any disruption in service can have devastating effects on the business, and millions of dollars can be lost in a couple of hours. Many are the organizations that have received a so-called *hot fix*, applied it, and then paid the price. The fix was *hot* but not in the sense the receiving organization expected. Therefore we have to value and manage our software assets like any other assets. And managing our software assets is good business.

# Better software configuration management means better business

*“Software configuration management is the unsung hero of software development” – Tom Milligan<sup>2</sup>*

To manage our software assets, we need the right process and the right tools. Just like you need an order entry system to handle your customer orders, or a general ledger system to handle the financial transactions and bookkeeping of your company, you need a **software configuration management (SCM)** tool and process to handle your software assets.

**Control**—Is the goal of SCM, with dominion over:

- ▶ Source file versions
- ▶ Configuration and delivery
- ▶ Process management
- ▶ Problem tracking

**Version control**—Versioning is the making of copies of data at some meaningful point in order to return to that point at a later date, if necessary.

**Configuration control**—Implies a higher level of abstraction than version control. The SCM tool must have some knowledge of which versions from a set of components comprise a specific build.

**Process management**—Deals with the grouping and manipulation of versions of software assets as they progress through the software development lifecycle. This typically involves change management, approval levels, and production control.

**Problem tracking**—Entails recording enhancement/change requests or defect reports and correlating these with the resolution of the request. These reports may include a listing of the sources involved in the change. These change sets can then create released products containing only the feature and fixes desired.

In the following section we provide an extract from Tom Milligan’s white paper, *Seven Keys to Improving Business Value*. You can find the paper at:

<http://www3.software.ibm.com/ibmdl/pub/software/rational/web/datasheets/2003/wp7keys.pdf>

---

<sup>2</sup> Tom Milligan is a consultant at IBM Rational Software.



# Seven keys to improving business value

Given the complexity of development these days, there are a myriad of ways to enhance your development efforts and software asset management through SCM. Here are the seven attributes that a good SCM system should possess:

- ▶ Safety
- ▶ Stability
- ▶ Control
- ▶ Auditability
- ▶ Reproducibility
- ▶ Traceability
- ▶ Scalability

Once understood and managed properly, these seven attributes can greatly impact your bottom line.

## Safety

The primary purpose of any SCM system is to keep software assets (design models, source code, test cases, documentation, and so forth) safe from corruption, unintentional damage, unauthorized access, or even a disaster. This requires two things:

- ▶ **Secure access**—Those who can view or change software assets must be only those persons explicitly authorized to do so.
- ▶ **Reliable recovery**—The ability to recover work lost in the event of an authorized user's mistake, such as the accidental deletion or overwriting of source code files.

You cannot underestimate the business value of SCM safety features. Safety features are the basis for key areas of risk mitigation in the software development process. If work is not secure from deliberate or accidental loss, an unacceptable level of risk to code and other critical project assets is ever-present. This potential loss can temporarily cripple a project and, at worst, derail a project for months or kill it altogether.

As an example of this, many SCM systems do not provide an easy way to rematerialize a past configuration. This forces diligent development teams to rely on other methods for achieving this capability, such as writing specific configurations to tape or other backup media at critical project milestones.

This, however, does not protect a project from someone accidentally restoring a past configuration over the top of existing work. And it certainly does not allow for rematerializing configurations aside from the archived critical project milestones.

### ***Business value***

Creating safety in your development environment means having the ability keep unauthorized users out and being able to quickly restore code that gets corrupted or overwritten. In short, it is the protection of key business assets. There is time saved when you do not have to manually recreate specific configurations of your software system and can pull it directly from a repository.

## **Stability**

A stable development environment, both for the team and for individual developers, is indispensable. True stability has two essential elements:

- ▶ **Guaranteed stable work areas**—SCM systems can destabilize individual work areas when others check in new code. Developers should be able to leave work and return the next day—or at any future point—knowing that the data on their desktops has not been altered without their consent.
- ▶ **Individual control over when and what new code (which may not be the most stable) is introduced into a work area**—For example, a developer who has been working on their own for several weeks should first have enough control over their environment to decide when they are ready to introduce new code (and potential instability) into their environment as well as the team's environment.

Beyond that, the developer should also have the option to update their environment gradually—to evaluate stability levels. The alternative is to do it all at once and potentially introduce widespread instability into the developer's workspace and the project. This level of control—the ability to select when and what to introduce to individual workspaces—significantly reduces project risk.

### ***Business value***

When you introduce instability into a developer's environment, it can cause a downward spiral, whereby developer and team productivity dramatically suffer.

This will have a negative impact on morale, cause schedule delays and quality problems. Maintaining a stable environment negates these problems and adds value across the board.

## **Control**

A major role of any SCM system is to help manage change throughout the development lifecycle. The system must strike a balance between enforcing appropriate controls on the overall workflow of a project without imposing bothersome constraints on individual team members.

Today developers are often working from different offices, in different countries, and in different time zones. Trying to integrate contributions from many diverse development teams requires a system that can control:

- ▶ Who works on a change request
- ▶ How changes flow from development to integration
- ▶ Who can work on a particular development stream

On the flip side, your SCM solution has to be flexible enough to allow a whole team to work on a common branch<sup>3</sup> of code, or allow individual members of the team to work on private branches. In the case where private branches are desired, then the system requires the ability to control the flow of changes between those private branches and the projects integration area.

Today software reuse is important when it comes to reducing costs. Therefore, it is invaluable to have the ability to enforce a *food chain* approach to development. This approach is taken when a team produces deliverables that are meant to be consumed by another team on the project. Such components should be modifiable only by the team that produces them.

Properly understood and implemented, these features create a controlled environment for development, which results in more productive developers and more predictable project schedules.

### ***Business value***

Software reuse is essential to reducing costs, and you have to set policy to achieve this and other goals. Control in this context is about planning how you want to work and establishing appropriate enforcement of those rules. Consider how many great accomplishments just happen without a plan, a process, or a roadmap for success. Not many.

Control may appear to be slowing progress, but it is really just creating order to better achieve a specified result. It is analogous to deciding to walk on the sidewalk. If we all agree to walk on the sidewalk and let trucks drive on the street, then in return we do not get hit by the trucks. This kind of planning and control is good business.

## **Auditability**

Developing software is an iterative, complex process that requires a keen eye to understand all that is happening. It is similar to our perception of a grandfather clock. On the outside, the hands move, chimes gong, and it keeps track of time. But on the inside there is constant motion. Gears interlock, churning at different rates. Special cogs are calibrated to the millisecond interlocking with others.

---

<sup>3</sup> Branch—a line of development of a software element (see “Branch” on page 40)

All the parts are balanced and aligned to achieve absolute precision—a harmony that looks so simple from the outside.

Software presents the same paradigm with one exception—it is exponentially more complex when you look under the hood. And amid all the activity, you sometimes have to ask *whodunit* and why.

This is where auditability comes in. Auditability refers to the ability to answer the who, what, when, and where questions about a specific version or configuration of the software release at any time. It also must be able to highlight the differences between releases. Build engineers, managers, and developers must have ready answers to common queries such as:

- ▶ Did component `foo.y` get modified according to the latest requirement?
- ▶ Who made a change to line 10249 of version 3.2.4?
- ▶ Were all the top priority bugs fixed for the patch release, and who checked them in?

The answers are critical for smoothly resolving familiar occurrences such as errors in build scripts or include files. Finding the information manually consumes valuable time. Indeed, developers frustrated by an inability to interrogate the SCM system for this critical information may simply let build and testing teams sort things out—wasting even more time and greatly diminishing project efficiency.

### ***Business value***

Auditability requires that an SCM system track and record metadata (data about data) about changes. Just as important, it also allows you to query the database to find your answers easily. Auditability can reduce the time looking for answers from days to seconds. Multiply that by a half dozen questions per day, and you will realize a heap of business value!

## **Reproducibility**

Among the many changes made over the course of a project, not all are for the better. Sometimes, previous versions are superior to the latest. You must be able to quickly reproduce that previous configuration to get the project back on track.

Reproducibility is like an aerial snapshot. It represents a distinct time and a detailed, broad view of the project.

Reproducibility in the context of software development requires:

- ▶ The ability to reproduce the configuration of the entire development environment, including tools, tests and documentation at any point in the project lifecycle. This is crucial, yet few products deliver fully in this regard.
- ▶ The ability to automatically recreate not only the files used in a build, but also the directory structure and the entire name space.

Very often the directory structure of an earlier release is reorganized—file or subdirectory names change, large directories are subdivided into smaller ones, and files are moved around. The ability to recreate the prior release directory structure is called name space versioning. And SCM must provide a mechanism for name space versioning, not just file versioning.

For example, it may be useful to roll back the code base to a point in time that was not particularly notable, but which embodied a better version of code. Rollback requires reproducibility. And depending on the scope of the rollback, it may require a tremendous amount of detail that only name space versioning can provide.

### ***Business value***

Reproducibility in terms of rolling a project back to a milestone or an arbitrary point in time may only yield periodic value. But when used routinely to ensure that what is being built also has been tested, its risk reduction value is incalculable.

Reproducibility is like version control on steroids—permitting you to reproduce exact file versions and configurations of every file in a build. What might take a team days or weeks to reconstruct can happen in seconds.

## **Traceability**

Many SCM systems offer some degree of traceability. A comprehensive definition of traceability involves the ability to:

- ▶ Identify the version of a released product deployed (at a customer site), in a way that makes it possible for the SCM system to easily re-create the development environment (code, documentation, use cases) required to rebuild, test, and/or run that version.
- ▶ Trace backward from a specific software version to the change request and/or requirements that were implemented to realize that version. Incidentally, this capability is now mandated on projects involving government agencies, such as the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), or Department of Defense (DoD), all of which build strict traceability requirements into their bid requests.

Armed with traceability features, support engineers have all the information they require to recreate the exact configuration of any customer system, and to answer the question *“Why does the software work that way?”*

### ***Business value***

Similar to auditability, traceability is a way of finding out how you arrived at where you are in a project. Given the intricate complexities of software development and the high risks involved, traceability is essential. Like auditability, traceability saves time, recording metadata that would otherwise have to be done manually or probably not at all.

## **Scalability**

As the foundation for the entire development platform, the SCM system must support projects of any scope. That is, it must scale to support large teams from start to finish, but it must not impose a burden on small teams.

A scalable SCM system should be:

- ▶ Configurable and functional when few controls are necessary. Team members will otherwise spend undue time wrestling with an overly complex SCM process without benefit. Small projects cannot afford burdensome administration.
- ▶ Versatile to manage growth. SCM scalability is of increasing importance when small projects are successful. Small projects often spawn large projects, requiring advance functionality like parallel development. An SCM solution needs to be able to manage this growth.
- ▶ Able to support geographically distributed teams, telecommuters, and/or outsourced team members. The presence of off-site contributors adds significant stress to the SCM environment, because of the need to coordinate and manage distributed collaboration, whether centrally or via replication. Scalability also implies that reasonable performance standards should be achieved. Increasing demands on an SCM system should not compromise reliability or impede basic operations.

### ***Business value***

Imagine having to move your business to larger quarters every time you hired another employee. Now imagine having to buy a new SCM solution every time you started a bigger project. It would consume time and money, and cause a fair amount of aggravation and discomfort. Your SCM solution impacts too many people for it not to be scalable.

## Good SCM is good business

A robust SCM system creates a secure and predictable environment for working with project assets. It makes it easy for individual team members to adhere to established processes and “do the right things,” while making it hard to do the wrong things.

Effective SCM will:

- ▶ Provide development management with key status information and data.
- ▶ Automate everyday build and versioning tasks, and provide quick access to file and version information.
- ▶ Support end-to-end tracking of defects and enhancements against previous file versions.
- ▶ Be agile and robust enough to easily adapt controls to changing project conditions.
- ▶ Make it is easy to do the right things and hard to do the wrong things.

The sum of all these benefits amounts to more effective software project management—reducing bottom line costs and enhancing business value.

Once you understand how an SCM solution can help your software development (the seven SCM attributes), you should be able to implement a plan to improve productivity. No two plans are alike, because no two businesses are alike.

Yet these seven attributes serve as a context for conversation about SCM practices. Once leveraged, these best practices will transform the way your team builds software and positively impact your overall productivity.

The business value of SCM is proven—anecdotally and empirically. Good SCM can make a great difference. You can bank on it!

Tom Milligan says, *“Today SCM is the unsung hero of software development. But before long, as more and more project managers and CIOs sing its praises, it will soon be the MVP (most valuable product).”*







## Choosing the right SCM strategy

*“Strategy: A careful plan or method; the art of devising or employing plans or stratagems towards goals” – Webster’s Third New International Dictionary*

As we showed in Chapter 1, “The quest for software lifecycle management” on page 3, choosing any SCM strategy is not enough when deploying an SCM-solution, but selecting the **right** strategy is what matters.

We have to consider things like what data that is processed, who does what, where everything is, and why everything is done—that is, the who, what, why, when, where, and how of the process needed to achieve our goals.

# The questions

The questions we have to consider are:

- ▶ Why are we doing this, what is the purpose, *what* is it that we want to achieve?
- ▶ Who does what and who will be affected by the strategy?
- ▶ Where is everything, where will things be located, in what direction(s) do we have to go to reach specific goals?
- ▶ How are we going to reach the goal? What do we need to get to the goal? When do we need it?

Devising a strategy is very much like deciding upon a direction, but also answering the question why we should do it in a certain way and what it is that we are trying to achieve by doing it the way we are doing. But before we can establish a general direction, we also have to know where we are, and where we want to go. As anyone with sailing experience knows, reaching the goal is very seldom a straight line. You often have to do a series of tacks, both up wind and down wind, to be able to reach your destination. And the same can be said about most strategies, it is a series of tacks where you are crisscrossing in a general direction in order to reach the goal.

Just like sailing, we need a crew or team to sail our ship. So who is going to be on board the ship is important. Each and every member of the team has to have certain *roles* with certain skill sets and experience. On a sailing ship, we need a captain, a helmsman, a navigator, a cook, and so on. The same goes for an SCM implementation. We have to carefully consider and decide what **roles** we need with respect to the various **tasks** that need to be performed, and what skill and experience we need for these roles.

We also have to decide how we are going to reach our goal. This includes deciding what tools, infrastructure, equipment, and other resources we need, and when we need them. Devising the detailed plans in other words. Deciding on how also includes deciding on what rules and/or policies we have to enforce, when to enforce those rules/policies, and who they include.

Answering the who, what, why, when, where, and how questions are very important in our effort to select the right SCM strategy. In the sections that follow we take a closer look at the various strategies we have to consider in our effort to devise an overall, successful strategy. We will look at strategies for:

- ▶ Version control
- ▶ Configuration control
- ▶ Process management
- ▶ Problem tracking

# A version control strategy

Version control and versioning (Figure 2-1) is the making of copies of data at some meaningful point in order to return to that point at a later date, if necessary. And if the goal is to protect the software assets through the whole lifecycle, then we should version control all our *business critical* software assets. The key is to store any artifact<sup>1</sup> that is not *easily* rebuilt from other artifacts.

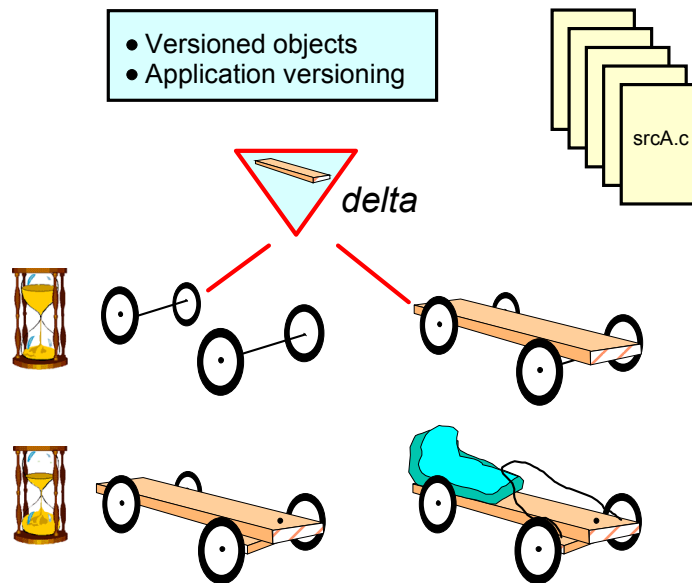


Figure 2-1 Versioning

Versioning can be implemented in various ways, depending on the specific tool chosen. Some tools use a *full-copy* versioning model, which means that they store a complete copy of the new version of the artifact being versioned. Other tools, however, use some form of *delta* versioning, which means that they only store the difference between succeeding versions of the artifact.

## Delta versioning

Delta versioning can be done either as *forward delta* versioning, as *reverse delta* versioning, or both:

- **Forward delta versioning** means that the original copy of the artifact being versioned is stored as a complete copy, and for all other versions of the artifact, only the deltas are stored.

<sup>1</sup> Artifact: a piece of information that is produced, modified, or used by a process.

- **Reverse delta versioning**, on the other hand, only stores the latest version as a full copy, and all other preceding versions as deltas.

From a checkout point of view, *reverse delta* versioning is always faster than a *forward delta* versioning, and because of this it is always wise to apply *reverse delta* versioning on binary artifacts such as object files and executables.

Some tools also use a combination of the two, depending on what type of artifacts are being versioned, and how coarse grained the versioning model is. For example, some tools apply the versioning model on a work area level, which means that several artifacts can be changed in one unit of work (UOW).

ClearCase uses **interleaved deltas**, where all deltas are written to a single structured file.

Another important aspect of the versioning model, is the ability to apply clear *separation of concern* on various levels of the versioning. The most common method to apply separation of concern is through a *branching model* (Figure 2-2).

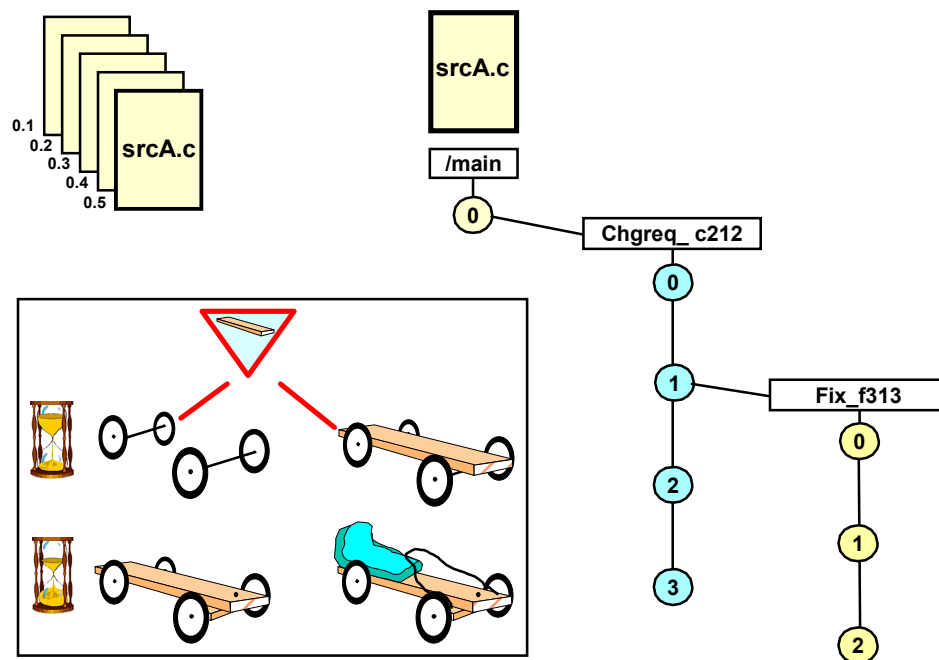


Figure 2-2 Versioning models

As we show in “A configuration control strategy” on page 19, it is also important to be able to apply branching on various levels of abstraction (Figure 2-4 on page 20).

Things you might consider storing in your source code control system are intellectual properties such as:

- ▶ Requirements documentation
- ▶ Design documents/models
- ▶ Source code
- ▶ Icons, bitmaps, and other graphics
- ▶ License files
- ▶ Readme files
- ▶ Informal development notes
- ▶ Documentation
- ▶ Help files
- ▶ Build scripts
- ▶ Database build scripts
- ▶ Test scripts
- ▶ Install programs
- ▶ Executables

Storing any artifact that is not *easily* rebuilt from other artifacts in one place makes it much easier to support and maintain the product. If and when you have to address a defect or change request, or just have to create a new CD with a specific version of the product, this is much easier done from a common repository than trying to assemble the product from disparate locations and versions of every artifact of the product.

However, once you store something in the system, you also have to manage it through the system. This means that developers (or anyone else) should not be allowed to copy or extract things to a *private* work area not controlled by the system. Even if their intent is to check in the artifact again, once an artifact escapes from source code control, you lose track of the artifact and the ability to easily recreate the state of your product at a certain point in time.

## A configuration control strategy

Configuration control, as said earlier, implies a higher level of abstraction than version control. The SCM tool must have some knowledge of which versions from a set of artifacts comprise a specific build.

In Figure 2-3 we see a typical product configuration. Product A consists of several folders, and each folder contains several versions of several files.

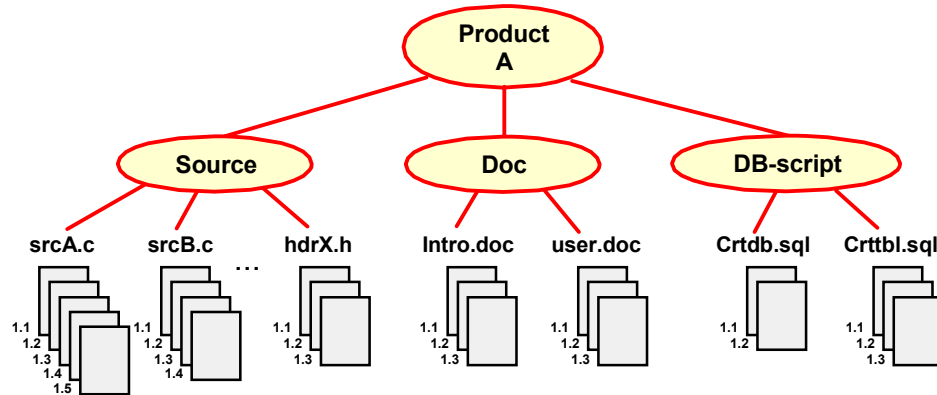


Figure 2-3 Product configuration

A **release** is a specific configuration of a product, that is, specified versions of all the artifacts that comprise this configuration. A release is a logical organization, or mapping, of all managed artifacts that are related to an application or a product. A release does not affect the physical location of a managed artifact; instead, it provides a logical view of the managed artifacts that must be built, tested, and distributed together (Figure 2-4). Also, a specific artifact can be in multiple releases.

Each time a development cycle begins for the next major version of a product, a separate release is defined. Each subsequent release of a product references many of the same managed artifacts.

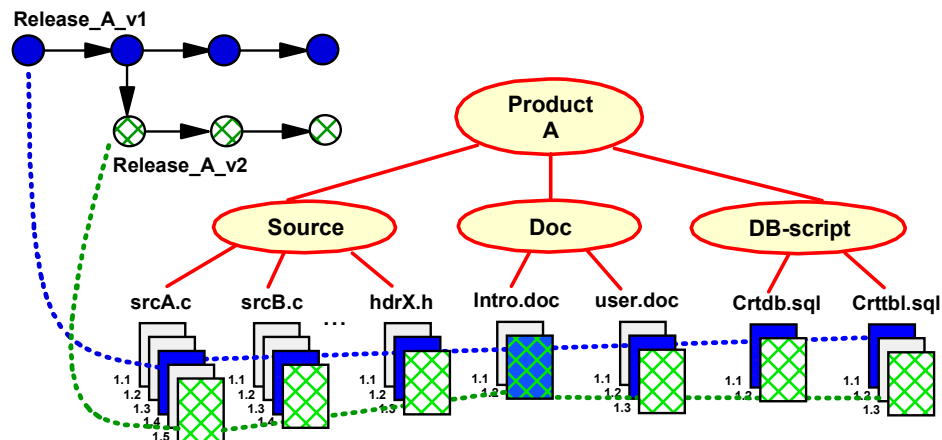


Figure 2-4 Release configurations

# A process management strategy

Process management deals with the grouping and manipulation of versions of software assets as they progress through the software life cycle. This typically involves change management, approval levels, and production control.

A process enforces a specific level of control on the various product configurations and releases. Early in a product's lifecycle we might want to apply loose control, so that versions of artifacts may be created without any approval or test process being applied. But later in the development process, we want to apply a more stringent process to ensure the quality of the product. And when the product enters the maintenance phase, we apply the most stringent process control available, so as to assure that we do not introduce any unwanted bugs or uncontrolled changes to the product (Figure 2-5).

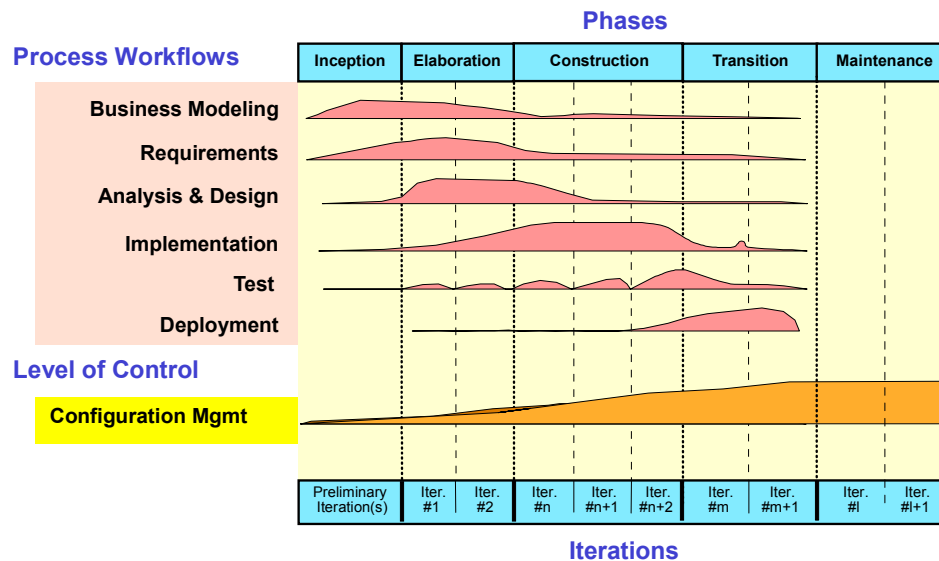


Figure 2-5 Level of control during the product lifecycle

Process management also involves **who** can do **what**, **when**, and **where**. In other words, we have to be able to control and define the correlations between **roles**, **rules**, and **tasks**.

A good SCM-tool should be able to reflect the needs of an organization and the different roles within the organization, by allowing the definition of various authority groups (Figure 2-6).

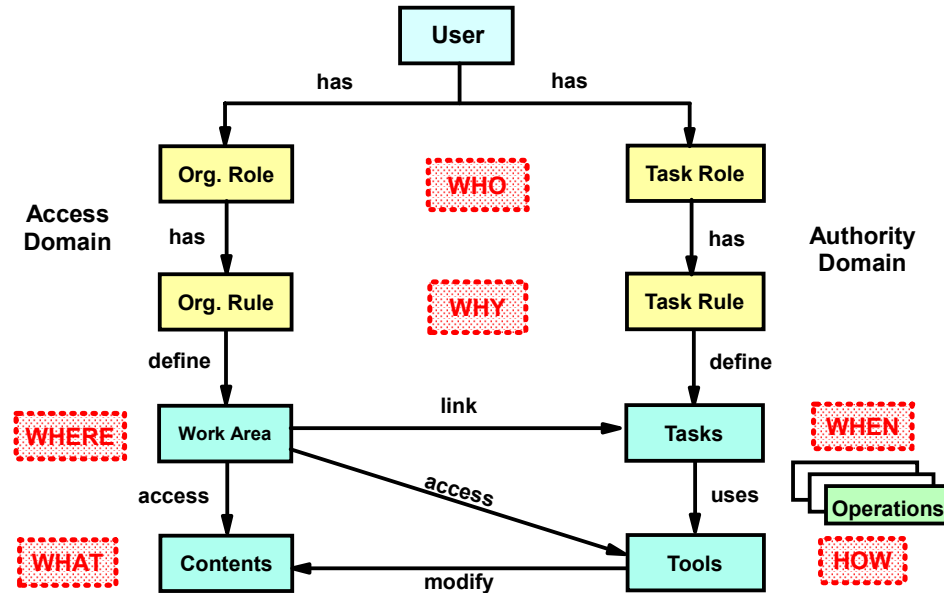


Figure 2-6 Relations between roles, rules, and tasks

To be able to apply the right level of control, we also have to define the required **states** in the process workflow. A specific state determines what action can be performed on the specific object, and what state transitions can be done from there (Figure 2-7).

Defining the right level of control, depending on the various states in the process workflow, is key to a successful process management strategy. We want the SCM tool to support our development and support efforts, not to hamper them.



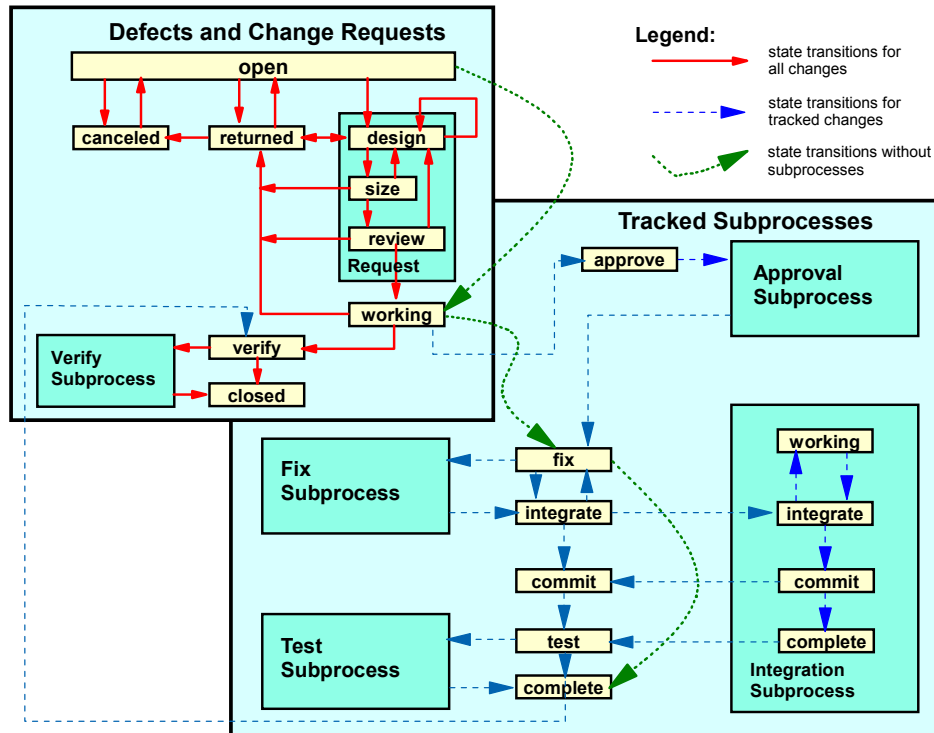


Figure 2-7 Example SCM process state transitions


## A problem tracking strategy

Problem tracking entails recording enhancement/change requests or defect reports and correlating these with the resolution of the request. These reports may include a listing of the sources involved in the change. These change sets can then create released products containing only the features and fixes desired.

Problem tracking and change control enables you to manage and control the development process (Figure 2-7). SCM tools with integrated problem tracking allow you to track reported problems and design changes and retain information about the lifecycle of each. A defect track record is used to record each reported problem. A change request track record is used to record each proposed design change. The information recorded about defects and change requests enables you to report on the *who*, *what*, *when*, *why*, and *where* of modifications, as well as where a particular defect or change request is in the development cycle, and where the release is in the development cycle.

For instance, you can use the defect and change request information to answer questions such as:

- ▶ How many features have been implemented or still have to be implemented?
- ▶ How many defects are open?
- ▶ How many change requests are still in test? (Do I have to move resources to test?)
- ▶ How many defects have been opened against each managed object? (Where are my code quality problems?)



## Why ClearCase and ClearQuest

*“The most important tools the team can own are a versioning and configuration management system and a printing whiteboard” – Alistair Cockburn<sup>1</sup>*

In the previous chapter we showed you that *Better software configuration management means better business*. In this chapter we show you the benefits of using IBM's Rational ClearCase and ClearQuest products as your SCM tools of choice.

---

<sup>1</sup> Alistair Cockburn is one of the leading advocates of the Agile movement, and is recognized by some as the king of use cases.

# Introduction

Change management solutions help you implement a managed approach to change that also guards against corruption of assets. Such tools should also provide support for team collaboration and parallel development, making them more productive, and leveraging geographical boundaries.

Software configuration management (SCM) enables development teams to capture, control, and securely manage software changes and assets through the whole lifecycle (Figure 3-1).

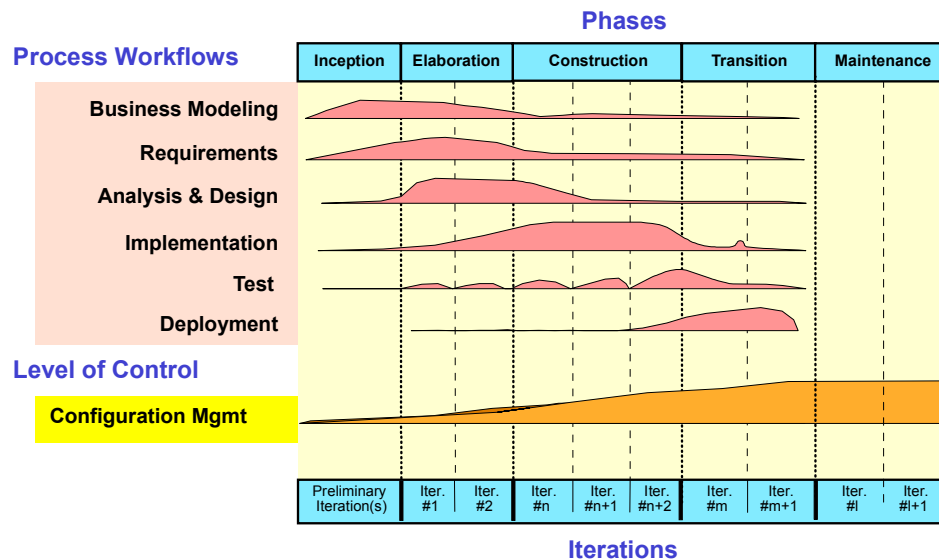


Figure 3-1 Software development process

SCM solutions address key business challenges by:

- ▶ Supporting local and distributed teams where assets and changes must be seamlessly coordinated across local and dispersed development projects
- ▶ Addressing key compliance issues arising from regulatory, quality, and engineering process requirements
- ▶ Ensuring, as teams, resources, and applications change, that change management processes can quickly scale

Software configuration management (SCM) is a key capability in modern software development practice. It allows teams to carefully trace requirements over the project lifecycle, during which numerous changes—including changes to the requirements themselves—occur.

Change and asset management (Figure 3-2) offer the following key advantages for on demand software development.

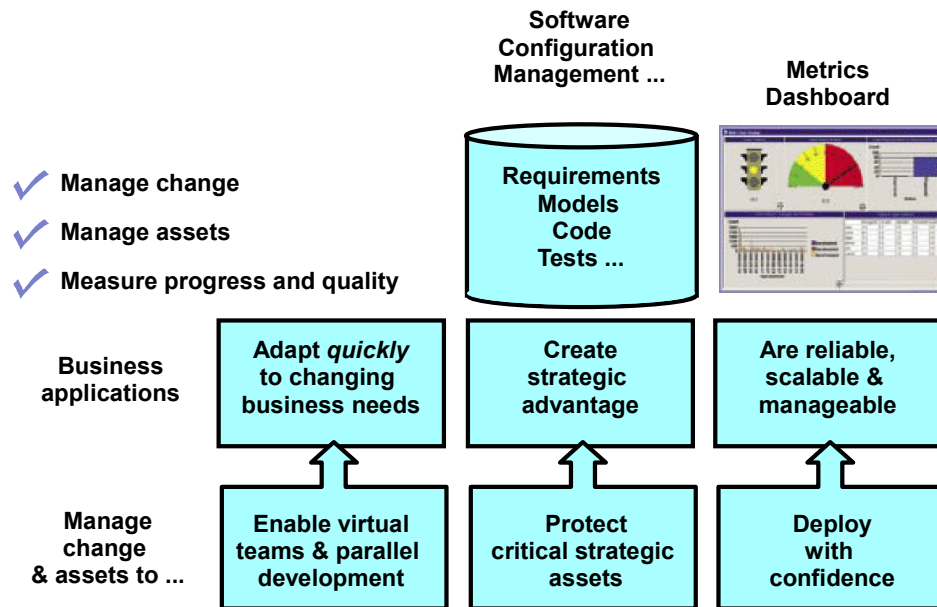


Figure 3-2 Manage change and assets

- ▶ **Enables virtual teams and parallel development**—Advanced SCM systems allow multiple, sometimes overlapping, branches of a project to be worked on by different development teams simultaneously, so more work can be accomplished faster, on demand, without sacrificing quality.
- ▶ **Protects critical assets**—A company's software development assets (requirements documents, design models, source code, automated test suites, and so forth) are unique, strategic resources that cannot be purchased or recreated from outside sources. Just as valuable as a corporation's business assets, these software development artifacts must be managed and protected. Effective change management systems ensure that no unit of code or component under development is ever lost or over-written. This affords an important safeguard against the threat of security breaches or disaster.
- ▶ **Allows confidence in software deployment**—Change and asset management ensures that teams who are building and maintaining complex systems remain in sync as they combine multiple versions and various pieces of software code. Change management systems also allow all requirements to be traced throughout the project lifecycle, so that the high-level architecture translates to a software system focused on user expectations.

# IBM Rational Team Unifying Platform

The IBM Rational Team Unifying Platform™ (Figure 3-3) is a scalable SCM solution that allows organizations to start small with a simple SCM solution that enables them to grow without incurring the cost, effort, and disruption entailed in migrating to an enterprise SCM solution.

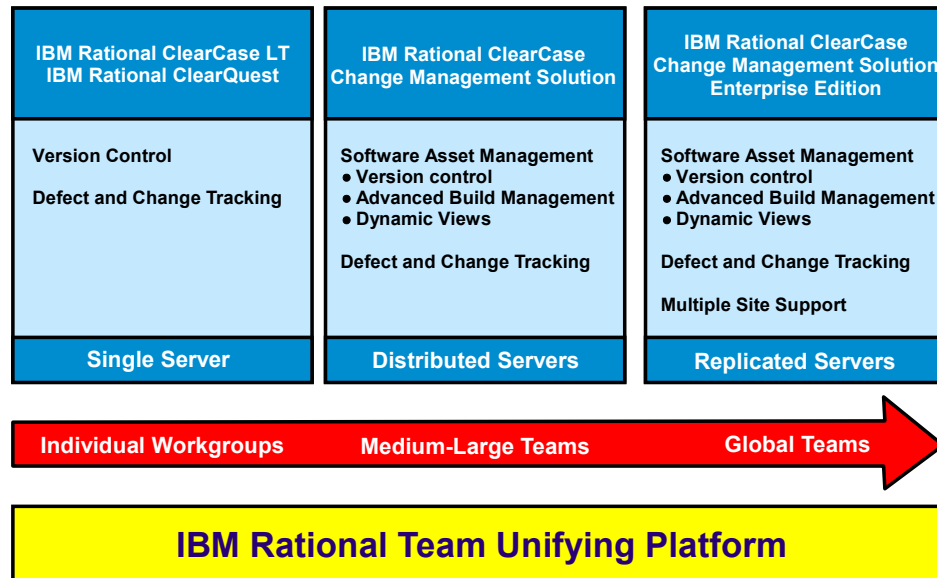


Figure 3-3 IBM Rational Team Unifying Platform

Scalable SCM allows application development groups to evolve and grow as the business changes, starting with basic SCM functions to support a small project team. As the development group expands, they can seamlessly migrate to an enterprise version that supports large-scale development, parallel development, and geographically dispersed teams. And they can do so while preserving all development elements: source code, Web components, binaries, executables, documentation, test scripts, directories, and their development process.

## IBM Rational ClearCase

IBM Rational Software delivers a scalable SCM solution that begins with ClearCase LT, but allows for a seamless transition to enterprise-scale ClearCase and ClearCase MultiSite®. It also integrates with IBM Rational Software's full suite of development productivity tools, including IBM Rational ClearQuest—a change and defect tracking tool—and Unified Change Management (UCM), IBM Rational's activity<sup>2</sup>-based process for change management.

<sup>2</sup> Activity: new function or bug fix recording a set of related files (see “Activity” on page 45)

## **ClearCase LT**

ClearCase LT is the entry-level version of ClearCase. It supports basic SCM functions and processes in an easy-to-use manner and can be deployed right out of the box. Running on a single server, ClearCase LT versions every element in the software development lifecycle. It tracks changes and maintains histories and enforces the organization's development process through scripted rules. Using ClearCase LT, developers can quickly roll back to previous builds, baselines, or configurations.

Unlike other basic SCM tools, ClearCase LT supports parallel development through automatic branching, which enables multiple developers to design, code, and test software from a common code base. It also includes ClearCase's patented diff/merge technology to automatically merge parallel branches.

Finally, ClearCase LT is the only entry-level SCM tool to support project workgroups with an out-of-the-box process for controlling workflow, IBM Rational's Unified Change Management.

## **ClearCase**

ClearCase is a leading enterprise SCM solution. It simplifies the process of change in large development environments as it helps software teams control requirements, models, source code, documentation, and test scripts. It handles version control, parallel development, workspace management, process configurability, and build management. It also provides advanced build auditing and a Web interface for universal data access. Through the use of scripted rules, ClearCase manages and enforces the organization's development process.

## **ClearCase MultiSite**

ClearCase MultiSite enables parallel development across geographically distributed teams. It provides automated, error-free replication of project databases and transparent access to all software elements and artifacts. It facilitates distributed development across both networked and non-networked sites with update mechanisms to support both network and tape transfers.

ClearCase MultiSite is highly reliable; it automatically resends information during network failures and recovers repositories in the event of system failure.

IBM Rational's scalable SCM solution covers the entire range of capabilities (Table 3-1).

Table 3-1 *ClearCase capabilities*

Capability	ClearCase LT	ClearCase	ClearCase MultiSite
Low initial cost	✓		
Little training required	✓		
Easy to deploy	✓		
Support parallel development	✓	✓	✓
Support Unified Change Management	✓	✓	✓
Enforce policies and procedures through rules	✓	✓	✓
Rich functionality	✓	✓	✓
Customizable	✓	✓	✓
Flexible	✓	✓	✓
Protect code integrity	✓	✓	✓
Manageable	✓	✓	✓
Rich feature set	✓	✓	✓
Enforces development process	✓	✓	✓
Enterprise data storage support		✓	✓
Accelerated build management		✓	✓
Highly scalable		✓	✓
Support geographically dispersed teams			✓

ClearCase LT is based on the same fundamental architecture as the ClearCase family of products.

As a result, when the development effort grows large in terms of the number of developers or amount of code or artifacts, the organization can easily turn to ClearCase without retraining developers, recreating the code base, or rewriting rules and policies.

ClearCase LT allows the organization to transition to ClearCase without incurring the increased costs, delays, disruption, and reduced productivity that organizations otherwise experience when changing SCM solutions.



## Unified Change Management

Unified Change Management (UCM) is IBM Rational's "best practices" process for managing change from requirements to release. UCM defines a consistent, activity-based change management process that can be applied right away. UCM structures the efforts of your software development team into a defined, repeatable process.

UCM is enabled by ClearCase (all versions) and ClearQuest, and simplifies development by raising the level of abstraction to manage changes in terms of activities, rather than manually tracking individual files. This enables every member of the development team to easily identify activities included in each build and baseline. With UCM, an activity is automatically associated with its change set, which encapsulates all project artifact versions used to implement the activity. This ensures that all code and content changes are delivered and promoted accurately.

UCM enables structured parallel development with consistent policies and practices and can be implemented in ClearCase with or without ClearQuest.

With UCM, workgroups can automate and accelerate the steps required to:

- ▶ Create and maintain developer work areas
- ▶ Associate activities or components with specific software change sets
- ▶ Integrate project changes
- ▶ Create and manage component baselines
- ▶ Use metrics to stay abreast of project status

**Note:** The terminology is covered in Chapter 4, "Mapping and terminology of the IBM Rational product set" on page 33.

UCM helps managers reduce risk by coordinating and prioritizing the activities of developers and by ensuring that the developers work with the right sets of assets. Extending across the lifecycle to accommodate all project domain information requirements, visual models, code, and test artifacts, UCM helps development teams effectively *baseline* requirements together with code and test assets. This results in accelerated team development in which quality standards are met or exceeded on time and on budget.

## IBM Rational ClearQuest

The ClearQuest product provides activity-based change and defect tracking. It can manage all types of change requests, including defects, enhancements, issues, and documentation changes with a flexible workflow process, which can be tailored to the organization's specific needs and the various phases of the development process.

ClearQuest enables easy customization of defect and change request fields, processes, user interface, queries, charts, and reports. It comes with out-of-the-box predefined configurations and automatic e-mail notification and submission. Together with ClearCase, it provides a complete SCM solution that covers all four areas of the SCM scope as outlined in Chapter 2, “Choosing the right SCM strategy” on page 15.

ClearQuest also provides you with design once, deploy anywhere capabilities that automatically can propagate changes to any client interface (Windows®, Linux®, UNIX, and Web). With deep integration with IBM WebSphere Studio, Eclipse, and Microsoft.NET integrated development environments (IDEs), it allows for instant access to change information.

ClearQuest supports the Unified Change Management process, which provides for a proven change management process. It also scales easily to support projects regardless of team size, location, or platform.



## Mapping and terminology of the IBM Rational product set

In this chapter we take a look at the IBM Rational product set and how it maps to the SCM areas as outlined in Chapter 2, “Choosing the right SCM strategy” on page 15.

We also take you through the basic terminology of ClearCase and ClearQuest.

# Mapping of the IBM Rational product set to SCM areas

In this section we take a look at how the IBM Rational product set maps to the specific areas of the SCM domain, as shown in Figure 4-1.

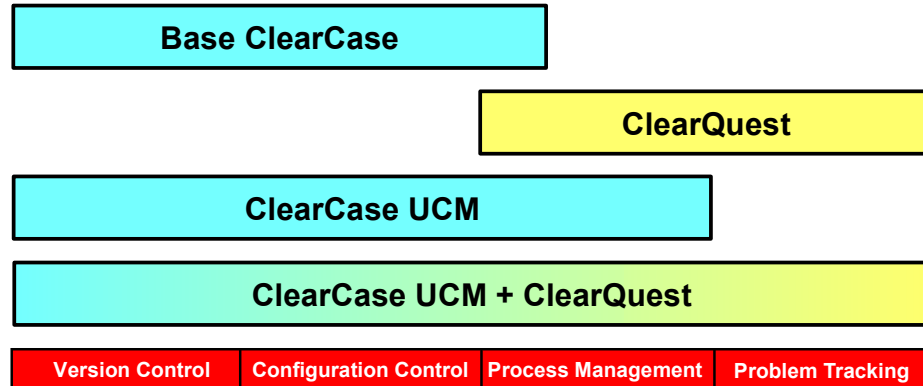


Figure 4-1 Mapping of the IBM Rational product set to SCM areas

## Base ClearCase

Base ClearCase covers the *version control*, *configuration control*, and part of the *process management* areas of the SCM domain, without UCM. Base ClearCase can be viewed as a toolkit, that apart from providing version control, also allows you to tailor configuration control and to some extent process management according to your requirements. Base ClearCase allow a very high degree of flexibility, but it also means that more efforts has to be put into the design of the configuration control and the design of process workflows.

The level of administrative requirement in Base ClearCase is related to factors, such as the level of complexity of the configuration control design, the level of complexity of the process management design, how many products are being managed in the ClearCase repository, how many development teams are using ClearCase, and in how many development sites ClearCase has been deployed.

## ClearQuest

ClearQuest covers the *process management* and *problem tracking* areas of the SCM domain. ClearQuest can be used either as a stand-alone change management and problem tracking tool or, together with ClearCase, to provide a complete SCM solution that covers all four areas of the SCM domain. It provides activity-based change and defect tracking, and can manage all types of change requests, including defects, enhancements, issues, and documentation changes with a flexible workflow process, which can be tailored to the organization's specific needs and the various phases of the development process.

## ClearCase UCM

ClearCase UCM covers the *version control*, *configuration control*, and *process management* areas of the SCM domain. UCM raises the level of abstraction to manage changes in terms of activities (see “Activity” on page 45), rather than manually tracking individual files. UCM automatically associates an activity with its change set, which encapsulates all project artifact versions used to implement the activity. This enables you to easily identify activities included in each build and baseline.

## ClearCase UCM + ClearQuest

The combination of ClearCase and ClearQuest covers all areas of the SCM domain and provides full integration of activity-based development with process management and problem tracking.

# Terminology

For the first-time user of ClearCase and ClearQuest, the product terminology can sometimes be a bit overwhelming. But do not be intimidated by it. For every tool there is a learning curve, some steeper than others. ClearQuest and ClearCase have a fairly steep learning curve, not because they are difficult-to-learn products, but because they can do so much. So how can we make it easier for you? We start with terminology and jargon used in ClearCase and ClearQuest.

## Basic terminology

To be able to understand the important features of ClearCase, you must understand the following terms:

- ▶ Element
- ▶ Version
- ▶ Versioned object base (VOB)
- ▶ View
- ▶ Checkout model

## Element

Elements are control objects that include a version tree. ClearCase distinguishes between two types of elements:

- ▶ A **file element** is any file that can be stored in a file system, for example, software source code, design documents, HTML code, or XML code.
- ▶ A **directory element** contains file elements and other directory elements.

## Version

A **version** is a specific revision of an element. By versioning, we make copies of the data at some meaningful point in order to be able to return to that point at a later stage, if necessary (Figure 4-2).

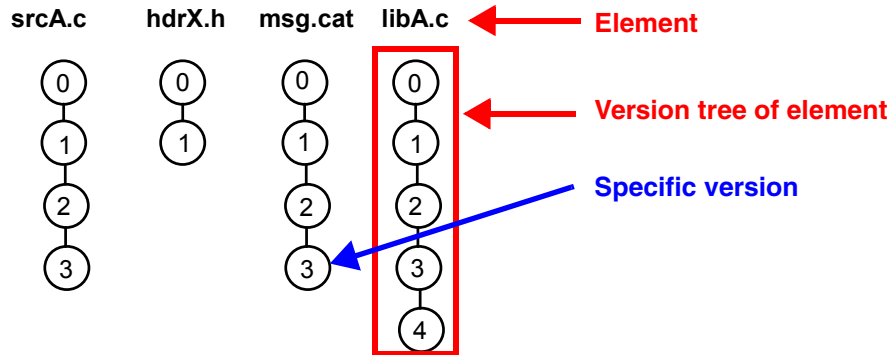


Figure 4-2 Elements and their versions

## Versioned object base

A **versioned object base (VOB)** is a repository that stores versions of *file elements*, *directory elements*, *derived objects*, and *metadata* associated with these objects (Figure 4-3). With ClearCase MultiSite, a VOB can have multiple *replicas*<sup>1</sup>, at different *sites*.

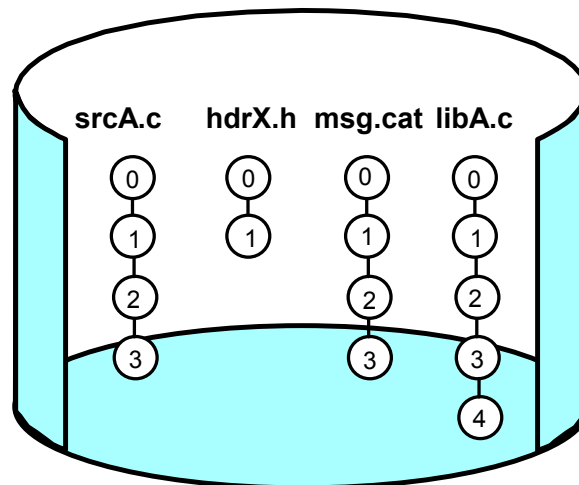


Figure 4-3 Versioned object base

<sup>1</sup> Replica: a copy or close reproduction (Webster)

A **VOB database** is the part of a *VOB storage directory* in which ClearCase metadata and VOB objects are stored. This area is managed by the database management software embedded in ClearCase. The actual file system data is stored in *VOB storage pools*.

A **Project VOB (PVOB)** is a special type of VOB that is used when UCM is implemented as the software configuration management process. Every UCM project belongs to a PVOB and multiple UCM projects can share a PVOB.

A **VOB family** (ClearCase MultiSite) is the set of all replicas of a particular VOB.

VOBs support the notion of **triggers**, which are attached to elements and specify one or more standard programs or built-in actions to be executed whenever a certain ClearCase operation is performed on the element.

## Views

A **view**, which is represented as a directory, provides access to a specific version of one or more elements in a VOB. With a simple rule-based approach, a view selects a set of versions of elements without having to specify the versions explicitly (Figure 4-4).

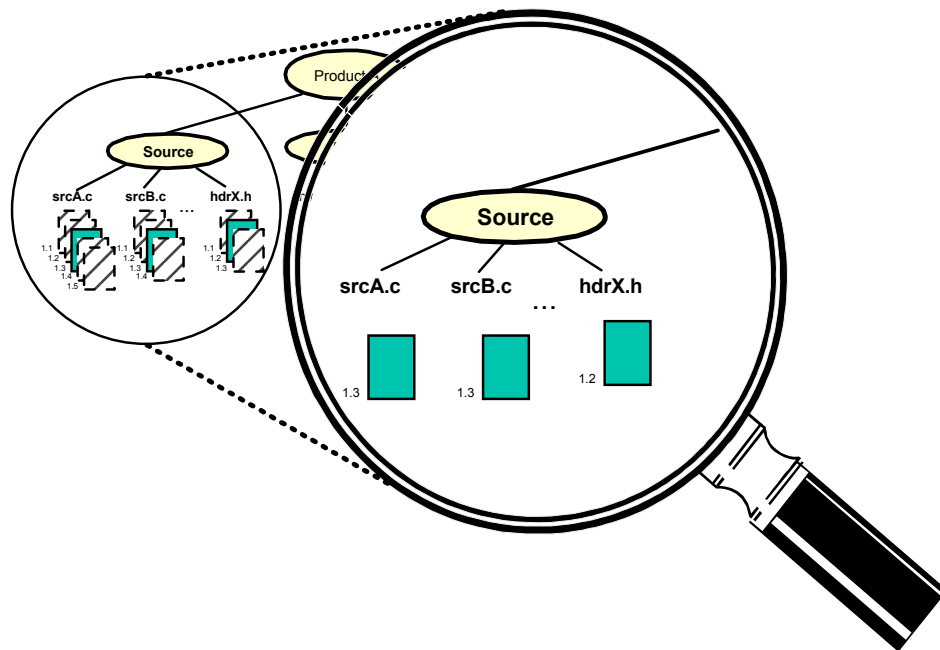


Figure 4-4 Through the view you access specific versions of elements

A view provides a workspace in which you can work on assignments in isolation from other developers. For example, as you work on a version of a Web page, no one can see the changes you make until you check in your work to the VOB.

ClearCase offers two view concepts:

- ▶ A **snapshot view** is a workspace created on your local computer. The snapshot view is created by copying versions of elements from VOBs to your computer. When working in snapshot views, you have to update your view periodically to be able to see the latest versions of elements. An update operation copies the latest versions of elements from the VOB to your local snapshot view.
- ▶ A **dynamic view** provides immediate, transparent access to data stored in VOBs, based on configuration specification selection rules. When you work in a dynamic view, you do not have to copy data from VOBs to your view; you can see the latest versions of elements. This also means that you have to be aware of the impact that changes made to other elements might have on your work. Dynamic views are not available in ClearCase LT.

Dynamic views are accessed using the multiversion file system (MVFS), a ClearCase provided file system driver.

## Checkout model

A **checkout model** enables you to get a private and editable copy of a specific element (Figure 4-5), and manage changes to your projects. When you check out an element, ClearCase creates an editable copy in your view. When you check in an element, a new version of it is added to the VOB.

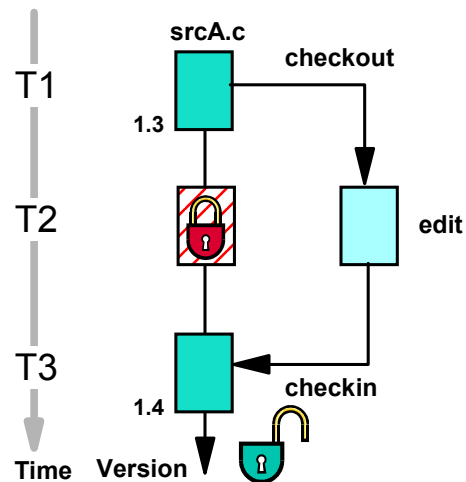


Figure 4-5 Serial development checkout model



Some versioning tools use a checkout model where the checked out element is locked during the checkout: this is known as a *reserved* checkout model. This kind of model works fine in serial development, where the likelihood of more than one person checking out a specific element at the same time is very small. However, when doing concurrent or parallel development, this kind of checkout model does not work, and we need something else.

In concurrent development, as supported by ClearCase, we need a checkout model that allows for more than one person to check out a specific element at the same time (Figure 4-6). Such models can be either *optimistic* or *non-optimistic* checkout models.

### ***Non-optimistic***

In a *non-optimistic* model, the order of checkout determines the order of checkin. Whoever checked out the specific element first, gets a *reservation* for first checkin. In Figure 4-6, developer Adam was the first to check out the `libA.c` element version 1.3, and thus was granted a reservation for first checkin. This means that even if Joe would try a checkin before Adam, he would not be able to do so, and he would have to wait until Adam had completed his checkin.

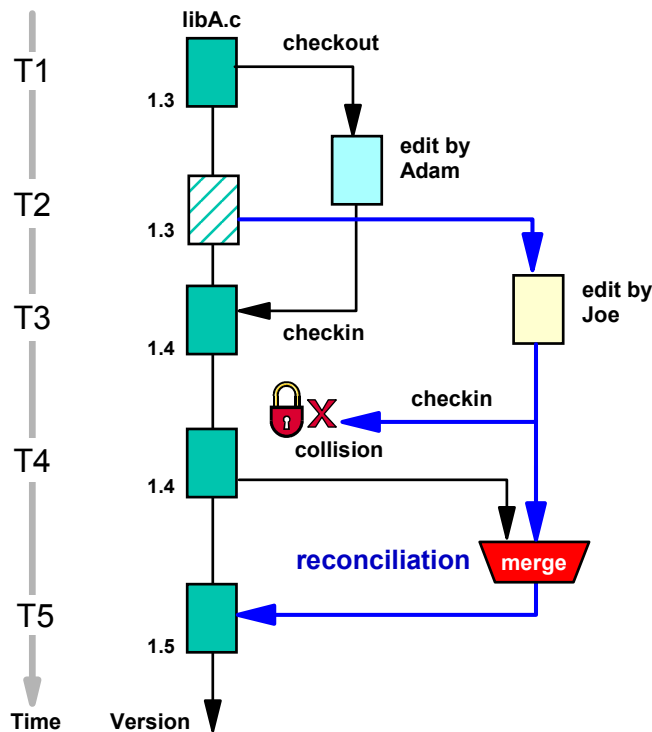


Figure 4-6 Parallel development checkout model

When Adam's checkin is complete (version 1.4), Joe can go ahead with his checkin attempt. But because the same checked out version of the element has already been checked in by Adam, the tool will detect a *collision* situation and will force Joe to perform a *reconciliation* (of his edited version 1.3 and Adam's version 1.4). If the checked out element is a textual file, the reconciliation can probably be performed with the help of a merge tool. But for binary files, a decision has probably to be made as to which file will finally be checked in.

### ***Optimistic***

In an *optimistic* model, a first-come-first-served policy is used, and the order of checkout is irrelevant. So even if Adam did the first checkout, as in our previous example, Joe could still perform a checkin before Adam. But as for our previous example, when the second checkin attempt is made, a *collision* is detected, and a reconciliation through a *merge* or a deliberate choice has to be made.

ClearCase provides non-optimistic checkout by default, but can be configured to be optimistic per file or by default.

## **Base ClearCase terminology**

With Base ClearCase we mean using the ClearCase product without UCM.

### **Branch**

A **branch** is an object that specifies a sequence of versions of an element. Every element has one **main branch**, which represents the principal line of development, and may have multiple **subbranches**, each of which represents a separate line of development (Figure 4-7).

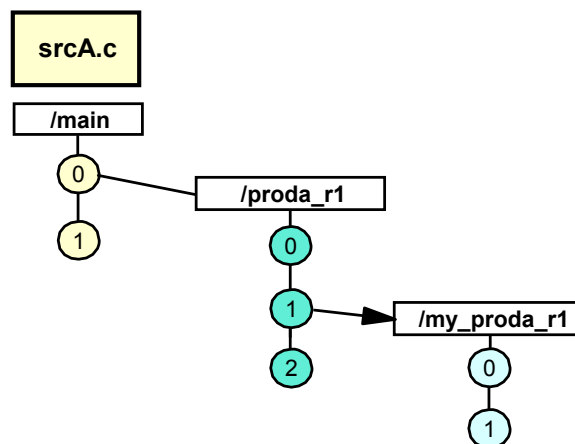


Figure 4-7 Element branches

The concept of branches and branching is central in ClearCase. Branching is done in order to provide work areas for development. It is not uncommon to have dozens of branches active at a time. The ClearCase naming convention for branches is to use lower case alphabetic names.

Because branching is done on a very low level, it also becomes very important to find a branching strategy that works from all level of perspectives and abstractions. There are some general rules that applies for ClearCase:

- ▶ The main branch should not be used for development work, but should be reserved for major milestones or released versions.
- ▶ All major development is done on branches.

You can use ClearCase branches non-exclusively for various purposes:

- ▶ Physical—for components and subsystems
- ▶ Functional—for patches, fixes, releases, enhancements, and features
- ▶ Environmental—for different operating systems, platforms, and tools
- ▶ Organizational—for teams, programs, projects, work activities, and roles
- ▶ Procedural—for processes, policies, and states

Each branch in ClearCase is an instance of a **branch type** object. This allows you to attach attributes to the branch types, which can then be used to mark the purpose of the specific branch, and thus enables you to ensure that the right type of branches are being used.

## Version label

A **version label** can be attached to any version of an element to identify that version in an easy to remember way. A single version of an element can have several different labels. Labels are usually applied to a set of elements to mark important project milestones or the starting point of a branch (Figure 4-8).

A **label type** is an object that defines a *version label* for use within a VOB. Labels can be easily queried, and are very useful in tracking which version of an element goes with versions of other elements.

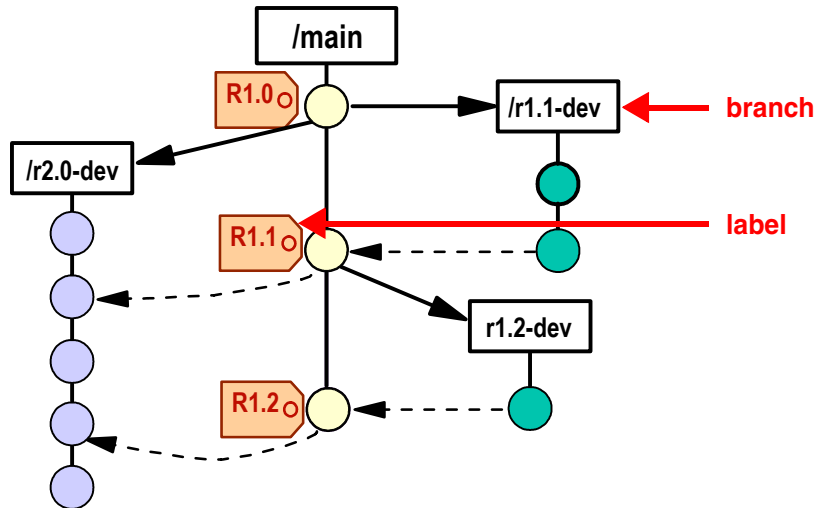


Figure 4-8 Version labels

Labels can only be attached to an element version, and by default, only one instance of a label type may be attached to any version of an element tree. However, you can define a label type so that one instance of a label type can appear once on each branch of a tree. But this is definitely not recommended and there are drawbacks to using the same version label several times in the same element tree, for example:

- ▶ It is potentially confusing.
- ▶ In a version-extended pathname, you must always include a full branch pathname along with the version label, which overrides the whole purpose of using a label in the first place.

Labels work best as a *snapshot* of your system; for example, marking specific release versions, or specific builds. Labels should be more or less static in nature and, once attached to a particular object, they should not be moved.

## Configuration specification

A **configuration specification**, or *config spec*, contains the rules used by a view to select versions of elements. The rules are very flexible, and you can use various specifiers to indicate which versions to select. A view has exactly one config spec.

For example, a config spec for a view used in ongoing development would contain rules that select the latest version in the my\_r1 development branch (Figure 4-9):

```
Element * .../my_r1/LATEST
```

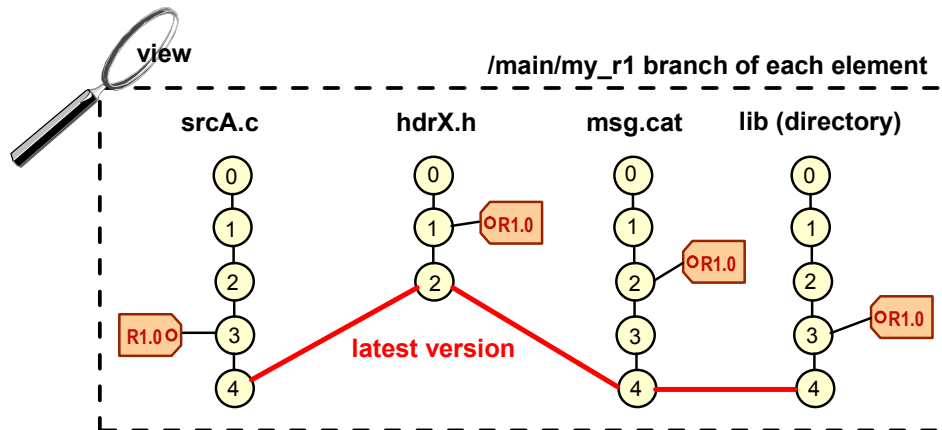


Figure 4-9 Configuration specification: selecting latest versions

To examine the versions that were included in a particular release, you would use a config spec that uses a label rule to select the versions that were labeled for that release (Figure 4-10):

```
Element * R1.0
```

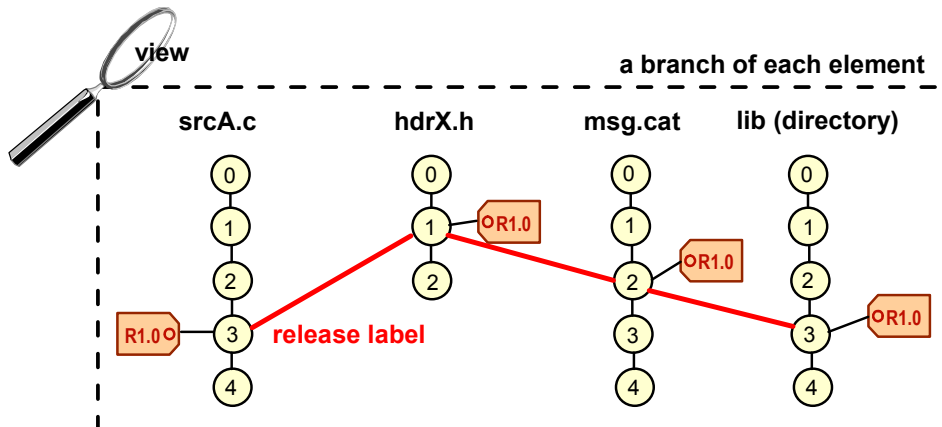


Figure 4-10 Configuration specification: selecting a specific release

## UCM terminology

UCM simplifies development by raising the level of abstraction to manage changes in terms of activities, rather than manually tracking individual files. Let us start with the UCM terminology.

### Project

A UCM **project** is a logical unit that is mapped to the development structure of an application or system. A project contains the configuration information (for example, components, activities, policies) needed to manage and track the work on a specific product of a development effort, such as an auction Web site or an order fulfillment process for an e-business. A basic UCM project in ClearCase consists of one shared work area and many private work areas (one for each developer).

### Component

A **component** is a group of file and directory elements (source code and other relevant files, such as a customer GUI) that are versioned together. The team develops, integrates, and releases a component as a unit. Components constitute parts of a project, and projects often share components. Components provide separation of concern and organize elements into well defined entities.

A VOB can host one or more components, but a component without any elements does not have to be in a VOB.

Figure 4-11 shows the illustration convention used in ClearCase to represent a component.

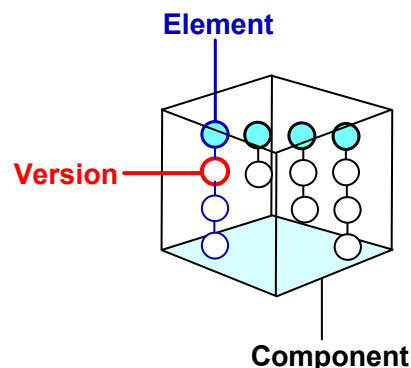


Figure 4-11 ClearCase component

## Activity

An **activity** is an object that records the set of files (*change set*) that a developer creates or modifies to complete and deliver a development task, such as a bug fix (Figure 4-12). Examples of other activities include an update to a help file or the addition of a menu item to a GUI component. The activity title usually indicates the cause of the change (or is a link to ClearQuest).

Fix 2004
Creator: leif
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• srcA.c Version 4</li><li>• hdrX.h Version 3</li></ul>

Figure 4-12 Activity

## Work areas and streams

A **work area** is a development area associated with a change (Figure 4-13). In Base ClearCase, a view is a directory tree that shows a single version of each file in your project, and the view is your *work area*. In UCM however, a *work area* consists of a view and a *stream*.

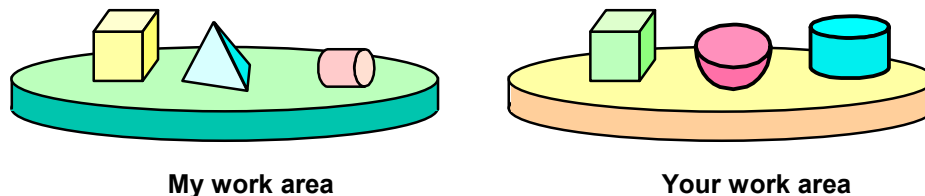


Figure 4-13 Work areas

A **stream** is a ClearCase object that maintains a list of activities and baselines and determines which versions of elements appear in your view. In UCM, streams are layered over branches, so that you do not have to manipulate the branches directly. Figure 4-14 shows the ClearCase convention of representing streams.

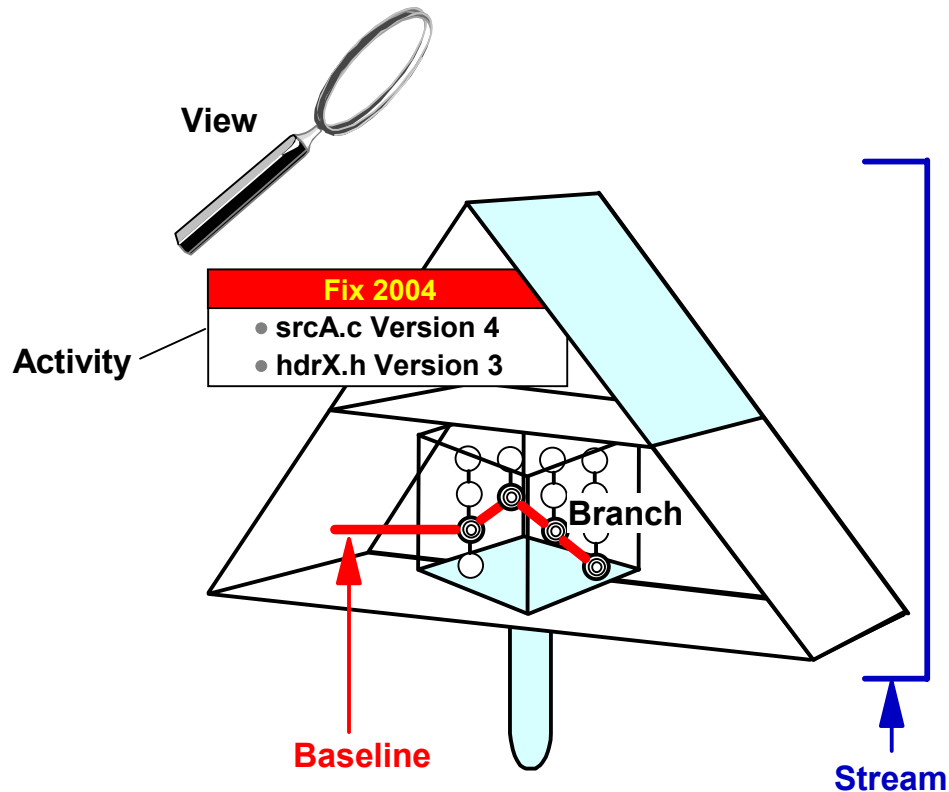


Figure 4-14 Stream

A project contains one main **project integration stream** that records the project's baselines<sup>2</sup> and enables access to the shared elements at the UCM project level. The integration stream and a corresponding integration view represent the project's primary shared work area.

In most projects, each developer on a project has a private work area, which consists of a **development stream** and a corresponding development view. The development stream maintains a list of the developer's activities and determines which versions of elements appear in the developer's view.

Development streams can be created from the project integration stream recursively and hierarchically. This partitioning can be for functional, organizational, or procedural reasons.

<sup>2</sup> Baseline: a line serving as a base (Webster), see "Baselines" on page 47



Although the integration stream is the project's primary shared work area, project managers can designate a development stream to be a shared work area for several developers who are working on the same feature.

The terminal (lowest level) development streams are typically used by developers as a private work area. The changes and activities flow from terminal development streams to the next higher level to form a shared work area.

## Baselines

A **baseline** identifies one version of each element in a component that represents the integrated or merged work of team members (Figure 4-15). It represents a version of a component at a particular stage in project development, such as the first design, a beta release, or a final product release. Throughout the project cycle, the project manager creates and recommends baselines and changes their attributes to reflect project milestones.

A baseline is the means of communication between team members, allowing them to share new changes developed in the development streams.

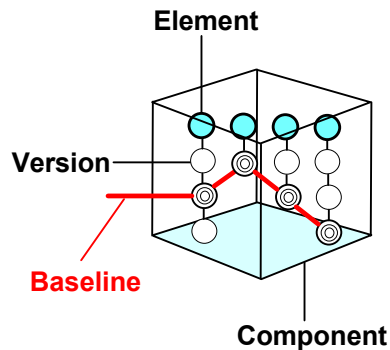


Figure 4-15 Baseline

When developers join the project, they populate their work areas with the versions of directory and file elements represented by the project's recommended baselines.

Alternatively, developers can join the project at a feature-specific development stream level, in which case they populate their work areas with the development stream's recommended baselines. This practice ensures that all members of the project team start with the same set of files.

## Composite baselines

If your project team works on multiple components, you may want to use a **composite baseline**. A composite baseline is a baseline that selects baselines

in other components. In Figure 4-16, the ProjBL1 composite baseline selects baselines BL1 and BL2 of components A and B, respectively.

The Proj component does not contain any elements of its own. Its sole purpose is to contain the composite baseline that selects the recommended baselines of the project's components. By using a composite baseline in this manner, you can identify one baseline to represent the entire project. A new composite baseline is created whenever a new contained baseline is created.

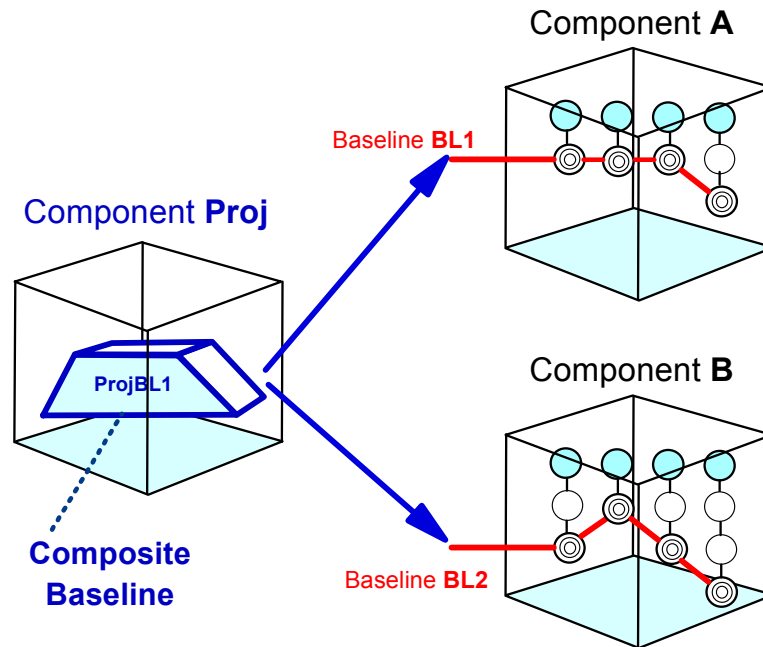


Figure 4-16 Composite baseline

## ClearQuest terminology

The ClearQuest product provides activity-based change and defect tracking, that can manage all types of change requests, including defects, enhancements, issues and documentation changes with a flexible workflow process. The process can be tailored to the organizations specific needs and the various phases of the development process.

When you use ClearQuest, you work with a variety of objects, including:

- ▶ ClearQuest databases
- ▶ Schemas
- ▶ Schema repositories

- ▶ Database sets
- ▶ Connections

The following sections define these components and explain how they work together as part of a change management system.

## Schemas

A ClearQuest **schema** is a complete description of the process models for all the components of a user database. This includes a description of the *states* and *actions* of the model, the structure of the data that can be stored about the individual component, *hook* code or scripts that can be used to implement business rules, and the forms and reports used to view and input information about the component. ClearQuest provides out-of-the-box schemas that can be customized for a client installation.

A schema is a pattern or blueprint for ClearQuest user databases. When you create a database to hold records, the database follows the blueprint defined in a schema. However, a schema is not a database itself: it does not hold any records about change requests, and it does not change when users add or modify records in the user databases.

## Schema repositories

ClearQuest stores schemas in a special type of database called a **schema repository**, which is also sometimes referred to as a *master repository* or a *master database*.

A schema repository can store multiple schemas, for example, one schema for defect change requests and another schema for feature enhancement change requests.

In Figure 4-17, the schema repository stores both Schema A and Schema B. The schema repository can also include multiple versions of the same schema. A new version is created each time changes are made to a schema, for example, by changing an action or adding a new report definition. In Figure 4-17, the schema repository stores three versions of Schema A and two versions of Schema B.

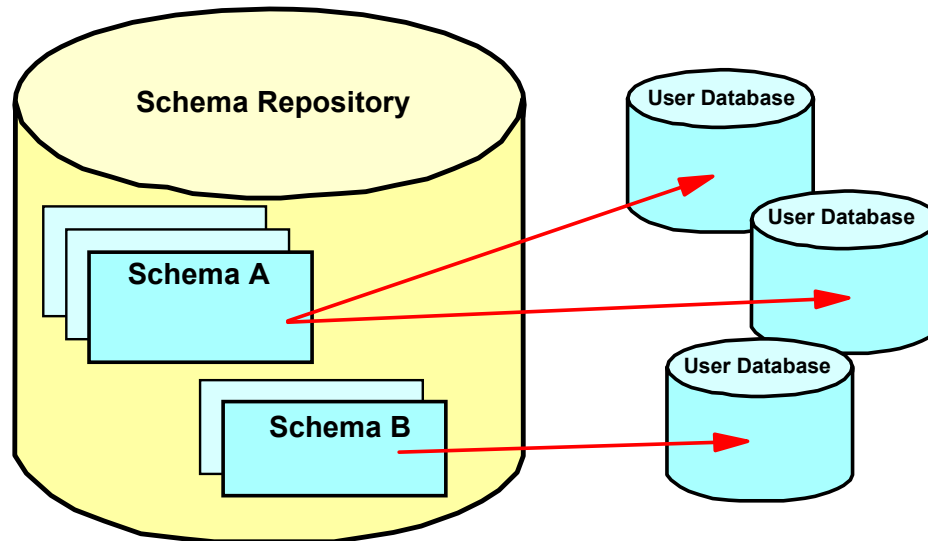


Figure 4-17 Schema repository and schemas

## User databases

A **user database** in ClearQuest is a collection of user data for one process model. You associate each user database with a specific version of a specific schema. For example, in Figure 4-17 each user database uses a version of a schema stored in the schema repository. The schema defines the way the data is stored and changed in that database (that is, the database is an instance of a version of a schema). Users change data in the databases when they add or modify information about change requests, but these changes have no effect on the schema.

Databases contain a record for each change request. As the change request moves through its lifecycle, the data stored in this record changes accordingly.

You can create and associate multiple databases with a single schema. For example, if you have three projects that use the same process model for correcting defects, you could create one database for each project and associate all three with the same schema. In Figure 4-17 two user databases use the latest version of Schema A.

## Database sets and connections

A **database set** (dbset) is one specific schema repository and all of its associated user databases (Figure 4-17). A **connection** is the set of credentials that allow access to the database set.

Typically, all of the schemas and databases for one project are included in one database set. However, one database set can support multiple projects, or one project can have multiple database sets.

## State transition model

A **state transition model**, is a systematic representation of the possible steps in one change request lifecycle. The state transition model represents a change management process model. The model defines the change request lifecycle in terms of the *states* that the change request passes through, the *actions* that are taken to move between the states, and the **rules** that define when and how the actions can be taken.

The **state** of a change request is its current status. Typical states include submitted, assigned, opened, postponed, duplicated, resolved, and closed.

An **action** is an activity that moves a change request from one state to another (a state transition). Typical actions include assign, reject, open, postpone, duplicate, validate, resolve, and close.

Rules define when and how an action can be taken. For example, the ability to use a *validate* action to move a change request from a *resolved* state to a *closed* state might be restricted to quality assurance engineers.

A process model can be illustrated in a diagram, as shown in Figure 4-18. In this diagram states are shown as ovals and actions are represented by arrows.

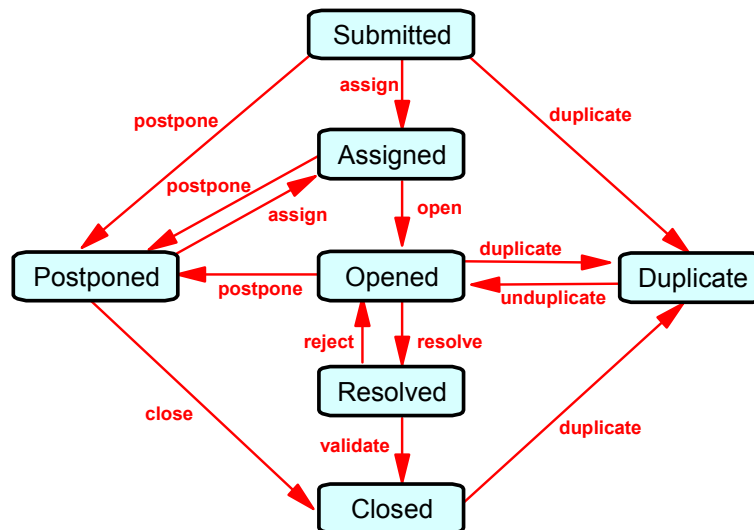


Figure 4-18 A state transition model





## Planning for software configuration management

Your CTO walks into your office and drops a signed purchase order for 250 licenses of ClearCase, ClearQuest, and the associated MultiSite products onto your desk. “*Here, I’ve solved your CM problem,*” he says. He smiles and walks out.

With luck, this is not the first you have heard of these products, but it is a scenario we have seen. In the chapters that follow we help guide you through the rest of the story—the details of planning and implementing a Rational CM rollout.

# Planning for ClearCase and ClearQuest

*“Good planning is the key to success and half the effort.”*

Some might even say: *“Planning is everything”*. The key to creating an optimum SCM environment with Rational ClearCase and ClearQuest is the old adage, *“Plan the work, then work the plan.”* Companies can get the most from these tools by doing some pre-implementation planning, focusing on how and what developers, business analysts, testers, and managers require to do their work.

The planning process should include:

- ▶ Understanding and documenting current software development organization, processes, and procedures.
- ▶ Performing process reengineering to eliminate problems.
- ▶ Establishing clearly defined roles and responsibilities.
- ▶ Establishing policies that govern the ways in which each development environment will function.
- ▶ Identifying how IBM Rational and other products will help in the software development lifecycle.
- ▶ Creating an SCM plan. Software teams should not attempt to implement the ClearCase architecture and design within the production development environment until an SCM plan, policies, and procedures are in place.

The clear vision that results from this planning process allows organizations to architect and design the following items:

- ▶ Hardware and software requirements
- ▶ ClearCase and ClearQuest integration with other development tools
- ▶ An SCM environment using either Base ClearCase or Unified Change Management (UCM)
- ▶ ClearCase objects (VOBs, projects, promotion levels, and so forth)
- ▶ Individual or shared environment areas
- ▶ A plan for populating the ClearCase SCM environment
- ▶ Client and server patch level updates
- ▶ A production baseline and a baseline naming convention
- ▶ An employee training plan
- ▶ An implementation plan for development tools (WebSphere Studio, Rational XDE™, or Eclipse) that can carry development efforts through to production (these tools allow managers to control when and what code is moved into production).



- A plan for how developers will use a team repository versus a local repository.

When defining the development organization, you also have to determine whether your development will be done in one or several locations, as this will affect your infrastructure.

In the following sections we will give you some advice on how to write an SCM plan. This you can use as a starting point for your own SCM planning. Specific planning efforts for the individual products will be covered in later chapters.

## Writing an SCM plan

As we said in the previous section about pre-implementation planning, you should not attempt to implement the ClearCase architecture and design, or any other SCM tool for that matter, within the production development environment, until an SCM plan, policies, and procedures are in place. To just go out and buy any product and throw at the development organization is a recipe for failure.

In the sections that follow, we give you an example template for the layout of such a plan. Use it as an aid in creating your SCM plan. You decide the level of details that you want to put into the plan.

Appendix A, “Sample SCM plan template” on page 313 contains a template for an SCM plan.

## Introduction

The introduction of the **Software Configuration Management Plan** provides an overview of the entire document. It includes the purpose, scope, definitions, acronyms, abbreviations, references, and overview of this Software Configuration Management Plan.

### Purpose

Here you specify the purpose of this Software Configuration Management Plan.

### Scope

This subsection provides a brief description of the scope of this Software Configuration Management Plan; what model it is associated with, and anything else that is affected by or influenced by this document.

### Definitions, acronyms, and abbreviations

This subsection provides the definitions of all terms, acronyms, and abbreviations required to properly interpret the Software Configuration

Management Plan. This information may be provided by reference to the project's glossary.

## **References**

This subsection provides a complete list of all documents referenced elsewhere in the Software Configuration Management Plan. Identify each document by title, report number if applicable, date, and publishing organization. Specify the sources from which the references can be obtained. This information may be provided by reference to an appendix or to another document.

## **Overview**

This subsection describes what the rest of the Software Configuration Management Plan contains and explains how the document is organized.

# **The SCM framework**

The SCM framework is defined in three sections.

## **Organization, responsibilities, and interfaces**

Describe who is going to be responsible for performing the various SCM activities described in the SCM process workflow.

## **Tools, environment, and infrastructure**

Describe the computing environment and software tools to be used in fulfilling the CM functions throughout the project or product lifecycle.

Describe the tools and procedures required used to version control the configuration items generated throughout the project or product lifecycle.

Issues involved in setting up the CM environment include:

- ▶ Anticipated size of product data
- ▶ Distribution of the product team
- ▶ Physical location of servers and client machines.

## **Administration and maintenance**

Describe the backup and recovery strategies for the SCM implementation.

Describe miscellaneous tasks and procedures to be used for the administration and maintenance of your SCM installation, including license management and installation/upgrade processes.

## The SCM process

The SCM process is defined in three sections.

### Configuration identification

Configuration identification includes:

- ▶ **Identification methods and naming convention**—Describe how project or product artifacts are to be named, marked, and numbered. The identification scheme needs to cover hardware, system software, commercial-off-the-shelf (COTS) products, and all application development artifacts listed in the product directory structure; for example, plans, models, components, test software, results and data, executables, and so forth.
- ▶ **Workspace management**—The workspace is where developers edit source files, build the software components they are working on, and test and debug what they have built. We can say that the workspace is a *development area associated with a change*.

Describe view and/or work area policies, types, naming conventions, and storage locations.

- ▶ **Project baselines and branching strategies**—Baselines provide an official standard on which subsequent work is based and to which only authorized changes are made.

Describe at what points during the project or product lifecycle baselines are to be established. The most common baselines would be at the end of each of the Inception, Elaboration, Construction, and Transition phases.<sup>1</sup> Baselines could also be generated at the end of iterations within the various phases or even more frequently.

Describe who authorizes a baseline and what goes into it.

- ▶ **Promotion model**—The promotion model provides guidelines for when development work should be promoted into release or integration branches once development is completed. It also provides guidelines for when and how developers should synchronize their work with the recommended baseline.

### Configuration and change control

Configuration and change control includes:

- ▶ **Change request processing and approval**—Describe the process by which problems and changes are submitted, reviewed, and dispositioned. This should include the workflow diagrams for the different workflows used for the different development phases.

---

<sup>1</sup> These phases are part of the IBM Rational Unified Process® (RUP). For more information on RUP, go to <http://www.ibm.com/software/awdtools/rup/>

- ▶ **Change control board (CCB)**—Describe the membership and procedures for processing change requests and approvals to be followed by the CCB.

## Configuration status accounting

Configuration status accounting includes:

- ▶ **Project media storage and release process**—Describe retention policies, and the back-up, disaster, and recovery plans. Also describe how the media is to be retained—online, offline, media type, and format.

The release process should describe what is in the release, who it is for, and whether there are any known problems and any installation instructions.

- ▶ **Reports and audits**—Describe the content, format, and purpose of the requested reports and configuration audits.

Reports are used to assess the “quality of the product” at any given time of the project or product lifecycle.

Reporting on defects based on change requests may provide some useful quality indicators and, thereby, alert management and developers to particularly critical areas of development. Defects are often classified by criticality (high, medium, and low) and could be reported on the following basis:

- **Aging** (time-based reports): How long have defects of the various kinds been open? What is the lag time of when in the lifecycle defects are found versus when they are fixed?
- **Distribution** (count-based reports): How many defects are there in the various categories by owner, priority, or state of fix?
- **Trend** (time-based and count-based reports): What is the cumulative number of defects found and fixed over time? What is the rate of defect discovery and fix? What is the “quality gap” in terms of open versus closed defects? What is the average defect resolution time?

## Milestones

Identify the internal and customer milestones related to the project or product SCM effort. This section should include details on when the SCM Plan itself is to be updated.

## Training and resources

Describe the software tools, personnel, and training required to implement the specified SCM activities.

## Subcontractor and vendor software control

Describe how software developed outside of the project environment will be incorporated.

## Rules for the road

So you are off to the promised land of controlling and managing your software assets through the whole lifecycle. Implementing a full fledged SCM tool is not a task for the faint hearted. A lot of things can go wrong in the process, but if you know and are aware of the pitfalls that lie ahead, you will stand a much better chance of achieving your goals.

In this section we provide you with some general *rules for the road* advice and best practices for software projects.

## Why projects fail and succeed

Knowing why projects fail is a good starting point for avoiding some of the pitfalls along the road. These are some of the most common reasons why projects fail:

- ▶ Lack of end-user input/involvement
- ▶ Changing requirements and specifications
- ▶ Technology incompetences/illiteracy
- ▶ Unrealistic expectations
- ▶ Lack of resources
- ▶ Incomplete requirements and specifications

In fact, the above mentioned reasons account for more than 75% of project challenged and impaired factors, according to the Standish 2000 Chaos Report.

So what are the critical success factors you might ask? Next we list the five most important critical success factors, according to the Standish Group:

[http://www.standishgroup.com/sample\\_research/unfinished\\_voyages\\_1.php](http://www.standishgroup.com/sample_research/unfinished_voyages_1.php)

- ▶ **User involvement**—It happens over and over again, the end users do not get involved early enough in projects. So even if a project is delivered on time and budget, a project can fail if it does not meet the end users needs.
- ▶ **Executive management support**—Executive support influences the process and progress of a project and lack of executive input can put a project at risk. Make sure the project gets the attention it deserves.
- ▶ **Experienced project manager**—Ninety-seven percent of successful projects have an experienced project manager at the helm. Do we have to say more?

- ▶ **Clear business objectives**—Knowing the purpose and the goal of a project is very obvious. But make sure everybody involved knows it.
- ▶ **Minimized scope**—Scope impacts projects duration. Time is the enemy of all projects, and by minimizing scope, time is reduced. Larger projects should be broken down into smaller entities with limited scope. By doing so, you not only increase the chance for success, you limit the risk and impact to other parts.

Successful project completion depends on a few refined ingredients. Here is a recipe for success that works:

- ▶ Reduce the requirements to the bare minimum—no *paralysis through analysis*.
- ▶ Provide constant communication systems and couple those with a standard infrastructure.
- ▶ Mix it with:
  - Good stakeholders
  - An iterative development process
  - Project management tools
  - Adherence to key roles

And you are cooking. With the right mix of these ingredients, you are well off to success. But remember, too many cooks can spoil the stew. In fact, reducing the resources can increase your success rate. The fewer features, the greater the yield, and the ideal size of a project team is four people, for no longer than four months. Waste not, want not.

### **Less is more!**

With the right ingredients and the right mix as our baseline starting point, we can now make this into a successful, unified, and repeatable process (Figure 5-1).

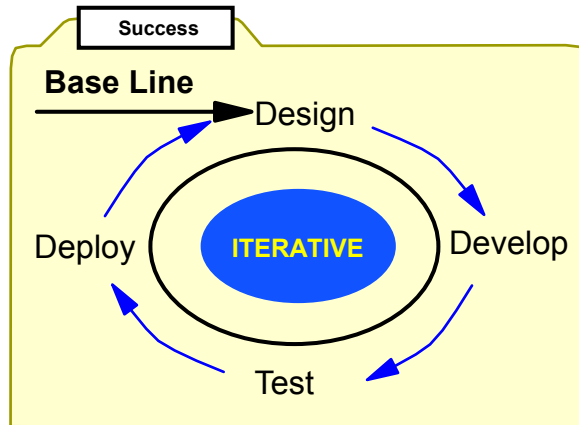


Figure 5-1 The recipe for success

## Roadmap

You know the rules and you are ready to go, but you need a map to take you through the maze of pitfalls and swamps. The following sections offer a roadmap for deploying your ClearCase/ClearQuest SCM solution.

### Where are we?

#### Step 1: Establish the current state of your SCM systems

One thing that all serious software methodologies, from eXtreme Programming (XP) to Rational Unified Process (RUP®) to Capability Maturity Model (CMM), agree on is that version control and configuration/change management are essential to the success of any development team. The first thing you have to do is an assessment of your current organization, system/processes, and infrastructure. You do this by interviewing developers and other stakeholders in your organization, and you try to find the answer to questions like:

- ▶ Where are you and your organization today?
- ▶ How are change managed and tracked today?
- ▶ Where are you in terms of version control, configuration management, process management (change control), and problem/change tracking?
- ▶ What tools are you using?
- ▶ What build, test, and release strategies are you using today?

## Where are we going?

### Step 2: Develop high-level future SCM goals

Develop a high level picture or “story” of your future goals and how SCM fits into this picture. These are the high-level strategic goals that should serve as a direction and base for later planning.

To get the best use out of ClearCase, you also have to understand what your team will need in the way of version control and configuration management to be effective. Understand the four main areas of the SCM domain and how ClearCase and ClearQuest maps to these areas.

### Step 3: Decide upon Base ClearCase or UCM

One of the most important decisions you have to make is whether or not to use Rational Unified Change Management (UCM) capabilities. For many teams, UCM will provide a set of standard procedures for controlling your software development procedures without having to design and build them from scratch. Understand how UCM can simplify the day-to-day development by defining a consistent, activity-based change management process that can be applied right away. Also, understand how UCM can help you to structure the efforts of your software development team into a defined, repeatable process, and how you can effectively *baseline* requirements together with code and test assets.

### Step 4: Understand the terminology

Get a basic understanding of the ClearCase and ClearQuest concepts and terminology. Learn how to isolate your work from other people on your team, as well as the strategies suggested by IBM Rational for handling the integration of your work with the rest of the team. Design the “*rules of the road*” for using ClearCase and ClearQuest in your development organization and on your development team.

### Step 5: Do the deployment planning

As we have said before, “*Planning is the key to success.*” So **plan the work and work the plan**. Use the SCM Plan template as an aid in your planning process and think ahead. Even if you start small, you should still plan for an open-ended solution that permits future growth.

Understand that ClearCase and ClearQuest is not just for developers. It can be used by the entire team and for all of the assets in the software development lifecycle. That includes tests, requirements, and models, as well as source code.



## How do we get there?

### **Step 6: Set up the environment**

Set up and deploy the required server environments. Ensure that clients meet required hardware and software requirements. Verify that no network congestion exists.

### **Step 7: Define roles, responsibilities, and policies**

Define effective configuration/change management policies and practices for your development organization, including branching/baseline strategies, workflows, change control approvals, and release and testing strategies. Define roles and responsibilities for configuration and change management.

### **Step 8: Install and configure**

The first step in using ClearCase is to install the product on your computer. Your administrator will be setting up a release area for you to install ClearCase and/or ClearQuest from, and this release area will be customized for your software development team.

### **Step 9: Rollout to end-users**

End-users have to be trained and educated. A good practice is to have so-called super users; users who have more in-depth training and who can support other users regarding how to use ClearCase and ClearQuest in the day-to-day work. The end-users also have to be introduced to the usage models and policies that are to be used. Create an isolated test environment (playground) and start practicing.

### **Step 10: Integrate with other development environments**

Understand how ClearCase and ClearQuest can be implemented and used together with your favorite integrated development environment (IDE). Make sure that you can use ClearCase/ClearQuest from within your development environment. Your organization might also have decided to use a common development platform throughout the organization, which might require some additional retraining.

### **Step 11: Be prepared for change**

To be prepared means to be prepared for everything. This includes a knowledge of why things can go wrong. If we take into account that things can go wrong, we will also be more adept at handling any potential problems. To be prepared also implies that we should be prepared for change. This means that we have to treat it like any other project, and we have to track the progress.

Entering the support phase does not mean that we have reached the end of the line. On the contrary! New projects will be deployed, new policies will be implemented, and new goals will be set. This means that the state affairs will be in constant change.

And remember, to communicate is as essential as breathing. Continuous communication and collaboration is a key success factor.

## **Strategies for getting started**

You are now through with the request for funding and the acquisition phase. You have the road map and the rules for the road in your hand, and you are ready to go. Next we offer some advice for getting started.

### **Start now**

It is easy to get caught up in the enormity of the task and spin in endless planning sessions. Begin the practice of moving forward physically as the project is being mapped out:

- ▶ Set up an SCM test environment.
- ▶ Experiment continuously, but be aware of over experimenting.
- ▶ If time and resources permit, try to iterate usage models with frequent demonstrations.

### **Manage expectations**

Depending on the extent of process change being introduced, a rollout can take months or even a few years to make its way across a large organization. Frequent communication with management will be needed to secure their continuous support, and sell them on an effective CM rollout process. You may find that, as for the CTO that began this chapter, CM is not a well understood discipline.

### **Involve the end users and other stake holders early**

A common mistake is for the CM group to close the door and plan out the implementation by themselves. Not only will you miss critical user requirements, but you can count on schedule-impacting surprises from the infrastructure team. For example:

- ▶ Security has a problem with the administration accounts.
- ▶ None of the Windows and UNIX user IDs match.
- ▶ The selected usage model is entirely inappropriate for your software project.

## Start small but keep an eye on what is next

Determine the smallest useful implementation and start there. See Figure 5-2 for a sample staged rollout. The actual length of time between stages will depend on strength, experience, and size of the CM and infrastructure team.

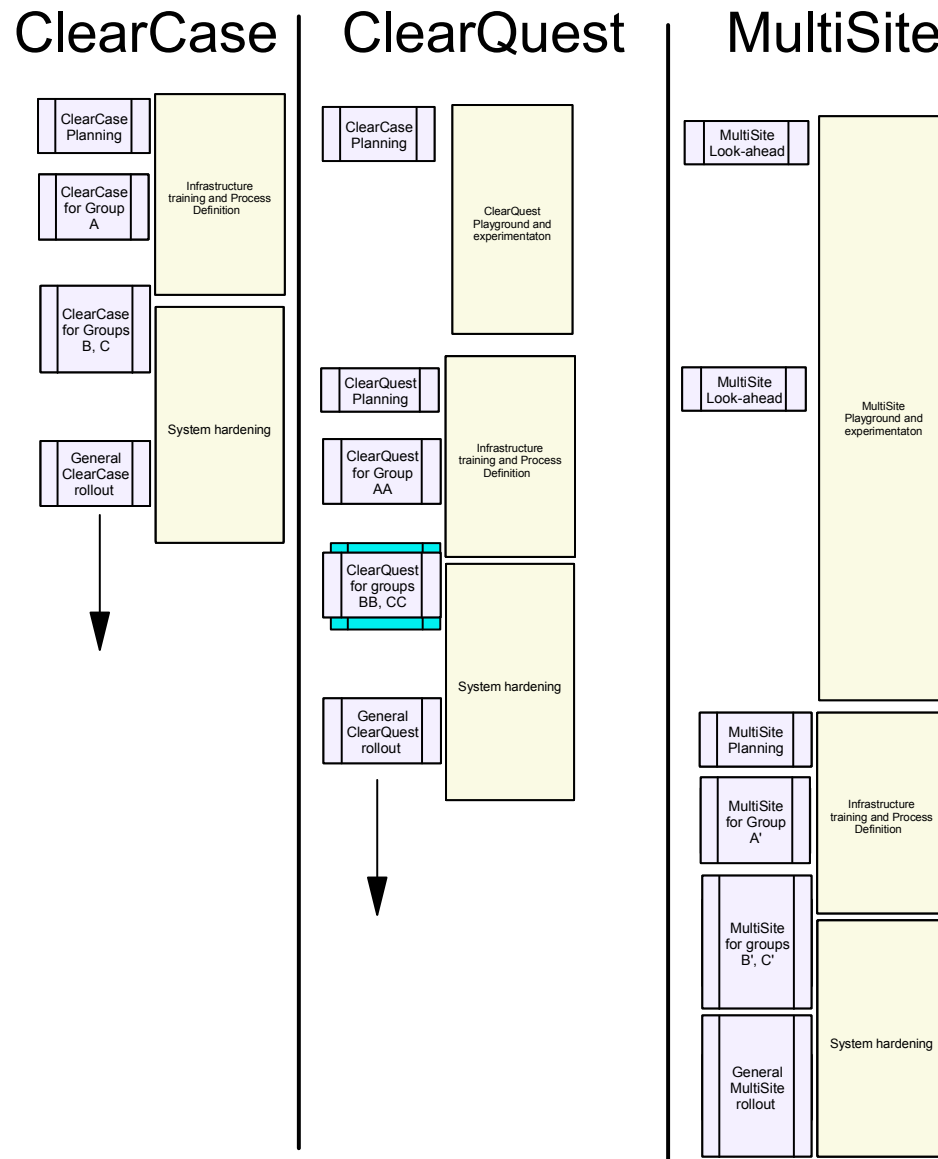


Figure 5-2 Sample CM rollout

## Expect to iterate

This is an important corollary to starting small. The principles of iterative development apply to processes as well as code. You will probably have to fine-tune both workflows and change management policies as you go along.

## Start now (again)

An experienced developer and teacher once said: ***“No one ever complained to me that they deployed ClearCase too early!”***



## Part 2

# Implementing ClearCase

In Part 2 we describe how to plan for a ClearCase implementation and give specific planning advice regarding ClearCase. We also take a look at roles and responsibilities, the ClearCase environment, how to define the SCM infrastructure, and administrating and maintaining the ClearCase environment.

Then we take you through setting up ClearCase and the importance of having a proper test environment. We describe how to set up your ClearCase environment and what you have to think about in terms of network, servers, and clients.

Finally, we describe backup and recovery, and how to import existing data into ClearCase.





# Planning for ClearCase

In the previous chapter we took you through the general SCM planning efforts, and we showed you an example of an SCM plan outline.

In this chapter we give you specific planning advice regarding ClearCase. We will take a look at:

- ▶ Roles and responsibilities
- ▶ The ClearCase environment
- ▶ How to define your SCM infrastructure
- ▶ Administration and maintenance

# Roles and responsibilities

In this section we take a look at the various roles and responsibilities needed to perform the various SCM activities as described in the SCM process workflow (which by now you have written, of course).

In Table 6-1 we describe some of the roles and responsibilities that you could assign to your development and CM organization.

*Table 6-1 Example ClearCase roles and responsibilities*

SCM Role	Who	Responsibilities
Development Manager	John	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Define development subsystems</li><li>▶ Define access control</li><li>▶ Define general policies</li><li>▶ Define integration milestones</li></ul>
CM Administrator	Pat (primary) Alex (backup)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Create CM repositories</li><li>▶ Perform ClearCase backups and recovery</li><li>▶ Perform ClearCase maintenance</li><li>▶ Perform ClearCase user management</li></ul>
Project Integrator/ Release Lead	Chris	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Identify build candidates</li><li>▶ Establish product baselines</li><li>▶ Establish external releases</li><li>▶ Integrate with external projects</li><li>▶ Select location for release artifacts</li></ul>
Developer	Alex, Brian, Sandy, Dale, Morgan, Jan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Create development views</li><li>▶ Work with configuration items</li><li>▶ Promote changes</li></ul>
Builder	Jan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Perform build of build candidates</li><li>▶ Create release media</li></ul>
Tester	Tracy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Perform integration tests</li><li>▶ Perform system tests on build candidates</li></ul>

You should map the roles and responsibilities according to the size and needs of your organization. Individuals can have several roles and it is good practice to have backup persons for key SCM roles, such as the CM administrator.

The key role from a SCM perspective in our example is the CM administrator. The size of your SCM organization will also be influenced by these factors:

- ▶ The size of your over-all development organization
- ▶ The number of development projects
- ▶ The geographical distribution of your development teams



- ▶ If some of the development efforts are out sourced to a third party
- ▶ The policies for new product development.

These are some examples of SCM team size, depending on the overall size of the development organization:

- ▶ **Small development organization**—A developer serves as the part-time CM administrator.
- ▶ **Medium development organization**—A separate SCM team is established, the SCM team may also be responsible for builds and quality assurance.
- ▶ **Large development organization**—The SCM team is expanded to include an SCM process group and a separate SCM tools group.

## Education and training

When planning for a ClearCase roll-out, you should also plan for education and training. You have to identify and answer the questions related to *who*, *what*, *how*, and *when* in terms of education and training.

## ClearCase environment overview

ClearCase is a distributed application with a client/server architecture. ClearCase LT enforces a strict client/server separation and limits a community to a single server host. ClearCase supports multiple servers and provides greater flexibility in client and server configuration. In both ClearCase and ClearCase LT, many operations involve programs and data on more than one host. This section describes the types of hosts you may have in your ClearCase community and provides information on how each type of host is used.

Figure 6-1 shows the hosts in a ClearCase environment.

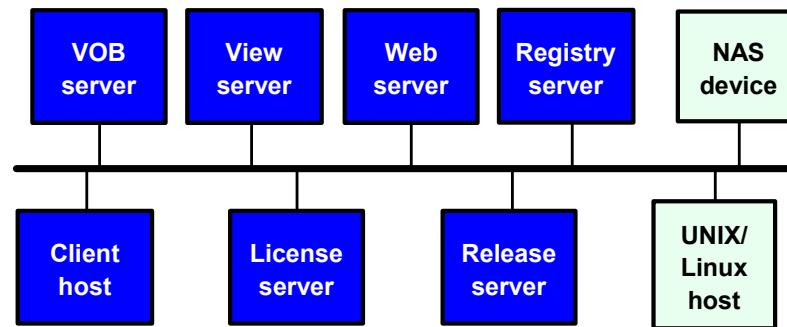


Figure 6-1 ClearCase hosts

## Networkwide release host

In both ClearCase and ClearCase LT, one computer in the network acts as the networkwide release host. A directory on this host, known as a networkwide release area, stores an entire product release which has been extracted from distribution media or downloaded from Rational. When necessary, patches and service releases can be applied to update a release area with the latest enhancements and defect fixes.

ClearCase can then be reinstalled from the release area to deploy these updates to individual hosts. Certain installation options allow ClearCase hosts running UNIX to access many ClearCase executables and libraries through symbolic links to the release area instead of installing them locally. ClearCase hosts running Windows do not access the networkwide release host after installation is complete. The networkwide release host does not have to run ClearCase.

## ClearCase LT hosts

A ClearCase LT network includes only two types of hosts:

- ▶ **ClearCase LT client**—Each ClearCase LT user works at a client host, running ClearCase LT command line programs and graphical user interfaces, as well as other software (for example, development tools, a Rational Suite®, and operating system utilities).
- ▶ **ClearCase LT server**—Every ClearCase LT client requires the services of a ClearCase LT server host. A ClearCase LT client host can access only one ClearCase LT server. A ClearCase LT server host can support multiple data repositories and can serve many ClearCase LT clients.

## ClearCase hosts

Every host in a ClearCase network plays one or more of the following roles:

- ▶ **Client host**—Each ClearCase user works at a client host, running ClearCase command line programs and graphical user interfaces, as well as other software (for example, development tools and operating system utilities). A ClearCase client installation can include the multiversion file system (MVFS), which extends the host's native operating system to provide file system support for dynamic views.
- ▶ **Server host**—Any host on which a ClearCase data repository can be created is a server host. Typical ClearCase server hosts are:
  - **VOB server**—manages ClearCase repositories
  - **View server**—manages ClearCase views

- ▶ **License server host**—Every ClearCase community must have a license server host, which is normally designated during site preparation. The ClearCase license server supplies licenses that allow ClearCase commands to run. Each client or server host in the community is initially associated with a license server during ClearCase installation.
- ▶ **Registry server host**—Every ClearCase community must have a registry server host, which is normally designated during site preparation. The ClearCase registry provides a way for members of the community to locate shared resources, such as data repositories. Each client or server host in the community is initially associated with a registry server during ClearCase installation.
- ▶ **Rational Web Platform server host**—At least one host in the network acts as the Rational Web Platform (RWP) server host. RWP provides application support for the ClearCase Web interface.
- ▶ **Network-attached storage (NAS) devices**—Certain NAS devices are certified for use with ClearCase. These devices can be used to store any ClearCase programs or data. NAS devices do not run ClearCase; they provide storage that ClearCase hosts access over a local area network.
- ▶ **Non-ClearCase UNIX/Linux hosts**—UNIX/Linux hosts that cannot run ClearCase can still access ClearCase data, with limitations, through standard UNIX network file system facilities.

## Define your SCM infrastructure

*“No chain is stronger than its weakest link.” — Proverb*

Defining and sizing your SCM infrastructure is very important to successful ClearCase deployment. When trying to *right size* your infrastructure, this is the one area where you should not try to achieve savings on your investment budget. In this section we will provide you with some advice on how to:

- ▶ Right size your network
- ▶ Right size your servers
- ▶ Review security policies
- ▶ Select software

Here are some of the questions you might ponder when trying to estimate your hardware requirements:

- ▶ What type of workstations will you be supporting?
- ▶ What is the size of your development projects?
  - Lines of code

- Number of developers/users
- Team locations
- Expected growth rate?
- ▶ What hardware is your IT shop currently supporting and will the shop have to retrain support staff?
- ▶ Is ClearCase already implemented in your company?
- ▶ What configurations are supported for ClearCase?

## Right sizing your network

ClearCase is a distributed application with a client/server architecture. This means that ClearCase is very sensitive to network performance. Right sizing your network is one of the key success factors in achieving network and overall ClearCase performance.

Here are some causes behind degradation in ClearCase performance:

- ▶ **Overburdened network**—If users generally notice slow performance on the network, you will likely see a problem with ClearCase as well.
- ▶ **Multiple hops between client and server**—A fast network can provide bad performance if there are multiple routers between the client and host. To check how close your clients really are, use a trace route program:
  - Windows: `tracert hostname`
  - UNIX: `traceroute hostname`
- ▶ **ClearCase over a WAN**—Other applications may work fine across the country over your 1GB WAN; ClearCase will not. Under the covers, ClearCase uses many remote procedure calls (RPC) to manage most operations. These RPC calls are fast across a well-behaved LAN, but very sensitive to latency. This is bandwidth-independent, which means that regional performance over a WAN may be fine.

Review the state of your network with your network administrator to define the best network configuration for your infrastructure.

**Tip: Get a network switch!** Your VOB and view servers should be connected to the fastest network you can afford. The easiest and most affordable way to do this, is to connect these servers to a *network switch* that is connected to your backbone. Also, the switch should NOT be configured to auto-negotiate network bandwidth. And do not forget to configure your servers with high-speed network interfaces. You get the most out of your configuration, when the settings are set to the fastest that both your network switch and the network interfaces in your servers can handle.

## Right sizing your servers

ClearCase runs on a multitude of hardware and OS configurations, and some configurations show better performance than others. Generally, we advise you that this is an area where you should not try to take short cuts. Just as network bandwidth is a key success factor in the overall ClearCase implementation, so is ClearCase server performance.

In light of the tremendous increase in hardware performance and drop in prices that we have seen in the last 35 years, saving a few dollars here or there is like *“Straining gnats and swallowing camels.”*

Figure 6-2 shows a typical ClearCase infrastructure.

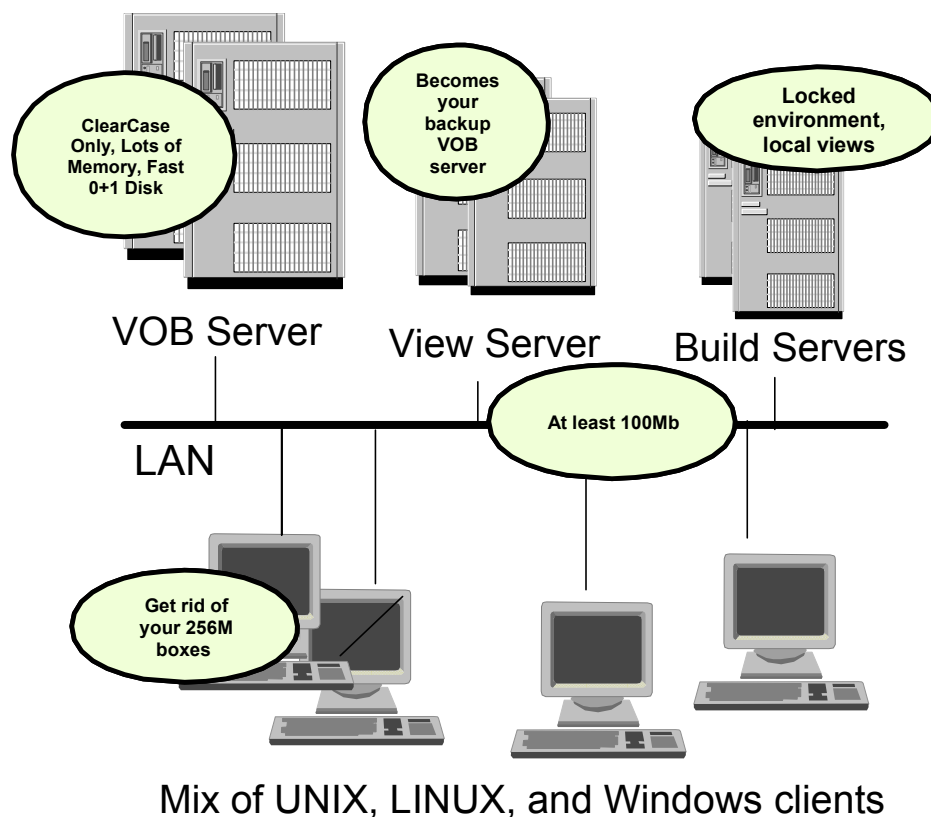


Figure 6-2 A typical ClearCase infrastructure

ClearCase with multiple sites and a ClearCase shipping server is covered in Part 5, “Implementing distributed UCM with MultiSite” on page 233.

## Supported architectures

ClearCase Version 2003.06.00 is supported on the platforms listed in Table 6-2.

Table 6-2 Supported platforms for ClearCase Version 2003.06.00

Hardware platform	Operating system
Intel® x86	Windows 2000, Windows Server 2003, Windows XP Pro, Windows NT® 4 SP6a
Solaris SPARC	Solaris 2.6,7,8, and 9 (2.6 32-bit only, others 32- and 64- bit)
HP 9000 Series 700 and Series 800	HP-UX 11.0, 11.0 ACE and 11.11 (11i version 1.0). Supported HP-UX ACE release is November 1999 ACE.
HP IPF	HP-UX 11.22
SGI MIPS <sup>a</sup>	IRIX 6.5.12 through 6.5.19 (64-bit only)
IBM pSeries®, RS/6000®	AIX® 4.3.3, 5.1, 5.2
IBM PC-compatibles	Red Hat Linux 7.2 <sup>b</sup> , 7.3, 8.0, 9 Red Hat Enterprise Linux 2.1, 3 SuSE Linux Standard Server 8 SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 8
IBM S/390® and zSeries® <sup>c</sup>	SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 7, 8

- a. The mainframe connectors remote build feature is not supported on this platform.
- b. It supports only kernels 2.4.9 and higher.
- c. The notation zSeries, as used in these release notes, refers to Linux for S/390 running on the IBM zSeries hardware in the 32-bit run-time environment. Running ClearCase on Linux for zSeries in a 64-bit runtime environment is not supported.

Version 2003.06.00 of ClearCase does not include support for the following architectures or versions:

- ▶ IRIX 6.5.7 through 6.5.14
- ▶ Red Hat Linux 7.0 and 7.1
- ▶ Caldera UnixWare
- ▶ Sun Solaris Intel

## Supported platforms for ClearCase Web servers and interface

The following platforms support the ClearCase Web server:

- ▶ Solaris SPARC
- ▶ HP-UX

- ▶ HP-UX/IPF
- ▶ AIX
- ▶ Linux for x86
- ▶ Linux for IBM S/390 and zSeries

## Platform requirements for ClearCase mainframe connectors

If you plan to install the ClearCase Mainframe Connectors Remote Build feature, see the platform requirements for the client (Table 6-2) and server (Table 6-3).

*Table 6-3 Server requirements for ClearCase mainframe connectors*

Hardware platform	Operating system
IBM System/390®	OS/390® 2.10, including UNIX System Services (USS)
IBM zSeries	OS/390 2.10, including USS z/OS® 1.3 and 1.4, including USS

## Supported file systems

Table 6-4 lists the file systems that ClearCase supports for view and VOB storage.

*Table 6-4 Supported file systems by platform*

Platform	Supported file system
Windows NT	FAT, NTFS, LANMAN, NFS
Windows 2000, 2000 Server, XP	FAT, FAT32, NTFS, LANMAN
Solaris SPARC	UFS, VxFS (Veritas)
HP-UX	JFS, UFS, HFS, VxFS
HP-UX/IPF	JFS, UFS, HFS, VxFS
SGI IRIX	EPS, XPS
IBM AIX	JFS
Linux for x86	ext2, ext3, reiserfs
Linux for IBM S/390 and zSeries	ext2, ext3, reiserfs

## VOB server

A VOB server runs a number of server processes for each VOB it supports. Because an active VOB host may have to support dozens, or even hundreds, of such processes, and support network access from many clients, we recommend

that you follow the guidelines in this section when specifying the hosts's physical processor, memory, storage, and network interface hardware.

### Processor capacity

A VOB server must have adequate CPU capacity. The definition of adequate in this context varies from one hardware architecture to another. With ClearCase and similar enterprise applications, server CPU capacity is a critical factor governing performance of client operations. Make the most of the available server CPU cycles by keeping nonessential processes—including ClearCase client tools and views—off the VOB host.

### Physical memory

The minimum recommended main memory size is 128 MB or half the size of all the VOB databases the host will support, whichever is greater. To this amount, add:

- ▶ 7 MB of memory per VOB, regardless of VOB database size
- ▶ 1 MB of memory for any `view_server` process that will run on the VOB host

Adequate physical memory is the most important factor in VOB performance; increasing the size of a VOB host's main memory is the easiest (and most cost-effective) way to make VOB access faster and to increase the number of concurrent users without degrading performance.

**Note:** We do not recommend running any `view_server` processes on a VOB host (see “Minimize process overhead” on page 79).

### Disk capacity

A VOB database (and, on Windows, the entire VOB storage directory) must fit in a single disk partition.<sup>1</sup> VOB databases tend to grow significantly as development proceeds and projects mature.

We recommend a high-performance disk subsystem, one with high rotational speed, low seek times, and a high mean time between failures. If possible, use a Redundant Array of Independent Disks (RAID) or similar system that takes advantage of disk striping and mirroring. Mirrors are useful for backups, although there is a slight performance degradation associated with their use. However, striping helps overall performance and more than makes up for any degradation caused by mirroring. For more information on RAID, see “Some words on RAID levels” on page 82.

<sup>1</sup> True for Windows. On other systems, it is possible to split a VOB database using RAID; however, the best practice is not to split a VOB database.



## **Network interface**

Nearly every access to a VOB places a load on the VOB server's network interface. It is important to use a high-bandwidth (100 MB/second or greater) network connection to the VOB host. Multiple network interfaces to a VOB host can further improve its network accessibility, but some operating systems require that each such connection have a separate host name, which in turn requires the use of multiple regions in the ClearCase registry.

## **Improving VOB server performance**

Nearly all ClearCase operations involve access to data in a VOB. Good VOB host performance ensures that VOB access does not become a bottleneck. This section presents techniques for improving the performance of VOB hosts.

The work of a VOB host involves both read and write access to the VOB database as well as periods of significant computation. VOB access patterns can greatly influence the number of concurrent users that a VOB host can support at a given level of performance. For example, many more users can read from a VOB than can write to it with the same level of performance.

### ***Minimize process overhead***

Some of the most effective measures for ensuring good performance from VOB hosts are also the easiest to implement:

- ▶ Keep nonessential processes off the VOB host. This means that you should not use the VOB host as a server host for other resource-intensive applications such as database management systems or as a Web server. Neither should you use the VOB server for critical network service such as an NIS server on UNIX or a primary domain controller on Windows.
- ▶ Keep all ClearCase client processes off the VOB host. Do not use the VOB server host as an active ClearCase client (for example, as a developer's desktop system).
- ▶ Keep `view_server` processes off the VOB host. Although you may create shared views on VOB server hosts, the practice can be detrimental to both VOB and view performance. Avoid it where practical.

### ***Maximize disk performance***

Here are some recommendations for obtaining the best I/O performance on VOB hosts:

- ▶ Use disks with fast seek times and high rotational speeds.
- ▶ Where practical, dedicate a disk spindle for each VOB.
- ▶ For very busy VOBs on UNIX hosts, dedicate two disk spindles per VOB: one for the database and source pools, and one for the cleartext and DO pools.

- ▶ Use stripe technology (RAID 0) for improved performance.
- ▶ Use mirroring (RAID 1) if high availability is desired.
- ▶ Avoid RAID 5, unless your benchmarks show equal performance to RAID (0+1).
- ▶ Place VOB storage on a certified NAS device.

In “Some words on RAID levels” on page 82 we explain some of the different RAID levels and how striping and mirroring is used. For more detailed information concerning striping and mirroring, please consult your system documentation.

### ***Add memory for disk caching on Windows***

Windows has a dynamic disk buffer cache. As much main memory as possible is used to cache blocks of data files that have been updated by user processes. Periodically, the buffer cache is written to disk. The cache size increases when you add more memory to the host.

This feature speeds up disk I/O significantly; making full use of it is an important factor in good VOB host performance. An inadequate disk buffer cache can degrade ClearCase performance significantly and produce symptoms like these:

- ▶ Extended periods required for scrubber and vob\_scrubber execution
- ▶ Very slow omake or clearmake builds
- ▶ Clients experiencing RPC time-out errors

### ***Tune block buffer caches on UNIX***

Most of the UNIX platforms that ClearCase supports have a dynamic block buffer cache. As much main memory as possible is used to cache file blocks that have been updated by user processes. Periodically, this cache is written to disk. On most UNIX variants, the cache size increases when you add more main memory to the host.

**A word on clustering:** Clustering is not officially supported by Rational, though it is used by some customers for managing system redundancy. Although some customers run this without error, we have some difficulty in recommending an unsupported disaster recovery. See “Backup strategies” on page 84 for more discussion on disaster recovery.

## **View server**

Performance is optimized by having views closest to your users, which means local to their client hosts or build servers. Standalone view servers are used if clients are undersized or to manage nightly backups of views.

## Build server

Separate build servers, whose content can be locked down to provide a controlled environment for reproducible builds, is a cornerstone in good SCM practice. If your applications are build intensive, you may have several build servers. Otherwise, a build servers can be shared among a community of developers.

Besides optimizing for your application build, you can optimize build performance through the following ClearCase tuning:

- ▶ **Optimize network**—If builds are non-trivial this will be the most important host next to the VOB server on the network. If you have a 100Mb backbone and 10Mb to the build host, it is worth including it in the backbone.
- ▶ **Local views**—Use local views here even if your standard policy is using a central view server
- ▶ **Large view cache**—Enlarge the view cache until it no longer helps:
  - Time the build in a controlled environment.
  - Enlarge the viewcache per Figure 6-1 on page 71.

## Client hosts

ClearCase will be installed on all developer desktops and workstations that have to access the code set. In addition, any triggers will run locally on the clients.

ClearCase client software makes demands on host memory, CPU, and storage subsystems that are comparable to the demands made by similar workstation applications. Any computer configured to support such applications will deliver good performance on the majority of ClearCase client tasks.

Because ClearCase is a distributed application, it also requires good performance from the client host's network interface and the network to which it is connected. Poor network performance has a negative impact on the responsiveness of even a well-configured ClearCase client host.

Additional memory may be appropriate for some client hosts. For example, a client host that is expected to do additional work, such as hosting distributed builds or shared views, needs additional memory and perhaps a larger, high-performance disk subsystem. And any client that must run other workstation applications while it is also running ClearCase may have to adjust its resources to adequately support simultaneous use of both.

## Some words on RAID levels

Redundant Array of Independent Disks (RAID), is a category of disk drives that employ two or more drives in combination for fault tolerance and performance. RAID disk drives are mainly used on servers, and RAID comes in a variety of levels and flavors, for which we now give you a brief overview.

**RAID level 0—Striped disk array without fault tolerance:** Data is striped across all drives, and read and write operations take place in parallel across all drives. This improves performance but does not deliver fault tolerance. If one drive fails, then all data in the array is lost.

**RAID level 1—Mirroring and duplexing:** This provides disk mirroring. Level 1 provides twice the read transaction rate of single disks and the same write transaction rate as single disks.

**RAID level 2—Correcting coding:** This is rarely used. Level 2 stripes data at the bit level rather than the block level.

**RAID level 3—Bit-interleaved parity:** This provides byte-level striping with a dedicated parity disk. Level 3 cannot service simultaneous multiple requests, and is rarely used.

**RAID level 4—Dedicated parity drive:** This is a commonly used implementation of RAID. Level 4 provides block-level striping (like Level 0) with a parity disk. If one data disk fails, the parity data is used to create a replacement disk. A disadvantage with level 4 is that the parity disk can create write bottlenecks.

**RAID Level 5—Block interleaved distributed parity:** This provides data striping at the byte level and also stripe error correction information. This results in excellent performance and good fault tolerance. Level 5 is one of the most popular and common implementations of RAID.

**RAID Level 6—Independent data disks with double parity:** This provides block-level striping with parity data distributed across all disks.

**RAID Level 0+1—A mirror of stripes:** This is not one of the original RAID levels, and combines striping with duplication which gives very high transfers combined with fast seeks as well as redundancy. The disadvantage is high disk consumption.

**RAID Level 10—A stripe of mirrors:** This is not one of the original RAID levels; multiple RAID 1 mirrors are created, and a RAID 0 stripe is created over these mirrors.

## Review security policies

Review the following security rules with security administrator early in the process:

- ▶ **ClearCase authentication**—ClearCase does not manage its own authentication scheme but instead uses the native OS authentication defined by users and groups.
- ▶ **VOB ownership**—ClearCase repositories are owned by a named administrative account, usually **vobadm**. If you have multiple domains using the account, track usage by forcing the use of **sudo** or a similar logging command:

```
sudo -u vobadm cleartool mkvob -tag /vobs/tools -public -stgloc vobstore
```

- ▶ **UNIX**—In a UNIX environment, all user/group name relations and all uid/gid relations must be identical for all UNIX clients and servers.
- ▶ **Special considerations for a UNIX and Windows mixed environment:**
  - Users must have both UNIX and Windows accounts.
  - If you are using Samba, we recommend that you use the same passwords consistently.
  - A special run-as-server domain account, typically named **clearcase\_albd**, is used by the **albd\_server** on Windows for credential mapping on UNIX.
  - Name mapping—User and groups must match exactly between UNIX and Windows. Exception: the Windows **clearcase\_albd** account can be mapped to a ClearCase administrative account such as **vobadm**.
- ▶ **ClearCase service**—On every ClearCase host, the **albd\_server** is network information center (NIC) registered to port 371. The **albd\_server** manages communications among ClearCase services.
- ▶ **Access to ClearCase servers**—The VOB and view servers should be locked down to allow only members of the CM group log on privileges. Others only have to be able to authenticate to the servers. On a UNIX system running without NIS, it is as simple as replacing the shell specification in the **/etc/passwd** file with **/bin/false**:

```
stade1:!:303:200:./home/stade1:/bin/false
```

# Administration and maintenance

When planning for ClearCase, you also have to plan for the administration and maintenance of your ClearCase environment. This includes:

- ▶ Backup strategies
- ▶ Software planning:
  - License management
  - Installation and upgrade processes

## Backup strategies

Ensuring frequent, reliable backups of essential data is a critical task for any ClearCase administrator. Like all databases, VOBs and views have special backup and restore requirements.

Because data in multiple repositories is often related, it is important to implement a backup routine that preserves those relationships.

### VOB and view backup tools requirements

VOB and view data is stored in ordinary files and directories. This data can be backed up with any tool that is appropriate for file system backups as long as the tool captures all the necessary data and you follow the procedures in this chapter. When selecting a VOB or view backup tool, consider these requirements and recommendations:

- ▶ The backup tool must preserve NTFS ACLs. On Windows platforms where VOB or view storage is located on an NTFS file system, the NTFS ACLs on the VOB or view storage directory are important. Unless your VOB and view storage is on a FAT file system (not recommended), any Windows backup tool you use must be able to back up and restore NTFS ACLs.
- ▶ The backup tool should back up files even if they are open for writing. On Windows and UNIX, VOB server processes keep VOB database files open for writing even when the VOB has been locked for backup. Unless you lock the VOB and stop ClearCase on the VOB host during VOB backup, the program you use to back up VOBs must be able to back up files that are open for writing. Many common Windows backup tools, as well as file system copy utilities such as copy and xcopy, do not have this capability and will skip files that are open for writing, which renders the backup useless.
- ▶ The backup tool should preserve file access times. On some UNIX platforms, the tar utility, which is often used for backups, resets file access times. This can disrupt derived objects (DO) and cleartext storage pool scrubbing patterns and may prevent these pools from ever being scrubbed. The UNIX `cpio` utility may be a better choice for VOB backup.

**Tip:** If you locate a VOB storage directory on a NAS device that has been certified for use with ClearCase, you may be able to take advantage of device-specific backup utilities that can dramatically reduce VOB lock time.

## VOB backup strategies

When planning a VOB backup strategy, there are a number of things that you have to consider, such as these:

- ▶ The backup tool must capture all of the necessary data.
- ▶ The VOB must be locked during the backup. A locked VOB can defer or disrupt many development activities. If backups cannot be scheduled for off hours, your backup strategy may have to focus on reducing the duration of each VOB lock to a practical minimum.
- ▶ A VOB may be part of a group of VOBs that are connected by hyperlinks and should be backed up and restored together.
- ▶ If UCM and Rational ClearQuest are in use, a PVOB and a ClearQuest database are likely to hold references to each other. These references may become invalid when the PVOB or the ClearQuest database is restored.

When choosing backup tools and strategies for VOBs, it is also helpful to understand the file system layout of the VOB storage directory.

## View backup strategies

Unlike VOBs, views can usually be reconstructed quite easily. With the exception of changes to checked-out versions and other view-private files, the contents of a view can be recovered by recreating the view. However, regular backups of views can still be important, especially if users are not regularly checking in their work. Backing up a view is similar to backing up a VOB, but simpler:

- ▶ Views do not have multiple storage pools. A dynamic view has a single private storage area, its `.s` subdirectory. Unless the view storage is on a UNIX host, where it may be implemented as a symbolic link to a remote host, or on a NAS device, this directory must be local to the host where the view server runs. Element versions loaded into a snapshot or Web view reside in a single directory and its subdirectories (there is no `.s` directory).
- ▶ It is not recommend to make partial backups of a view storage directories or snapshot view directories. All the data in these directories is important, especially modified checked-out files and other view-private files, which are not recorded in the VOB.

**Important:** Your backup tool must be able to back up files that are open for writing. View database files are typically held open for write while ClearCase is running, even if the view is inactive or read-only. A backup that skips these files has no value. Unless your backup software is able to capture files that are open for write access (something many Windows utilities cannot do), you must stop ClearCase on the view host before performing the backup.

## Registry backup strategies

In addition to normal backup from the ClearCase administration file area, it is good to have a registry backup that you can have online immediately.

Detailed information about backup and recovery will be presented in “Backup and recovery” on page 108.

## Software planning

In “Supported architectures” on page 76 we provided an overview of the supported hardware and software platforms. Figure 6-3 shows a typical software configuration.

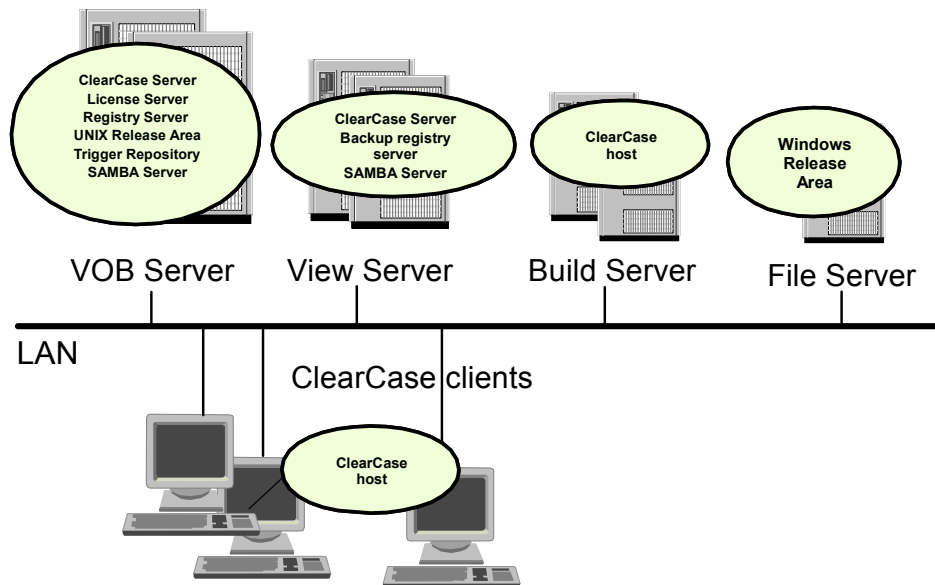


Figure 6-3 Typical software configuration



When planning for your ClearCase installations, you also have to decide and plan for:

- ▶ License management
- ▶ Installation and upgrade processes:
  - Which ClearCase version to install
  - What other basic software requirements are needed
  - Which operating system patches are required
  - What additional software tools should be installed.

## License management

ClearCase implements an active-user floating-license scheme. This means that a specific license is issued when you run the ClearCase program or issue a ClearCase command. If you do not use ClearCase for a certain period, the license is reclaimed by the license server, and may be taken by another ClearCase user.

Before you request a license authorization code, you should consider how many authorization codes you need. For example, you have to decide how many license servers to use and how the licenses are to be allocated between the license servers. The following two examples show how this can be done for 25 licenses:

- ▶ You decide to use a single license server host. In this case, you request a single license authorization code for 25 licenses. You create a single license database file that incorporates this code.

A drawback to this solution is that it creates a single point of failure. If your network's sole license server host becomes unavailable, no one will be able to use ClearCase.

- ▶ You decide to use two license server hosts. In this case, you request two license authorization codes, one for 15 licenses and another for 10 licenses. You create two license database files that incorporate these codes on two different hosts.

This strategy provides for more robustness. If the 15-license server goes down, developers can still use ClearCase—but only a maximum of 10 concurrent users. You also have to repoint all clients from the failing server to the working license server.

## Base ClearCase or ClearCase UCM

The ClearCase installation covers both Base ClearCase and ClearCase UCM. It is an implementation decision if you want to use UCM or not. This decision will affect your branching and baseline strategies.

The decision between Base ClearCase and UCM is also a long term decision. If you envision a steady increase in development efforts, number of projects, and increased level of complexity, you might consider deploying UCM from the start.

In “Building software is not like building bridges” on page 212 we discuss a little bit more in details about managing complexity.

**Tip:** We recommend that a new version of ClearCase is deployed within 12 months of availability; otherwise patches and upgrades become more painful.

## **Basic software requirements**

If you are planning on running ClearCase on HP-UX and Solaris systems and you do not want to be limited to the command-line user interface, you install Netscape 7. You must also install the Sun 1.4.2 Java™ Virtual Machine (JVM) or the HP 1.4.1.01 JVM. Be sure to check that there are no mismatched versions of the Java Python Interface (JPI) and Java Runtime Environment (JRE), as this can cause problems with the ClearCase Web interface.

On systems running AIX, HP-UX/IPF, SGI IRIX, and Linux for x86, Mozilla 1.4 is required.

To be able to read the online manuals in PDF format, you also have to install Adobe Acrobat Reader, version 4.0 or later.

## **Required operating system patches**

To achieve correct ClearCase operations, you have to install the required or recommended operating system patches, as outlined in the ClearCase release notes.

Patches are available from respective hardware vendor. The operating system patches are cumulative, which means that if you install a more recent patch, it will include the right set of patches required for ClearCase.

Be sure to check and obtain the correct patches for your host platforms and intended ClearCase version.

## **Additional software tools**

When you deploy ClearCase in an existing environment, you will probably have to take into consideration existing network and system monitoring and management tools. You will also have to plan for how existing and additional software tools should be used and deployed.

If, for example, you are running Windows clients against a ClearCase VOB server on UNIX or Linux, you have to plan for what file system access solution to use. For example, you might decide to use the open source Samba solution.

Other software tools to be included in your planning are:

- ▶ Virus protection tools
- ▶ Software development tools:
  - Integrated development environments
  - Build tools, for example Ant
  - Testing tools
  - Modelling tools
  - Requirements gathering tools
- ▶ Software distribution tools
- ▶ Collaboration tools

## Sources of information

For information sources on ClearCase, see “Online resources” on page 356.





## Setting up ClearCase

We start this chapter by talking about the importance of having a proper test environment. We also give you some advice about how to set up your ClearCase environment and what you have to think about in terms of network, servers, and clients.

In this chapter we also talk about backup and recovery, and how to import already existing data into ClearCase.

## Start now

ClearCase supports iterative design and development, and so should you. It is good practice to start with planning what to do and when to do it, but you also gain experience by doing. So iterate, do your first small setup, study it, document it, and continue improving your setup.

When you are confident enough with your setup, you will also have a good plan for the larger rollout. But remember, there will always be a need for tuning and improvement as you continue your iterations.

## Setting up a playground environment

It is really a good practice to be able to test new tools and new versions, in a separate environment that is isolated from the production environment. You will sleep better at night if you know that your testing efforts are not going to break the production environment if you should happen to run into serious problems while testing.

Setting up such a *playground* also benefits in that it gives you the opportunity to familiarize yourself with the ClearCase environment, and your super users can get a first-hand experience with ClearCase. In this test environment, you can test various features, you can study how different processes work, and you can tailor the environment and processes to your needs without disturbing the production environment.

## The playground

Start light! Dedicate a host for your testing environment and install everything you need on it. If you are setting up a UNIX environment, and you plan to have ClearQuest, too, you also require a Windows PC for ClearQuest administration. For a pure Windows environment, though, you might start with just a single Windows server.

With the playground in place, you can then make yourself familiar with the programs and the integration between the programs.

If your single host has enough power, memory, and disk space, you might even use several operating systems, including Linux on that single host, by using a product such as the VMware<sup>1</sup> Workstation from EMC Corporation.

---

<sup>1</sup> VMware was originally developed by VMware Inc., and VMware was acquired by EMC Corporation in 2004.

The VMware software allows you to have multiple operating systems on one machine acting as virtual hosts, and create a virtual network between them. In a setup like this, you can even experiment and test different solutions for a ClearCase MultiSite solution.

## **Moving on to a serious test environment**

Even though you should start with a playground for testing functionality and ideas, and your playground machine might have plenty of CPU power and memory, you still have to establish a serious testing environment that more fully resembles your final production environment. For example, there might be changes in the environment that you may not be able to test in your limited playground, you may have production operating systems that you are not able to create or use in your playground, and you might have a production network that you are not able to reproduce in your playground environment.

It is time to move on to a serious test environment! The test environment is the place where you can test new working models and see whether they affect your processes and/or other tools, and it is also the place to test your new ClearQuest schemas, for example.

A serious test environment, that is, a carbon copy of your production environment, also enables you to test any changes and modifications before applying these changes or modifications in your production environment. For example, you will be able to catch serious flaws in system fixes that could otherwise destabilize your production environment. More than one IT shop has experienced the agony of applying a recommended service pack, just to find out that the so-called fix broke their production environment. You just do not want to have that same experience. Another benefit of setting up a carbon copy test environment is that it can be used for backup purposes, reducing system down time due to backups or other system down reasons.

If you do not have the funding or resources to establish a full-fledged testing environment at once, you can always let your test environment evolve over a period of time, step by step. So in the end you have an environment that as closely as possible resembles your production environment. The key here is to have the same type of servers, the same type of operating system, with the same patches, service packs, and fixes as your production environment. You should also have the same type of clients as in your production environment.

Another benefit of having a test environment, is that it can be used for education and training. The test environment is also the place where you can test pending changes, inter-operation between ClearCase/ClearQuest and other software products, integration to new tools, and new upgrades or versions of ClearCase and ClearQuest before they are applied in the production environment. For

example, you might want to test that a new version of a compiler produces the expected output, or that ClearCase/ClearQuest can be integrated with your new development environment.

### **Minimal test environment**

When setting up your test environment and depending on your final setup, we recommend the following minimum setup:

- ▶ One ClearCase server.
- ▶ One ClearQuest database server. At least, you need user and schema databases separate from the production databases, but you might not want to load the production database server, either.
- ▶ One or more clients with your normal configuration.
- ▶ Additionally, for a MultiSite environment, you need:
  - ClearQuest MultiSite shipping servers for two sites
  - An additional server to act as the ClearCase server and ClearQuest database server for the other site

You can start with one host, and use it for everything. However, this setup might not be able to scale and behave the same way as your production environment. And remember, when your production environment grows, so should your test environment.

## **Setting up your environment**

In “Define your SCM infrastructure” on page 73 we started out by saying that *“No chain is stronger than its weakest link.”* Defining and sizing your ClearCase infrastructure is very important to successful ClearCase deployment. In Chapter 7, “Setting up ClearCase” on page 91, we also gave you some general advice on how to *right size* your network and servers. In the sections that follow, we take it a step further.

### **Network infrastructure**

Right sizing your network is one of the key success factors in achieving network and over-all ClearCase performance. It is vital that your network environment meets the specific ClearCase requirements.



Apart from the need for speed, these are some of the issues that you have to address:

- **Domain Name Service (DNS)**—It is important that your DNS service can resolve hosts by both name and IP address.

If you only have a few UNIX/Linux hosts and you do not have a DNS service, then we highly recommend that you set up such a service. To handle name and address resolution in individual HOSTS files is error prone and inflexible. The benefits of having centralized control and administration of network wide resources cannot be overstated.

- **Network user/group accounts**—ClearCase relies on information provided by services like the Windows Active Directory or the UNIX/Linux Network Information Service (NIS) to grant access and to allow change to ClearCase objects.

You use the network user/group accounts to assign the various roles within ClearCase. For example, you create a separate user account for the VOB administrator, but the group is the same as for regular ClearCase users.

In a Windows environment, the **ClearCase\_albd<sup>2</sup>** process uses a special global user and group accounts in the Active Directory domain. The group should not be shared by anyone else except the VOB administrator.

In a mixed Windows-UNIX/Linux environment, you have to take into account that UNIX/Linux limits user and group names to eight characters. So it is good practice to implement a **platform independent naming scheme** for your network domains.

All ClearCase hosts use the above mentioned services actively to find out which host runs what ClearCase service, and to resolve access rights in views and VOBs. If your production environment already has UNIX/Linux hosts, you probably also have working DNS and NIS services, and setting up ClearCase should not be a problem.

If you have just a few UNIX/Linux hosts, and you do not have any NIS or DNS services, then we highly recommend that you set up such services. The benefits of having centralized control and administration of network wide resources can not be overstated.

If you are running a predominant Windows environment, you will probably already have one or more domain controllers in place. Then setting up ClearCase is fairly straightforward.

---

<sup>2</sup> albd stands for Atria Location Broker Daemon, written in UNIX style with downcase letters; in Windows it is a service. Atria was the original developer of ClearCase, merged with Pure to become Pure-Atria, which was acquired by Rational Software, which in turn was acquired by IBM in 2003.

However, if you do not have an existing domain, and cannot have one, you may have to explore other supported alternatives for user authentication (local non-sharable VOB/view storage, terminal emulation into the Windows host, UNIX host as VOB server with interop).

## Setting up ClearCase

The procedure for installing ClearCase is fairly easy and straightforward. A good starting point is to read through the ClearCase Installation Guide and to check any release notes for additional information pertinent to the installation. You should also check that all applicable service packs and patches are applied before starting the installation.

As described in “Networkwide release host” on page 72, ClearCase uses a network wide release host. The release host contains the so-called **release area** where the ClearCase product release is stored. Updated patches and service releases can be applied to the release area, and individual hosts can then be updated from the release area. The network wide release host does not have to run ClearCase.

The installation of ClearCase is a staged process. First you prepare the site-wide release area with your general client and server settings for each host architecture. These settings include the name of the license server and registry server and the name of the default region.

When the release area is prepared, installation of each individual host can be performed from the release host.

The Installation Guide is part of the ClearCase documentation set which is installed on each host, and the documentation can also be downloaded in several formats from the ClearCase support site:

<http://www.ibm.com/software/awdtools/clearcase/support>

## Servers first

There are several ClearCase server host roles, and the order of installing ClearCase hosts is important. Most of the roles can be combined to one server, but consider separating at least VOB and view servers (see Figure 6-1 on page 71 and Figure 7-1 here).

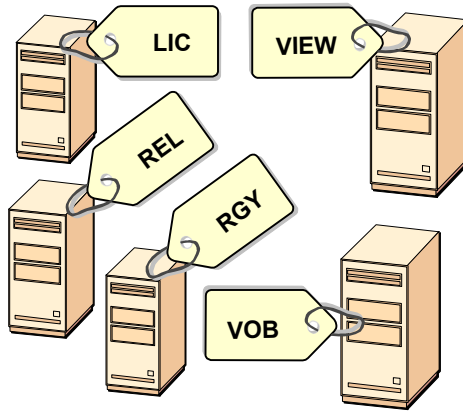


Figure 7-1 ClearCase server roles

If you decide to start with one server only, you can use DNS alias names for each ClearCase role. Then, when time comes to separate the services, you can change the aliases in the DNS to point to the new hosts.

However, if you are using this approach, notice that ClearCase caches effectively, and it takes some time to flush the caches. You may end up restarting ClearCase services on clients to refresh the caches, therefore schedule the change outside of office hours, if possible.

Also, if a host running ClearCase is known by several names, each alias has to be introduced to ClearCase. For further information on this subject, please refer to `alternate_hostnames` in the ClearCase Administrator's Guide.

## Server connections

When the general environment is ready for ClearCase installation, check the connectivity to the respective server. As the administrator, you must have immediate access to the server(s). The administration can be done in most cases from the command line, but a graphical interface when administrating the server(s) makes it easier to perform the various tasks at hand.

On UNIX or Linux servers you could, for example, install the free Virtual Network Computing (VNC)<sup>3</sup> application that enables you to access your UNIX and/or Linux machines from any client running a VNC viewer. On many Linux distributions the VNC application is part of the distribution package. On a Windows workstation you have to install the application separately to be able to connect to the UNIX or Linux server.

<sup>3</sup> <http://www.realvnc.com/>

In a UNIX/Linux environment you should also avoid using the root account for normal ClearCase tasks. Instead you should use the VOB administrator account. However, for some tasks, like changing the registry password, you must have root access.

In a pure Windows environment you can use the remote desktop feature to log in to the server using your VOB administrator account (which should belong to the ClearCase users group, the ClearCase albd process group, and to the local administrator group).

Before commencing, do a final status check:

- ▶ Have you verified the administrator access permission?
- ▶ Have all user and group accounts been created?
- ▶ Do user accounts belong to the correct groups?

## Registry server

The cornerstone of a ClearCase environment is the ClearCase registry server. It holds the information of ClearCase resources, such as which regions are available, which VOB are served by which hosts, and where the storage directories are, and which views are available. The ClearCase registry server communicates this information by using remote procedure calls (RPCs) with other ClearCase hosts.

### ClearCase registry

Each ClearCase hosts knows only one registry server, which in turn, provides the only known ClearCase registry.

The following information exists in the ClearCase registry:

- ▶ Information about the regions in this registry
- ▶ Server, access path, and universal unique identifier (UUID) of VOBs in this registry (VOB objects)
- ▶ Server, access path, and UUID information of views in this registry (view objects)
- ▶ List of hosts that have contact to this registry

### ClearCase region

A ClearCase region is a subset of views and VOBs introduced in the ClearCase registry of the registry server. If the registry has the information of the view or VOB object, the view or VOB can have a tag in any of the regions listed in this registry. If a tag exists for a VOB or view, the VOB or view can be accessed.

Each ClearCase host belongs to only one ClearCase region, which provides the following information:

- ▶ VOB tag, access path, and UUID information for each VOB running on a ClearCase server in this region
- ▶ View tag, access path, and UUID information for each view running on a ClearCase server in this region
- ▶ Storage locations in this region for views and VOBs

The registry server belongs to one of these regions, however, not all the VOBs and views have to be introduced in the registry server's region.

The clients that use this registry server can use the ClearCase regions listed in the registry.

### **Accessing VOBs or views from another region**

You use the commands `cleartool lsvob` or `cleartool lsview` to list the VOBs or views. To list items from another region under the same registry, use the switch `-region` added by the region name from where you want the list.

To add a VOB from another region to the current region in this registry:

- ▶ Create VOB tag with the command `cleartool mktag -vob -region -tag...` or using ClearCase Administration Console in Windows.

To get a VOB from another registry to current region:

- ▶ Either use ClearCase Administration Console in Windows to introduce the VOB in the current region, or use command `cleartool register -vob` to introduce the VOB object and then use the `cleartool mktag -vob -region... -tag...` to create tag for the VOB in the region.

### **ClearCase registry services in a nutshell**

Here is some detailed information about the registry. This information may be overkill, but we think it may clear up how the registry works:

- ▶ Each ClearCase host knows only one registry server, and belongs to one of the registry regions this registry server provides. So, in a ClearCase environment, there is at least one registry server, which provides at least one ClearCase registry region.
- ▶ The registry can be spread over multiple registry servers, but each server must host at least one region.
- ▶ A registry server holds the information of the ClearCase regions in this registry, and the information about VOB and view objects. These objects are mainly identification and storage location of the VOBs and views. The registry

collects host names of the list of clients when a client host connects to the registry host to ask for registry data.

- ▶ Any ClearCase host belongs to one registry region, and only the VOBs and views having tags in the this region are easily accessible. Any VOB or view having a tag in another region in the same registry can be made visible by adding a tag for it into the current region.
- ▶ The tag of a VOB or a view may be the same in the different regions, but it does not have to be. Please document the situation well, if you have the need for different tags for one VOB or view in different regions.
- ▶ In the region information you may also have storage locations, which are used as default storage path patterns for new VOBs and views.
- ▶ You may be forced to have several regions. If, for example, some of your hosts access the VOBs using a different path than the other hosts, these hosts using different paths must have a region of their own. The VOB and view tags and access paths are introduced to this region using the paths the clients can access. A classic example of this is having a mixed UNIX or Linux and Windows environment. In this case you need a region for the UNIX hosts and another for the Windows hosts.
- ▶ Introducing VOB and view tags from a UNIX region to a Windows region has been made easy. There is a special tool, ClearCase Region Synchronizer, to assist with this.
- ▶ VOB and view servers belong to only one region of the only known registry server. All VOBs or views stored in the server must have a tag in the server's region to get the server processes up and running. If you have several regions, you have to create tags to the other regions for VOBs and views needed in those regions.
- ▶ A VOB or a view cannot be tagged in any of the regions if the object information has not been introduced to the registry.

Thus, by having two separate registry servers, for example, you can have two isolated environments. You can, however, at your will, introduce any item from one registry to the other, and then make a tag for it in any region in that registry.

## License server

Before you can access data in ClearCase repositories, you need a license. ClearCase license server provides the licenses for anyone asking for them. The licenses are floating user-based licenses, so a user might use several computers while taking just one license.

The system tries to reserve the license for someone who really needs it. When a user starts working with ClearCase, the license is reserved for him. Thereafter, the ClearCase client host he is working on checks for license availability every 15 to 20 minutes. If the user is accessing VOBs and the license is in use, the license will be held reserved, unless a more privileged user requires the license.

If, on the other hand, no access is made to the VOBs, the license time-out period is started and the license is released after the time-out for others to use. When the user accesses VOBs during this time-out period, the license is refreshed and a new time-out period starts to run.

Typically there are periods when a designer does not actively access the VOBs, but afterwards wants to perform a check-in, for which a license is needed again. To avoid unnecessary license requests and possible license unavailability situations, and to make the use of ClearCase as smooth as possible, the license is kept reserved by default for one hour.

After the one hour time-out, the license becomes available for others, if the user does not need it any more. You can make the time-out period shorter, down to 30 minutes, but it may then affect your work.

Thus, a short time-out period combined to a too tightly optimized amount of licenses may lead to a situation where a user does not get a license after a time-out, if there are no free licenses. Without a license, he cannot access the VOBs.

Install the license server next to the registry server to have a working environment for the VOB and view servers, which should be installed next.

## VOB and view servers

You might consider starting with one server for all the ClearCase server roles (Figure 7-2). However, Rational recommends not installing a combined VOB and view server, and with a good reason.

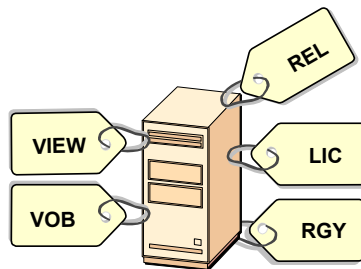


Figure 7-2 All-in-one server

The different VOB and view server processes will eventually—when your ClearCase environment is running in full power—load the single server to a point where ClearCase actions start to take a noticeable amount of time. You may still not see too much processor load, nor network congestion, but some actions just seem to be slower than before.

In a small environment, an all-in-one server works at the beginning, but the ClearCase workload tends to build up, and finally you will have performance problems, which may be quite tough to resolve.

So, to be on the safe side, separate the view services from the VOB server. If you can handle backing up parts of local disk of the workstations, use local views. When using local dynamic views, most views will be created using the workstation's disk space as storage. Also, the view server process for each view will run on the workstation. There will be less network traffic and the system will feel to be more responsive using local views.

VOB server hosts run several server processes for each VOB defined for that server. Additionally there is a process in each VOB server taking care of VOB database locking. This lock manager process manages the write and read access requests for all VOBs in the server. The lock manager has different capabilities on different architectures.

By default, a Windows server can support up to 18 VOBs and a UNIX or Linux server will support 36 VOBs. However, this can be tuned. The tuning is described in the ClearCase Administrator's Guide.

## About sizing of a server

Then how many VOBs can you have in one server? This is a tough question, and not so good an answer, is: It depends. ClearCase processes are typically small and they are not threaded. Still, if you have several processors in the server, ClearCase processes divide nicely between the processors. And if you have enough memory, the processing itself goes smoothly.

Windows servers, which have several VOBs, and possibly views, may stop processes mysteriously after 90 processes running because of a too small non-interactive desktop **heap size**. You might consider raising the heap to 2 MB as explained in the technotes, reference numbers 1142584 and 1131345, available at the ClearCase support site:

<http://www-306.ibm.com/software/awdtools/clearcase/support/>

UNIX servers have a typically higher default number of processes and open file descriptors to start with. Familiarize yourself with how these can be raised, if needed.



Typically, in VOB servers, the number of processors is not the most important or the only thing affecting the server performance. If you are having performance problems, check that there is nothing else running on the ClearCase VOB server. Dedicate the VOB server to be purely a VOB server. Then check for memory. There should be enough memory to hold more than half of the DB directories of the VOBs on the server.

The processor power and memory are not the only factors in ClearCase server performance. The network and disk system I/O have a vital effect on the total performance. The more active your developers are and the more traffic they generate to the server, the more the network interface and disk system will be loaded.

When your ClearCase environment grows and becomes more active and you have to upgrade the servers, consider a server with a high-performance network interface, and a decent disk subsystem or a dedicated NAS to carry the file load, or you can split the load between several servers.

It is relatively easy to add another VOB server—or another view server—to an existing environment; it is even a manageable job to move VOBs or views from a server to another. No change is required in the clients, because the client hosts get the information from the registry server, and you will have updated the registry information when the change is done.

So start now, and keep in mind that your requirements and your environment will change with time. Be prepared!

You might start with a combined registry, license, and VOB server (Figure 7-3). When your environment grows, you might then consider separating the registry server. In a large active environment, the RPC load to the registry server could grow so high that other services might start to suffer. Or, perhaps more probably, you will have several VOB servers to carry the load.

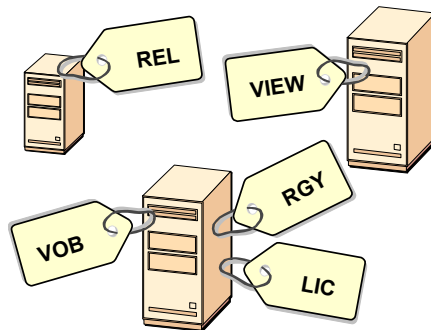


Figure 7-3 Vob server running the key roles, separate view server

## Prepare for change

The changes in your change management system have to be planned and documented, too. A change, such as having a new registry server, affects every ClearCase host in the environment. Plan for the future from the start. Details on changing parts of the ClearCase environment are documented in the ClearCase Administrator's Guide, and the changes do affect the environment.

### Changing the license server

The name of the license server is registered in every client and server during the installation process, and has to be changed in each host. In UNIX or Linux the information is in the file `/var/adm/rational/clearcase/config/license_host`, and in Windows the information is in the Windows registry, but in most cases it is easiest to change the information using the ClearCase Control Panel applet. In UNIX, root privileges are needed, and in Windows, local administrator rights.

### Changing the registry server

Also registry server information is stored in each server and client host. For Windows hosts use again the Control Panel applet to change the Windows registry entry of the ClearCase registry server—and possibly ClearCase registry region—using local administrator rights. In UNIX, as root, go to the directory `/var/adm/rational/clearcase/rgy` and edit the contents of the `rgy_host.conf` to change the registry host and the contents of `rgy_region.conf` to change the ClearCase region.

You might, however, try another approach by using ClearCase registry backup feature to create a fresh backup of the registry and then run the command `rgy_switchover`. The hosts, that cannot be reached, have to be handled separately.

If you did not use a DNS alias for a registry server, remember to upgrade the site defaults in the release area.

Sometimes you might consider reinstalling the clients, to have the latest accepted patches or service releases.

### Moving a VOB to another server

This affects the clients, as the VOB has to be locked for the move. No work can be done until the VOB is unlocked. Because you update the ClearCase registry information, no change in the client workstations is needed. Just take care to announce to your community to check in whatever they have checked out in that VOB.

## **Moving a view to another server**

If you do this between dedicated view servers and not between workstations, all the work is done outside the workstations. Remember to shut down the view server process before the move and remove the tag, so the view cannot be used, move the storage directory, upgrade view storage location information, the view object, and retag the view. No change in the clients is needed, check-in before any major change in environment is a good procedure.

## **Relocating the release area**

Relocation of the release area has no effect on the Windows ClearCase hosts. If you install UNIX hosts using the full copy method, this has no effect either.

For UNIX hosts, if you use another installation type, the relocation of the release area has vital effects. In practice, it is best to reinstall ClearCase in these hosts.

## **UNIX servers and Windows clients**

If you are using Windows clients and a UNIX server, you need an interoperative solution to provide access to the VOB (and maybe view) storage areas. Basically, there are four different approaches you might take.

### **SMB (CIFS) on the UNIX server**

To provide access for Windows clients, you can use Samba or TAS<sup>4</sup>, which support the Server Message Block (SMB) protocol. The advantage of this kind of solution is that you can do all the modifications in one place. The clients see the server as a normal Windows server; no additional software is needed in the clients.

The supported version of Samba fully supports the current Active Directory. If you use Samba on Solaris, build Samba as a 64-bit application for best ClearCase performance.

Common Internet File System (CIFS) is the latest incarnation of the SMB protocol.

### **NFS in the clients**

With this solution no additional software is needed on the server, but every client must have NFS software installed. In some environments the NFS solution may have somewhat better performance in certain situations.

---

<sup>4</sup> TAS, or TotalNET Advanced Server, is a product of Engenio Information Technologies, Inc., formerly LSI Logic Storage Systems, Inc., subsidiary of LSI Logic Corporation, who acquired Syntax in 2000.

## **NAS or SAN for storage areas**

Network-attached storage (NAS) is a computer with a very tuned up operating system providing disk space and access. It cannot be used for other purposes. NAS provides relatively high input/output rates and has built-in disk management often with a high level of data availability.

No additional software is needed for either the servers or for the clients, regardless of their architecture. The servers should have ClearCase installed in local disk space for stability, but view and VOB storage locations can be located on NAS disk space.

To fully utilize the speed of NAS, dedicate the NAS system solely to ClearCase VOBs or views. Other uses of the same NAS box can affect ClearCase performance.

A storage area network (SAN) is a high-speed network that allows the establishment of direct connections between storage devices and processors (servers) within the distance supported by fibre channels.

SAN can be viewed as an extension to the storage bus concept, which enables storage devices and servers to be interconnected using similar elements as in local area networks (LAN) and wide area networks (WAN): routers, hubs, switches, directors, and gateways. A SAN can be shared between servers and/or dedicated to one server. It can be local, or can be extended over geographical distances.

## **Use of snapshot views**

When you use snapshot views, you do not need an additional interoperative tool; ClearCase File System (CCFS) running on the server handles this function. The use of snapshot views is the only supported way to have a Windows VOB server and UNIX or Linux clients.

The snapshot views provide a selected local copy out of the VOB or VOBs used in the design as well as giving an organized way to update both the snapshot and the VOB.

CCFS is installed in UNIX hosts by default and started when ClearCase is started. You can select not to start it. Refer to Appendix C, “ClearCase administration directory files” on page 327.

Server based solutions, other than the CCFS, that are used for interoperative access will need planning, installation, and testing phases.

# Clients

In ClearCase the terms **client** and **server** are a bit mixed when it comes to host functionality. Most ClearCase clients act as servers when they provide storage for views, and processor time and memory for the view server processes. On the other hand you can, in most cases, use any ClearCase server to access and even to modify the data in VOBs and views using normal ClearCase interfaces:

- ▶ If a ClearCase client can provide local views, it could provide local VOBs, too, and any other ClearCase client in the registry could access them.
- ▶ The servers can act as clients; for example, a VOB server is a client to the registry server.

Most often the server hosts for VOB, license, and registry services are dedicated to provide only the services. The users use ClearCase clients (hosts where ClearCase is installed) and run ClearCase processes and possibly view server processes.

So, for this book, let us use **server** to refer to a host dedicated to act as a service provider for VOB, license, registry, or view server services. The **client**, then, will be a host used by one or several users to access data in ClearCase VOBs. The client host can be running view server processes for local views.

When you have the server roles operational, it is time to test the first client setup from the release area. Start with a freshly installed operating system with correct patches or service packs, add additional communications software (for example, NFS) and use the site default settings you defined for ClearCase. Verify after installation that the client is in the correct ClearCase region and uses the correct license server.

If the client install does not go as planned, go to the release area and run site preparation again to create new site settings for the clients, and install the client again using the new settings.

Try the basic functions from the client. Create a local dynamic view with default settings, create a test VOB to the server, and create different element types and some versions of them just to verify that the basic functionality works. When using Windows clients and a UNIX server, the VOB has to be created in UNIX, and you may use the ClearCase Region Synchronizer to get the VOB in the region of the Windows clients.

When you are satisfied, it is time to have more clients. Now the installation should be relatively easy, as you have made most selections beforehand. Depending on your environment and client architecture, you might consider the silent installation for Windows hosts and remote installation for UNIX or Linux hosts, or even doing the installation by a script.

## **Client for Samba or TAS specials**

If your Windows client accesses VOBs through Samba, tune down the maximum numbers of mnodes. You can find the setting in the ClearCase applet in the Control Panel, on the MVFS Performance tab. Set the both maximum mnodes to 800, overriding the scaling factor. This setting can be done in the site installation phase, too, if you want it to be the default setting for all Windows clients.

This setting affects the maximum number of file handles you can have open at a time. You might want to check the current recommendation at the ClearCase support site.

## **Handling the 04:30am storm**

Every ClearCase host, by default, executes cleanup routines at 04:30 in the morning. Although running the routines in each host does not consume a lot of memory or processor resources, and in hosts that do not serve VOBs most of the routines just start and die, they still generate some traffic to the registry and VOB server. If you have a lot of clients, this may become a problem.

You might consider tuning the daily routines to be executed at different time, or even disable some of the routines. For example, if you do not have VOBs in your clients, you do not have to run the VOB scrubber. Check the other tasks, too.

# **Backup and recovery**

We hope that you are not the next client who calls in and asks for help when your VOBs are gone. To save you from such misfortune, we want to emphasize the importance of having a good backup process.

This will take some work, but it is not that difficult, either. It is just professional administration. And it's up to you.

## **VOBs**

The ClearCase Administrator's Guide lists clear steps for making a backup in several ways, and how to restore from the backup. Please read this part of the Administrator's Guide before setting up backup, it will guide you to the start.

Often, however, when the amount of the data in ClearCase repositories grows, there is not enough time to take backup the normal way. Additionally, when using ClearCase with ClearQuest, the ClearQuest databases should be backed up at the same time as the UCM VOBs.

There are several ways to shorten the time used to back up—or what is still more important—to shorten the time the ClearCase repositories, VOBs, are locked for backup, or in a Windows environment, to shorten the time that ClearCase is shut down. All of these use disk space to hold the backup.

In the ClearCase Administrator's Guide, the **snapshot backup** is introduced as an alternative way to back up VOB data. When using snapshot backup, the VOB is locked while the VOB database is copied to another disk area. At a later time, the snapshot copy of the database and the live storage area of the VOB are backed up. This method has the advantage of locking VOBs only for a short time, as copying data from disk space to another disk area is typically fast. But check the restore process before relying on snapshot backups.

Another way is to do disk-to-disk backups. In this case you lock the VOBs, make the backup to a different disk area, unlock the VOBs, and preferably check the backup before it is copied onto tape or other media. The copy of a VOB can be checked with the `checkvob` command, and the backup has to be writable for `checkvob` to run. The `checkvob` command reports any inconsistencies it finds between the VOB database and the VOB storage pools, and it may be used to correct the inconsistencies, too. The `checkvob` command is documented in the Administrator's Guide with sample runs.

If you use a disk system or NAS system that is capable of taking periodic snapshots, investigate whether you can have this kind of snapshot taken after VOBs are locked and whether the snapshot can be in writable mode for `checkvob` to scan for errors before the backup is taken from the snapshot. There is no point in backing up faulty copies, and running `checkvob` regularly also reveals problems with VOBs as early as possible.

In UNIX VOB servers you just have to lock the VOBs for backup. The locking must be absolute, so no users can be excluded. Naturally it is good practice to study the locking status of the VOBs before locking them, so that you can restore the VOB lock status afterwards.

When backup is done from a Windows VOB server, often the ClearCase processes have to be stopped. Although VOBs may be locked, some ClearCase processes still hold VOB database files open for write. And very few backup programs can really read files that are open for write for another program.

Shutting down ClearCase processes for backup means that during that period the scheduler is not running, so no scheduled activities will be started, like the daily cleanup routines, or MultiSite replication.

Do not take incremental backup of ClearCase storage areas. Due to the way ClearCase stores the data in the storage structure, the incremental backups are often almost as large as the full backups. And restoring from an incremental backup takes longer than from full backup, and with full backup you can restore storage directories which match the database with them.

## Views

There is no locking functionality for views. There is only one server process for each view, so you might run the command `cleartool stopview -server` for each view. As views are created and hopefully also removed by demand, and if the views are created locally in each client, this might be too much overhead.

If the views are created on a dedicated view server, backing up the storage areas is a relatively easy job. If you run the view server on Windows, just stop the ClearCase processes for backup. In UNIX there is no need to stop ClearCase processes.

On the other hand, there is a philosophy that the views should be considered as a temporary working area; everything that is important should be in the VOB; the view should have just the latest modifications that the user has not checked in. So, is there a real need to back up the view storage areas?

For your own sake, take backups from the view storage areas, and be prepared to restore also. It is easiest to back up a dedicated server, but disk space of individual workstations can be backed up, too. So that is no excuse to have a dedicated view server host.

## Registry

In addition to normal backup from the ClearCase administration file area, it is good to have a registry backup that you can have online immediately. ClearCase has a functionality called a backup registry server. The backup registry server periodically copies the registry information from the registry server, and it can be used as the registry server, if the original becomes unavailable. When the backup registry server is promoted to registry server, the process also connects to known clients informing them about the change.

Creating a backup registry host, taking a registry backup, and changing your ClearCase community to use the registry backup host instead of the original registry host is described in the ClearCase Administrator's Guide. You might also use the backup registry server when changing the registry host.



## License and var

The license strings are tied to the host id of the server used as the license server, and the licenses do not work in any other server. If your license server dies, you have to acquire new license strings for the new server, and you may ask for temporary licenses for the meantime.

In UNIX server the license strings are in one file among the other ClearCase administration files, and it is good practice to back up the whole `/var/adm/rational/clearcase` directory, as it contains tuning and setup files, too. This way you will get the logs, too, and some day you will find use for them.

In Windows the license is hidden in the Windows registry, and there is no point in backing up the license part separately. The `var` directory, in the ClearCase installation, typically `C:\Program Files\Rational\ClearCase\var`, is worth backing up because of logs, registry, and scheduler data.

As the ClearCase license is information that can get changed in a couple of days, it may be worthwhile to have the license strings stored also somewhere else than in the server's backup tape.

## Release area

You can always re-create the release area from the original media that you have in a secure place. Why then back up the release area? If you have the original media or downloaded set of files stored somewhere and you have the patches and service packs you have applied to your environment also available so that you have immediate access to them, then maybe there is no reason to back up the release area.

On the other hand, perhaps you have tried to recover the release area and you relied on downloading the program files, only to discover this was the night their server was under maintenance. Or, perhaps you have learned that the set of patches you had is no longer available, as these patches have been superseded by newer patches, which you have not yet accepted to your environment. If you have experienced such situations, you know the importance of having a backup.

Because the release area is not constantly changing, you should have it backed up at least after each change, for example, whenever you change the site setup, or when you install a patch or service release. Still, it might be a good practice to store also the original downloaded packages in a safe place to have them available when you need them.

## Restore

If you cannot restore the data, why back up? You do not know whether you can restore the data unless you restore it every now and then. This is again a situation where the test environment comes handy. You can restore the server from the backup, you can restore VOBs and views, and try, or let your user try, whether or not the backup was successful and the data valid.

For VOB restores, you can use the `checkvob` utility to check the completeness of the VOB, but let your users check that they can use the VOB data to build the product successfully. This gives also them the assurance that their data is safe, and you have been working hard for them.

Also, learn to restore a VOB aside of the original; sometimes it may be needed to dig out a removed element, for example. You probably know that it is bad configuration management to remove anything from an SCM system, but things happen.

Prepare to restore a view aside of the original so that the user can copy the important files that were missed from the restored view to a more proper place. But generally, the view backups should be considered to exist mainly to recover from a major disaster.

### ***How long are backups valid?***

This is an interesting question that you have to consider with your data owners. The answer also depends on what you back up, whether you validate the file set before it is stored to archive, how you are prepared to handle virus attacks, disk corruption, and so forth. How far back can your company afford to go to recover from a major disaster? How do you restore an element that a fellow designer decided to remove six months ago? If you are using MultiSite, how long you have to be able to send a synchronization recovery packet for a replica, until you have to recreate the replica?

We cannot give the answers to these questions. Discuss them with your backup operator, with the data owners and other stakeholders, start with a valid guess, document it, and be prepared to change your strategy.

## MultiSite as backup

When MultiSite actually copies a VOB to another site—and takes care that all sites are kept current—it is quite natural to think of MultiSite also as a way to do the backup.

MultiSite does not, however, replicate everything, but if you know that and take it into account, the MultiSite is indeed a nice way to back up VOBs; at least you can recover up to the latest successful synchronization.

If there are just two sites, then they act as the backup for each other, but at least one site should still do traditional backup, just in case.

When you have grown to three sites, and you aim to use MultiSite as part of the backup solution, and when there might be new sites on the horizon, consider revising the MultiSite topology to have a hub. Using a MultiSite hub helps to maintain low traffic level between sites, helps to maintain the sites and the replication, but requires configuration at the sites so that they send replication to the hub only.

With a hub, if you lose one site, you can easily regenerate it, or you can create a new fresh replica for the VOBs. If the VOBs are large, replica creation packets are large as well, and need vast disk spaces when creating a new replica from them. And large amounts of data can affect the site's connection.

Over time, VOBs tend to gather information and grow. Depending on the types of files you store in a VOB, a two year old VOB can take 10 GB. Think about transferring tens of those through your office connection, and there will be some noticeable delays somewhere.

In creation of a VOB replica packet, and in the receiving site when the packet is used to create a VOB, disk space is needed generally three times the packet or the VOB size. You can compress the packet, of course, but to do that, some disk space is needed for the work, not perhaps double the packet size, but be aware.

This amount of traffic and the time needed to restore from scratch using MultiSite speaks for having proper normal backups, too. It is often faster to recover from the backup, and then use the MultiSite to call the other sites for updates to the restored VOB. This is where the hub comes handy again. You can let the MultiSite inform the hub that your VOB is recovering, and when you have replicated to the hub only, there is no need to get recovery packets from elsewhere. You get the recovery packets faster, and from one source only. Thereafter you can release the VOB to production.

When you plan to use MultiSite as the backup system, or even as a part of it, remember to plan to handle the items ClearCase MultiSite does not replicate between sites. Some objects are considered site specific, such as non-obsolete locks and derived objects, and it might be OK for you. But then plan how to replicate the triggers and scripts used to apply the triggers. Do you have them in a VOB already?

## Standard maintenance

Regions, registry servers, protections, ClearCase logs, host logs, adding VOBs, taking VOBs out of service, MultiSite maintenance, patching/service releases, new versions of software and OS—they all have maintenance activity.

ClearCase administrators normal daily routines are varied, from creating VOBs to troubleshooting, from user guidance to reporting, depending on the site.

The ClearCase administrator often sets up the environment needed for the project, sets up the VOBs, creates a maintenance view, imports data to the VOBs, sets up ClearQuest connections, and helps the project lead to set up the UCM environment.

If you have a large number of VOBs, and a project needs just a small subset of them, you might create a ClearCase region for the project and introduce just the VOBs needed to the new region. Then, the workstations of the users taking part in this project have to be turned to the new region.

## Disaster recovery for ClearCase

Disaster recovery is perhaps not the most popular subject. It is just more cost if nothing happens, in that sense it is similar to the backups. Backups, on the other hand, are more widely understood and accepted for cost, because—even today—disk accidents happen fairly often. Disasters, luckily, happen seldom.

Talk to your management, to determine how you should prepare for a disaster. Check how the backup media is handled; is a set of a backup stored on another location? What kind of deals you have with hardware vendors?

Define a disaster. You can often restore your environment from the backups, if you have machinery to restore to. Will that be sufficient in case of fire, flooding, landslide, avalanche, earthquake?

Ask the management to tell you how a long time the company can afford for the design environment to be inaccessible, what is the cost of a day, what can be fixed in a day. Question what has been done for disaster avoidance. Will a fire in your server room cause total flooding?

Ask how data is kept clean, how possible intruders are detected. How long will it take to clean up after a virus attack?

There may even be a security manager in your company who can answer some of these questions. Ask him also.

Ask for documentation. Planning for disaster recovery is mostly a matter of preparing for something that you hope will never happen. Still, the procedures should be documented and periodically tested. Sometimes you just need to have spare equipment in stock; you might want to utilize it in the test environment.

In summary, we can say: Plan for disaster recovery, and try the recovery in your test environment.

## Migrating code into ClearCase

Often there is some data already in existence when ClearCase is introduced into the design process. Whether the data is lying around in some disk space, or is organized into a lighter version control system, it is important to get the data into ClearCase, intact.

Discuss with the stakeholders what data is really needed—do you need all the versions, do you already have the released versions you must have, and so on. Discuss with the architects whether the data is correctly organized, and plan the VOB structure with them to support your component model. Keep in mind that VOB data can be replicated on a VOB basis, likewise, you can restrict access to data per VOB only.

Often what is really needed is the latest release and the latest versions after that. ClearCase has tools to help to import data from several other version control systems, and from directory structures outside ClearCase. The use of these is documented in the manual pages and in the *ClearCase Administrator's Guide*.

In Windows there is also an undocumented tool, `c1eardlg`, that you can play with. The only documentation of `c1eardlg` is displayed when you enter the command `c1eardlg -?`. This is the only command with which you can build a directory structure in your view and take it under source control in one instance. Although it is undocumented and said to be possibly changed in the next version of ClearCase, it is used by Rational Rose® when taking a model structure under source control. You can give it a chance.

And please prepare for an iterative process. Check—or even better—let your data owners check that the data is correct in ClearCase. Afterwards, make the old systems read-only, take a proper backup, and hide the resources.

When the situation has “cooled down” the hidden resources may not be needed any more, but for your sake, be prepared to be able to bring them up again, if a need arises to dig for a forgotten file from the old system.

## **Rollout to users**

Plan the rollout and schedule the rollout with your design line management. Of course, according to them, there is no time for training, nor for anything else than hard work, but make it clear that the training is to make the designers more productive. This investment is required, without it the payback will take longer.

### **Training**

Training of the users is essential. ClearCase, and especially UCM, introduces new terms and a new working model, or process, and without training your users will be lost. Training makes the adoption faster, and lets your users be productive sooner.

Think twice whether to use in-house training or not. If you have an experienced trainer in house and if you can isolate the trainees from work during the session, it might be OK to train users in-house.

In any case, check that the contents of the training session are in line with your environment and process plan.

### **Hands-on**

Training without hands-on experience is theoretical—and boring. Let the users get supported hands-on experience as soon as possible after the training—if possible, with their data in a non-production environment.

### **Staging**

Start with one team. A complete rollout to all users at once is hard to achieve.

### **Successful rollout**

Plan to succeed with the ClearCase rollout. Plan with the users what they need, and agree on the schedule with their manager.

In several occasions a key to successful rollout has been a sequence of rollout-rollback-rollout. First introduce the general idea, terms and process model of ClearCase UCM to the users. Let the idea rest for a while, then give short training session with real data, and let them play with their data for a while, then clean the environment, import the data again, and let the process continue.

Prepare the training environment using copies of the data you have imported, so you can easily have the original VOBs back.

A week or so before the rollout, have a full day general training concerning the terms, ideas, and processes with ClearCase and UCM. Then, the day before the great rollout, possibly on the Monday following the general training, have a special morning workshop for the team leaders and project managers (maybe architects and integrators) with hands-on experience. Explain the process and the terms, present their data and the working model, and let them try it out.

Training is the proper time to install ClearCase in the users' workstations, so they can play with the data when they return from the workshop. It is vital that they know how to do the work, and that they can function the next day as experienced users for assistance.

The next day, schedule workshops for the designers and in the meantime, get their workstations installed. Take a team at a time to the workshop (with their team lead), explain the process, answer any questions, and let the team lead show the basic procedures. Then let them loose to practice on their own. And take the next team through the process.

Be prepared to have floor support for the teams. Let the team lead, or others who are trained in the process, wander around to be available whenever a user meets a situation that needs help. There may be features that require working out the process, and this is a good place to find them.

Often in this phase, you may notice that there is a requirement to revise the data. Either the component structure does not match, some data is missing, or something else. Document what changes are needed, and prepare a changed environment for the next day.

After a day or two, the need for floor support diminishes, and it is the time to start working for real. So let users copy from the views whatever they feel is worth having, clean up the environment, and start from fresh. Create the VOBs, components, and projects needed.

The next morning let the users join in the projects again and start working in the projects that they have rehearsed. Have the floor support still at hand, it will be needed again at least for a few hours.

Thereafter, the design is for real, any change should be made by the process, and the process should evolve over time as it is learned.

## Get help

ClearCase comes with exhaustive documentation. Additionally, there are several books available that may be of help. Refer to “Related publications” on page 355 for a list of information sources for ClearCase and accompanied programs.

If you feel that the sources are not enough for you, please turn to the nearest IBM Rational representative. Rational not only sells licenses, it also has technical experts who are available to implement the Rational tools. Additionally, Rational provides the training for the tools. You might also query for availability of quick start packets, which have included start-up support and training for the administrators and for a classroom of users in one packet.

If you have a question or a problem, you can submit the question or trouble report from the ClearCase support site.





## Part 3

# Implementing ClearQuest for UCM

In Part 3 we introduce ClearQuest, its terminology, the roles and responsibilities of the different types of users, and the infrastructure required for a UCM environment. Then we describe the planning for a ClearQuest installation and the rollout to users.

We provide details about setting up ClearQuest in a UCM environment, why planning for and implementing a ClearQuest test environment is good practice, we give advice concerning the setup and installation of your database and database server(s). Finally we wrap it up by talking about rolling out ClearQuest to your users.





# Planning for ClearQuest

This chapter introduces ClearQuest, its terminology, the roles and responsibilities of the different types of users, and the infrastructure required for a UCM environment.

The chapter concludes with the planning for ClearQuest installation and the rollout to users.

## Background

There are basically two kinds of changes in any software project: new work and rework. New work is done to meet requirements that have not yet been implemented. Rework is mainly correcting bugs, changing already implemented features to meet—perhaps changed—requirements.

With reason, it has been said that changing software is easy. It is so easy that keeping in touch with what has been changed, when, by whom, and why, is a challenge. IBM Rational ClearQuest is designed to manage the change, and is integrated with ClearCase to do that in a way that controls the change in the code and documents the changes, too.

## What is ClearQuest?

IBM Rational ClearQuest is a flexible change management and defect tracking system. It can be easily adopted out of the box, but it can also be configured to suit your needs.

In this book we handle ClearQuest in terms of the software configuration management concept, and specifically as part of the Unified Change Management (UCM) solution.

ClearQuest brings the process model with different states to SCM, and it controls all the changes to the underlying elements. For example, to make a change in the design of an application, an engineer needs a reason for the change. The reason comes from a change request stored in ClearQuest, and it can be new work (a feature) or rework (a bug to be fixed).

The change request is linked to the versions in ClearCase which were created to fulfill the change request, and when developers have finished their part of the work, they change the status of the change request accordingly. In UCM the change of the status can be done automatically in delivery.

Using ClearQuest, we can see which elements were changed and which versions were created for the change request, and from ClearCase we can see why the changes were made. We can open ClearQuest from ClearCase to see the reason and possibly also the requirement that caused this change request.

ClearQuest also helps the project manager to manage workload. It is easy to see if the workflow has been jammed, and whether all the developers have a constant workflow. The project manager can also learn to estimate how much time certain types of changes will take.

## Schemas, repositories, databases, and other terms

Let us first revisit the ClearQuest terminology:

- ▶ **Vendor database**—This is used in ClearQuest documentation to point to the selected commercial database, that the company has to support the database and its tools. Such vendor databases are IBM DB2® UDB, Microsoft SQL Server, Sybase SQL Anywhere, and Oracle DBMS. Microsoft Access can be used as a vendor database during development of the schema, but would not be deployed for a live database.
- ▶ **Empty database**—This is needed for each ClearQuest database, whether it is a user, schema, sample, or test database. You can create empty databases for Microsoft Access using ClearQuest tools, but for the other vendor databases, an empty database has to be created using vendor database management tools.
- ▶ **Record**—This is a ClearQuest record in a user database. A record can be stateless or it may have defined states and transition between the states. A record contains fields. Some fields may be mandatory before a transition from a certain state to another can happen. The data in the record is stored in the user database, and the description and logic of the record type is stored in the schema, which is stored in schema repository. An example of a record is a **change request**.
- ▶ **Schema**—This contains the information of the record types available, the states, and the transition between the states of the record types. The fields in each record type and which of the fields are mandatory in each state are defined in the schema.

Basically, the schema is the description of your change management process for the records stored in the user database.

- ▶ **Schema database**—This is the database for storing schemas, another name for schema repository.
- ▶ **Schema repository**—This is the same as schema database. A vendor database is needed for a schema repository.
- ▶ **User database**—This is the database that contains the records of the type(s) defined in the schema. For example, any change request you initiate with ClearQuest is stored in the user database, together with the changes you make. A user database is created in one vendor database, and a user database is always associated with a schema repository where the schema for this user database is stored.
- ▶ **Database set**—This contains all the user databases and the schema repository to which these user databases are associated. A user database is associated with one schema repository, and several user databases can be associated to the same one schema database.

- ▶ **Connection**—This is the set of credentials that allow access to the database set. A connection is created using the ClearQuest Maintenance Tool. The administrator exports a connection profile and ClearQuest client users can import it to have the predefined connection.
- ▶ **Alias**—This is needed for Oracle and IBM DB2 database server hosts. An alias can be used for several schema databases.
- ▶ **Sample database**—This is a user database, which has sample defect records, queries, and reports. You can use the sample database for testing and experimenting when creating your first schemas.
- ▶ **Hooks**—Are defined in the schema and provide automation that the schema design requires. They are Perl or VisualBasic scripts that provide additional functionality, such as filling required fields using information available in environmental variables. Often the hooks are used to enforce policies. Hooks are run in the native clients, or when using the ClearQuest Web interface in the ClearQuest servers. Therefore, if you have UNIX clients or a UNIX ClearQuest server, create pure Perl hooks.

## How ClearQuest works

Simply put, ClearQuest is the user interface to the databases, where the change requests and the logic is stored. ClearQuest users submit change requests and access the requests using either native client or a Web browser.

The native client has a graphical user interface (GUI) where you can make queries, and supply and modify the information (Figure 8-1).

In addition to the native client, you can set up a ClearQuest Web server. This might be helpful for users who do not have to use ClearCase integration or work with the code, that is, users who just submit change requests. For example, if your product is tested on a non-supported platform, your testers might still be able to point their Web browser to the ClearQuest Web server to get a form to submit a request for change.

The administrator has additional tools to manage users, design the schema, and create connections to databases.

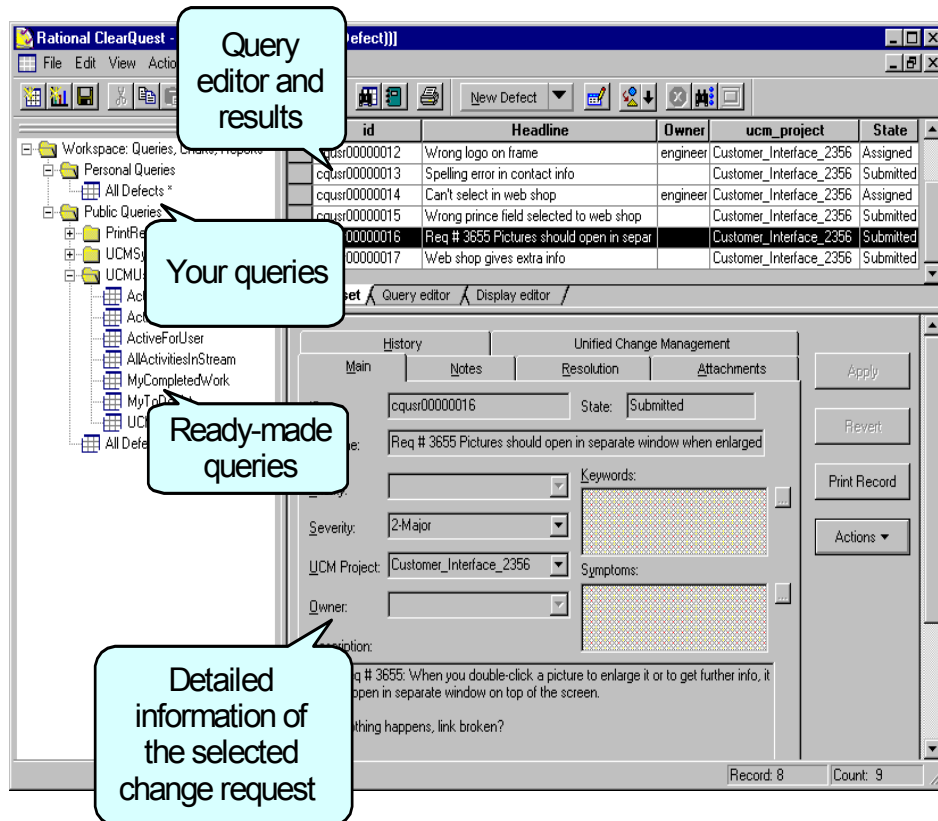


Figure 8-1 ClearQuest user interface in Windows

## Roles and responsibilities in ClearQuest

There are several roles for people using ClearQuest, some are common to most change management systems, and you can also define your own roles. Often the roles listed here are introduced with change management with ClearQuest. Note that one individual may act in several roles.

### ClearQuest administrator

The **ClearQuest administrator** sets up—or lets the database administrator set up—some databases and then creates a ClearQuest connection to these databases using the ClearCase Maintenance Tool.

## Schema designer

Once there is the connection to the database, the ClearQuest administrator or the **schema designer** can modify the schema used in the user database. These are some of things that the schema designer defines in the schema:

- ▶ The record types to be used. Each record type can have a specific state model and its own fields.
- ▶ Which fields are mandatory in which state. One record is one change request. There can be information fields, which are required for a state, while other fields may be locked.
- ▶ The public queries available for searching change reports or for reporting.
- ▶ The default reports available.

The schema designer does not have to build all this from scratch; there are ready made schemas to use as the starting point. It is good practice to use change management also when you change the change management tool properties, for example, the schema.

The ClearQuest and ClearCase administrators then associate the UCM project to the proper ClearQuest database, and the ClearQuest administrator manages the users and their groups in ClearQuest.

## Database administrator

The **database administrator** installs the database software, creates databases as needed and prepares the backup routines and maintains the databases.

## Architect or project manager

The **architect** or **project manager** controls the recording of the requirements in ClearQuest. For new work based on requirements, use another record type than for defects. You might also consider using parent/child records, and have the requirements written to major activities, which then are worked out to real activities.

In the early phases, the elaboration can be done by the designers or engineers, but later perhaps, the project lead may want more control of this.

## Designer or engineer

The **designer** or **engineer** or anyone who modifies the code in ClearCase needs permission to change the code by having an activity to work on.



If you as a designer have not yet joined the project, it is easy to select the project in ClearCase Explorer and click *Join Project* to create your work area, the stream.

Then you browse the activities that have been assigned to you, select the most critical ones, and use that activity to modify the code to provide the functionality described in the activity or to fix the defect. When you have tested your work, you deliver the activity and with it the changes made, test the integration, and when it works as intended, you complete the delivery.

Thereafter, you may refresh the stream, and search for the next activity.

The workflow makes it easy for you, as the designer, to concentrate on coding.

## Tester

The **tester**, or anyone else who finds out a defect, submits the defect using ClearQuest.

However, if there is a functionality, or feature, that has been found to be nice to have, it should be submitted using another record type than defect.

## Change control board

The **change control board (CCB)** is the official authority to verify the schedule and resources for changes, and to ensure that there are real requirements as a base for the changes.

The CCB checks the submitted change requests, and possibly also the defects, and decides the next state of the request. The board also sets the priority and other required values.

The work of the CCB is essential for the success of the project. Their work can be made more effective by using a video projector to present ClearQuest data online at the meeting and changing the state for each request immediately when a decision has been made. Any notes can also be written immediately to the change request.

The CCB should keep the project scope clear, and target to supply the product to meet the requirements that are agreed on for the project in schedule.

## Requester

The **requester** can be anyone taking part in the design process, whether it is the client, tester, a designer, or someone else who can make a change request.

## User

The **user** is any stakeholder who can also act based on the change requests. Depending on the role the user has, the user can add information to the change request, can add comments, or can make changes in the code under ClearCase control, and use the change request as part of the documentation for the change.

## Submitter

The **submitter** (designer, architect, tester, user) uses ClearQuest to submit change requests, to verify changes made, to add information to change requests, and so forth.

## Project lead

The **project lead** or project manager can use ClearQuest to see the status of the project, the workload of the designers, and can clear any bottlenecks, and so on. Anyone taking part in a project can act in several roles.

## ClearQuest infrastructure

Generally speaking, implementing ClearQuest is not hard, but as is often the case with programs that depend on third party software, you should be careful when making selections. With ClearQuest, the database vendor, the host architecture and operating system of the client and server machines, and the support of ClearQuest for the client, database client, and database server are the main variables. You should create a matrix for your environment to collect the information regarding which operating systems on which platforms can be used for database servers, so that all your clients are supported.

ClearQuest does not need a huge infrastructure besides the database server, but you can add functionality by having separate hosts serving specific functions. Do not let this chapter make you think this is complicated; it is not difficult once you start using it. However, it is nice to know that there are possibilities, such as the Web access or e-mailing, which you can implement when there is the need for that (and you need a change request to implement the new function).

## General issues and the code page

ClearQuest states relatively strict requirements for your computer environment. The architecture of your client hosts may dictate the code page you have to use in the whole environment—including the possible replicated sites.

The code page determines how the characters are presented on your screen, and which characters are valid. The database management system (the software managing the actual databases in the database servers) protects the database from having characters other than those listed in the code page. Thus, to ensure data integrity, the code page of every client host operating system must match the codepage of the database server.

If you will have UNIX or Linux ClearQuest clients, the code page is **20127**, the basic ASCII code page. This is very easy to select, there is no other choice.

If you use database vendor clients, the client code page must match the code page of the server. This ensures that the data written to database will be intact.

If, on the other hand, you have a homogenous pure Windows client environment, you can use in your whole ClearQuest environment—possible other sites included—any one of these code pages: 932 (Japanese), 936 (simplified Chinese), 1252 (Latin-1), or the pure ASCII 20127. Consult the ClearQuest Administrator's Guide for more information.

Keep in mind that this selection will affect your work probably several years ahead. If you ever are going to enlarge the system and to replicate your databases to other sites using the ClearQuest MultiSite, you dictate the code page these sites can use, too.

If you can, keep the system simple and use the ASCII code page. But sometimes this is not acceptable, and you have to live with it.

In practice, you cannot go back and forth changing a client host operating system codepage every now and then. Do not wait for the one occasion when you forget to use the correct code page with ClearQuest and you have corrupted your data. Therefore, fix the code page setting now, forever (well, at least until a change request is done and accepted by the change control board).

The code page restrictions are effective starting with ClearQuest release 20003.06.00. So first study the release notes of the version of ClearQuest you are going to use, and make a matrix of your possibilities. Then read the installation guides and after that, study the ClearQuest support site, and complete your matrix.

If you are still unsure, ask the Rational support person to check whether your selections are correct, and whether there are additional steps required to complete the setup.

When you have created your database connections—and for any new schema repositories later—run the `installutil lscodepage` and the `setdbcodepage` commands as described in the *Administrator's Guide*.

## License server

ClearQuest uses floating license served by Macromedia's FLEXlm license managing software. It is widely used in licensing professional software, so it is possible you already have a FLEXlm license server running.

If you already have software managed by FLEXlm, you can add the ClearQuest licenses to the server. If you do not yet have a FLEXlm server, now it is time to install one. The license management software comes with ClearQuest, and a license server is installed as a separate step.

**Note:** You might have heard the license manager called Globetrotter's FLEXlm. Globetrotter was acquired by Macromedia in September 2000, and the current version of the license manager is called FLEXnet Manager.

Setting up the license server is straightforward and fairly well documented. Use any reliable dedicated UNIX or Windows host as the license server, acquire licenses to it, and set up the license server.

When you have the system up and running, then it might be time to study redundant Flex license servers, and other additional features, but start with a simple setup.

## ClearQuest database server (vendor database server)

The database vendor selection goes hand in hand with selecting the database server architecture.

Selecting the database vendor may be the hardest selection in introducing ClearQuest to your environment. If your company already uses one of the databases supported for the type of clients you want to use, the selection is easy and clear. Just make sure you have a supported configuration. If you are lucky, there is a database administrator, who eagerly creates some empty databases just for you.

If it is you who selects the database vendor and the platform, and only for ClearQuest use, you are fortunate, since you may select the best for the purpose. Finding a supported database vendor for your server platform is easy, but check that native client support exists for your client architecture.

The ClearQuest documentation helps in the selection. Consider these sources:

- ▶ Release Notes of ClearQuest 2003.06.12
- ▶ Installation Guide (UNIX) and the Server Products Installation Guide (Windows) of ClearQuest 2003.06.00 and 2003.06.12

- ▶ Release Notes for the Oracle 9i support fixes for UNIX and Windows
- ▶ Documentation for the New ClearQuest Web Installation Guide, Release Notes and Administrator's Guide
- ▶ Rational support site (search for *supported platforms* and *databases*)

When you have any doubt whether the selection you are going to make is a supported solution, please involve your local Rational team or Rational support to check the situation.

For performance reasons, it is good to dedicate the database server to run only the database processes. Consult the database vendor for requirements for the database, add memory, disk space, and processor power to your specifications, and plan the configuration so that you have the possibility to upgrade.

If you start with SQL Anywhere included in the ClearQuest distribution media, and plan to set up an enterprise class database when your needs grow, you can do that. The ClearQuest administrator can move databases, but remember to back up before any change.

## **ClearQuest MultiSite shipping server**

The selection for the architecture of the ClearQuest MultiSite shipping server is given; in version 2003.06.12 you must have a Windows host to do the replication.

The host has to be as reliable as possible (no unplanned reboots) so that the replication is not disturbed. In a small environment you might consider combining the MultiSite shipping server and the ClearQuest Web server.

## **Administration client**

The administration client is a Windows host even in an otherwise pure UNIX environment. It is good practice to have a separate dedicated workstation for ClearQuest administration, schema design, and maintenance work.

Because this is the database administration client, it might help if the administrator also has the possibility to use the remote desktop of the Windows database server or an X-window client for the UNIX database server.

Therefore, plan to have a dedicated ClearQuest administration client. Then also install the ClearQuest MultiSite administration tools to this same host.

## ClearQuest Web server

Do you need ClearQuest Web server, for example, for beta version users to report bugs? Although the UCM integration is not supported with the Web interface, ClearQuest can be used independently to submit change requests, to get reports, and to assign activities, for example. Therefore, decide if are you going to have a ClearQuest Web server, and on which platform.

The Web feature included in the ClearQuest releases 2003.06.00 and 2003.06.12 used Microsoft Internet Information Server (IIS) on the Windows platform, and it is now called ClearQuest Web ASP. It has been announced to be phased away in future releases.

The **New ClearQuest Web**, introduced as a separate downloadable patch in February 2004, uses the Rational Web Platform (RWP), a modified Apache Tomcat application server, and a separate ClearQuest server to provide the transaction platform. Although RWP is used also with other Rational tools to provide Web client functionality, ClearQuest requires its own dedicated Web server host. Note that ClearCase-ClearQuest-UCM integration is not yet available for Web clients. This restriction has been lifted in the 6.13 release.

If you have specific architectural desires, please check the documentation, and when in doubt, ask the Rational support. For release 2003.06.xx, Windows and Solaris platforms were supported in the New ClearQuest Web feature. Compare the information in the release notes to that in the installation guide.

A ClearQuest Web server can use several ClearQuest servers, either on the Windows platform or on the UNIX platform. independent of the platform of the Web server.

## ClearQuest server

Without a ClearQuest Web server, there is no ClearQuest server as such, and earlier this term was sometimes used to refer to the database server. The new ClearQuest Web server that came out in February 2004 introduced a ClearQuest server component.

The ClearQuest server serves the ClearQuest Web server by providing a platform to execute the transactions the user wants through the new ClearQuest Web server. A ClearQuest Web server can use several ClearQuest servers, balancing the load between available ClearQuest servers.

If you need reporting with Crystal Reports, you need at least one ClearQuest server on the Windows platform. You install the Crystal Reports in that host and run the reports there. Note that in version 6.13 the Crystal Reports engine is

shipped with ClearQuest, and clients can run reports. Installation of Crystal Reports is only required to author report formats.

You can start with having a dedicated combined ClearQuest Web and ClearQuest server. If the load in your environment grows, you can add ClearQuest servers to supply the transaction power needed.

## **ClearQuest (native) clients**

The workstations that have the ClearQuest software installed, are called ClearQuest native clients. The ClearQuest data is accessed using the ClearQuest graphical user interface instead of a Web browser.

if you are using UCM, you also have ClearCase installed, in addition to the ClearQuest client. And, depending on the database vendor, you also require the database vendor client software.

All database clients have to be installed as 32-bit applications, because ClearQuest is a 32-bit application that cannot use 64-bit database clients. In case of DB2, the database server itself can be installed as a 64-bit version.

## **ClearQuest Web client**

If you have a ClearQuest Web server, you can access the change requests without installing any vendor database client or ClearQuest client software to the clients.

Just install a supported Web browser on the Web client machines and point the browser to use the ClearQuest Web server.

UCM integration is not supported using a Web client, but the Web interface is quite manageable for submitting change requests and running queries, and for reporting.

## **ClearQuest mail**

You can set up ClearQuest to e-mail to designers, or for the users to submit defects by e-mail. The e-mail handling is a nice feature, but consider tuning it when you have a working environment.

For e-mailing to work, you do not need a specific client, your normal mail server should do, whether it is using the Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) or the Messaging Application Programming Interface (MAPI), but you have to configure the clients.

## Disk space provider

For the installation of the ClearQuest clients, you need generally available disk space. You create the site-wide default settings that are stored with the program files on this disk space, from where the clients are then installed.

If you support several client architectures, then you will have several site installation disk areas.

## Planning the infrastructure

So, now the infrastructure required for a ClearQuest implementation should be familiar. Planning should be fairly straightforward, but selling the plan to management, and implementing the plan, may complicate matters.

Communicate with your architects, designers, project leads, and engineers. Ask how well they feel the environment is doing now, what artifacts they think are valuable, what they see that is prohibiting them from working more effectively. Involve them in changing the working model.

You know the vendor database to use, you probably know what kind of server hardware is needed for that database, and you should know your clients.

Here are some planning activities you might consider:

### ► Plan the server backup process:

- Why back up? You should always target to a fast recovery, but should you also take care of possible disaster recovery?
- What should you back up and what is the schedule? The database server is your main target, of course. In native clients there is no data to back up; you can always install the client again. There is no important data in the ClearQuest Web server or in the ClearQuest servers, except for the logs, of course. But should you back up the configuration; can you restore faster from a backup?
- Which backup devices are needed, which media will be used, how will the media be handled?
- How will the database server be backed up? Are there database vendor tools that can be used? Can you use a database snapshot; can you restore a database from a snapshot?
- How can you restore a database, or several databases; either aside the original databases (for example just to collect data that was destroyed) or to replace existing databases? Who will do that, on which schedule?



- How can you use ClearQuest MultiSite to help you keep your data? ClearQuest MultiSite replicates the databases and tries to keep the databases on different locations in sync. If you use MultiSite, also consider using it to recover the latest changes.
  - Who will manage the backups? Who and how will they follow up the success of backups?
  - How can you synchronize the backup of ClearQuest databases and the backup of the ClearCase UCM VOBs?
  - How often is the backup verified by restoring in a separate server? How can you do that? Is there a spare host you can use to restore databases and to verify that the data is intact? What to do in case the database server hardware dies?
  - Plan how to disconnect a ClearCase project from a database, and how to reconnect.
- ▶ **Plan the client architecture**—If you do not need native clients on other platforms than Windows, consider whether the use of the ClearQuest Web is sufficient.
  - ▶ **Plan to have change management**—Have a documented request for any change. And test the change outside the production environment before introducing it to production. Document the starting point, too.
  - ▶ **Plan to administrate the servers in ClearQuest**—How and by whom are the server logs and statistics from the database server, Web server, and ClearQuest servers collected and used? What alarms are needed, what are the limits to trigger alarms?
  - ▶ **Plan to administrate ClearQuest**—How will you manage the users, are you having separate groups to manage access levels? Will it be you who updates schemas according to your change management model? If you use the ClearQuest MultiSite, how is the replication followed up?
  - ▶ **Plan for upgrade**—How can you import patches and service releases? How can you upgrade to the next release of ClearQuest, the database, the operating system? Is there a verification process or a test environment you can use to check that the changes will not harm your design environment?
  - ▶ **Plan to upgrade, so that you get started, now**—Start with a simple environment, and plan to upgrade when needed. Notice that part of the documentation handling upgrading ClearQuest and database parts in the Windows environment is delivered with Rational Suite in the Rational Suite Upgrade Guide.
  - ▶ **Plan to have a backup for yourself**—Of course you have documented your processes, and changes are made according to the change management process, but for humans, that is not always possible. A lone change

management administrator—perhaps the only administrator there is for the whole change management system for both ClearQuest and ClearCase—could be a disaster waiting to happen. Plan to have a backup person, and get one. Teach them the system and the process, ask them to run the restore, make them perform the procedures according to your documentation, let them challenge your decisions, and sometimes, make change requests and then change.

A good companion to the ClearQuest administrator might be the ClearCase administrator. Learning to back up each other also helps you to see a wider picture, and makes it possible to take a vacation.

- **Plan to play**—Even before you install the database server, install ClearQuest for yourself in a workstation. Plan to have time to play with it. Use the Microsoft Access databases, make yourself familiar to the interface and the tools. It is far easier to plan, when you have the playground available.

The last point is important. You can plan everything else after that. Start implementing from your workstation. Now. Then start planning for change.

## Planning the process

The change management process is described in the schema. The record types, the states, the transitions, the fields—they are all in the schema.

Check the ready made schemas; is there a suitable schema for you—or at least a schema so close, that you can start with it? With UCM you could consider either of the schemas ***Unified Change Management*** or ***Enterprise***.

The Enterprise schema is intended to be used with most Rational tools, the UnifiedChangeManagement schema is mainly for the UCM integration. Check from the ClearQuest Administrator's Guide the contents of the schemas, and play with the state model, and transition matrix.

**Tip:** You probably want to create a schema with a different name, based on either the Enterprise or UnifiedChangeManagement schema, so that exporting and importing of the schema between environments is possible.

As you can see from Figure 8-2, playing with states is both fun and easy. Just remember to let the users start with an easy system.

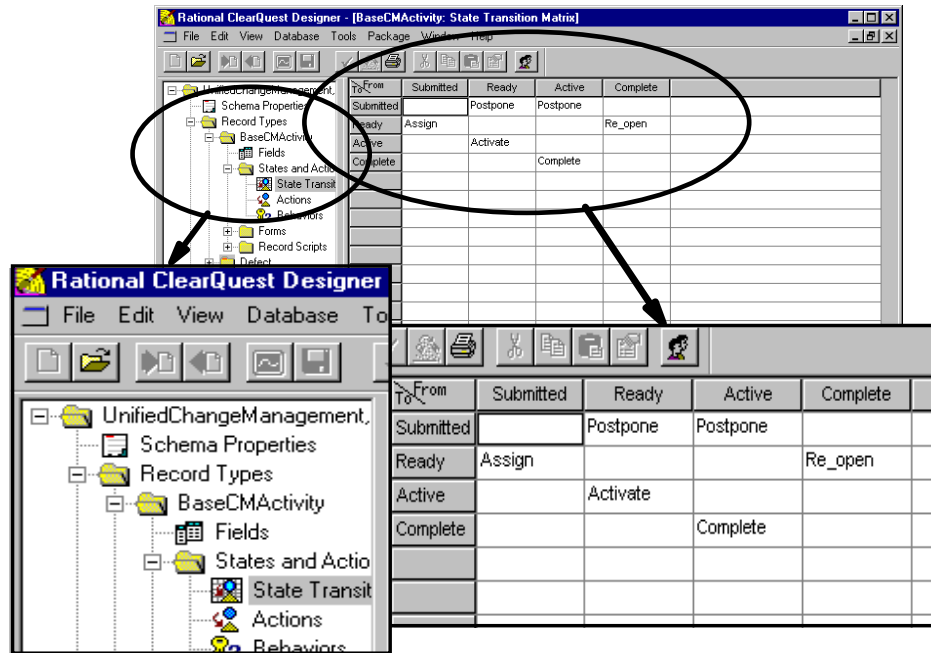


Figure 8-2 ClearQuest Designer, UCM BaseCMAActivity states

## Planning the installation

Like ClearCase, also ClearQuest installation differs from ordinary Windows programs. The installation uses the same process in Windows and UNIX environment. To make the installation as smooth as possible it is good to plan it, and also plan to change the plan, if your environment gives additional possibilities.

## Estimating storage for installation

Installation is a two-phase project. First you set up a generally site-wide available installation with your default settings, the **release area**, then you install the clients from there. If you have several native client architectures, they all need their own site installation.

On some architectures you have the possibility to select between different installation models. If you have the possibility to make a full installation, so that clients are independent of the site installation area, select it. Having clients that are independent of the site installation area helps you to upgrade the site installation when you are ready, for patches, service releases, or other changes.

Plan the disk space for the release area. In the ClearQuest documentation there is a good starting point, but remember to be able to have some releases. And the new releases tend to be larger than the previous ones. The service releases have had the tendency not been smaller than the original version.

Installing the bare ClearQuest client is not enough; plan how to spread out the vendor database client, if needed, and other parts. They all may need space from your network disk.

## Estimating database size

The simple question is: *How much disk space do I need for the ClearQuest databases?* The rather ambiguous answer is: *It depends.*

It depends, for example, on whether you will have attachments, what kind of attachments, how large and how often, and it depends on how many change requests you expect to have.

The number of change requests tend to grow rapidly; expect the number to grow to thousands in first few months, and the growth will get faster, the more projects you introduce into UCM. If a fair amount of the requests have a half megabyte attachment of documentation, you get the picture. A better answer might be: Have enough disk space for the foreseeable future, and plan for growth as well.

**Tip:** One way to keep the size of databases small for those installations that expect to become very large is to keep the attachments outside the database. Implementing a hook to check the size is one way to control this. The attachments can then be stored on a network share and noted in the record. One advantage of this is that nightly backup and restore will be much faster.

## Sources of information

The information needed to create a working ClearQuest environment exists with the tools. In the help feature of ClearQuest, there are also links outside of ClearQuest installation, for example, concerning integration. Still, sometimes it is nice to get more information on a subject, or see how a specific problem can be solved. The Internet offers wide possibilities to get the information; you just have to select what to look for and validate the information given.

For more information sources, see “Online resources” on page 356.



## Setting up ClearQuest

In this chapter we describe setting up ClearQuest in a UCM environment.

We also talk about why planning for and implementing a ClearQuest test environment is good practice.

Finally, we give advice concerning the setup and installation of your database and database server(s).

## Plan your environment

Before you even build a test bed as proposed in the ClearQuest documentation, collect the information needed for planning the installation. And, of course, keep change in mind.

Installing ClearQuest is easy, the tricky part is the vendor database—first, choosing the correct one for the job; then, installing and administering it.

Administering ClearQuest is not hard, sometimes you just need to work at it, and sometimes a bit of foresight is needed. There are several tools you can use, and that part of the work is documented in the Administrator's Guide.

## Have a test environment

Before you are going to do a major ClearQuest rollout, you had better test the different features you are going to introduce, find out how to modify the schema, and to just try out the system. For this you need a playground.

As ClearQuest has nice export and import capability, you can start with a very basic database, and when you have created and tested your process model, you can export it from your playground and import it to your production database.

Actually you need the test environment to verify any change in your environment. You should be able to test whether any patch, service release, fix, upgrade, new release, or any other new code change in your environment—or change in your schema, for that matter—will cause trouble.

Often you have to involve others in the test. You may be able to set up the test environment, but it is useful to let the real users try their work in the test environment. This will familiarize the users with the upcoming changes, and they will probably be quick to point out what that means to their work, and point out the possible faults, too.

No change should have unexpected effects in your production environment; that is one of the reasons to have a change management system, anyway.

## Reasons to have a test environment

If you need some excuses to have an isolated test environment, here are some reasons. To get more, put your pessimist hat on, and imagine what can happen if you do not manage the change in your computing environment properly. That should give some more reasons. Then put your optimistic hat on, and dream about how nice it would be to have a proper functional environment.

Then also, you may reason that the test environment can act as a source of on-site spare parts for your production environment (well, you can put that on your list too, but never let it become necessary!) Here is what you need to do:

- ▶ Test before you let your users suffer. Catch the problems before they hit the production environment.
- ▶ Investigate problems in the production environment. Not all problems can be replicated in your test environment, and then it might be easier to find the cause. But if you can replicate the problem, it really may be a problem you have to act on.
- ▶ Verify whether operating system changes, such as service releases or patches, fixes, or a totally new release, have unwanted effects.
- ▶ Verify the same with database vendor code changes.
- ▶ Verify the same with ClearQuest and ClearCase code changes.
- ▶ Verify the same with any other integrations (WebSphere, Word, etc.).
- ▶ Other tool changes might have an effect, too.
- ▶ Consider training. Generally, training in a test environment might not be what you want, because it will affect the testing, and the test environment may have its effects on the training, too, but there may be times when it may come handy. For example, when you have a new version in your test system, or when you are planning a rollout which might affect the process, you might let a selected group of users try it out first.

## **Start it now**

Start now, start small, and start easy. Install ClearQuest with the needed additions, such as ClearCase, to a Windows workstation. Start with using the Microsoft Access database, and use the tools, play with them, and become familiar with them.

In your little environment you can try out schemas, hooks, triggers, and so forth, and you can show the process to others, and let them try it out.

When you are ready to introduce the process and the tools to a wider audience, you can prepare for the installations and the training.

## **Database server**

Strive to get a database server that you can live with some years. Have room for more processors and memory, and a disk system that is intended for database work, and one which can be expanded, too.

## Set up the database server

If there is a supported database already in the company, you might have no trouble in getting the few databases available. If it is you who installs everything from scratch, you might need some database administration training. But if you can install the operating system, the database vendor documentation helps to install the database, and ClearQuest documentation guides you in creating the databases and getting the ClearQuest databases available.

Use the sample database to play with at this phase. When you have your schema accepted, then it is time to import data, from another change management system, if you have one. Sometimes it happens that this phase needs more manual work, but ClearQuest has quite a nice capability to import data. But remember, have your schema accepted first.

## Set up and test backup and recovery routines

All ClearQuest data is in the database server. Consult the database vendor documentation about how the backup can be done in your environment. When using UCM, you should take backup from the ClearCase VOBs and from the ClearQuest databases synchronously.

If you can use a database snapshot type backup for ClearQuest data and disk snapshot type backup for ClearCase VOBs, this synchronous backup can be achieved.

And, of course, rehearse the restore. If you have a complete test environment, with separate servers, you might restore to the test environment and let the users validate that the restored data is complete and that it can be used.

## Standard maintenance

Some database management systems have excessive monitoring systems; sometimes you have to build your own. The database management system may produce logs. You should periodically (quite often at first) scan through the logs to learn to detect what is normal behavior, and which messages need action.

It is very much the same with the operating system logs. Some server hardware can foresee certain failure types, and if you detect these notices you may have time to have spare parts in hand before real failure.

One of the most important standard procedures is to ensure that the backup routines go well. Occasionally, verify the backup by restoring some databases to another location. Then try to access these restored databases and walk through the defined states with some change requests to see that the system works.



## Disaster recovery for ClearQuest

Disaster recovery for ClearQuest is the same as for ClearCase. Please refer to “Disaster recovery for ClearCase” on page 114.

## Installation

The most challenging part of installation is, in most cases, to install the database. If you have any of the supported databases in use already, it should be easy to get the database manager to create the databases you need.

If you get the chance to install the vendor database by yourself, the ClearQuest documentation offers step-by-step guidance for that. You can do this, of course, but you could also consider purchasing the setup from the vendor.

ClearQuest is not installed to the database server, only to the clients.

Installation of ClearQuest itself is a two-step process. You first create a site installation area to a disk space that is available network wide. During the creation, the site default settings are created.

Using the default settings, it is easy to install ClearQuest clients, and it might be done silently.

In addition to the ClearQuest client, the database vendor’s client software may be required in each client host to connect to the database server—refer to “ClearQuest database server (vendor database server)” on page 130.

Start the installation from the administration client, then proceed to the other clients.

## Rollout to users

When you have your database server up and running, and tested, your administration client set up, and the connection profile exported, and tested, then it is time to plan the rollout.

Check if you have ClearCase installed in the user workstations already, if not, plan to install it first. If you will have users who say they do not require integration with ClearCase (or other products such as MS Project, Requisite® Pro, and Testmanager), guide them to use the Web client when you make the Web server available.

Plan with your production group if you will roll out the use of UCM in one big bang, or if you will start with one project to learn what you can achieve with UCM. You cannot do it by yourself, the project management must be involved, and it is good to introduce the idea behind UCM to the users well before anything will be done. A couple of workshops to collect data of the current change management system, or how it is understood, another session to show the data, a possible wish list, and so forth—these all help to introduce the change.

Agree with the user organization as to when the installations can be done, and whether the users can do it themselves, or must it be done by administration. Plan not to let the users modify anything before they know what they are doing.

Allocate some time with the user organization to agree on the usage model. Now, again, it is good to remember that it will be the starting point. It will be changed over time, several times. You will learn, the organization will learn, and the users will learn; when a certain process has been learned, it may be easier to see how to make it better.

Invite a small group to a special hands-on workshop, just to let them tell you how they feel about your process. It may happen that you have to come back with changes, but when your test group and you have positive feelings, it is time to continue.

Agree on the schedule of the training with the production, when it can be done, will it be done in several phases, who will be trained, and when—and of course, what will be included, and who will give the training.

Arrange extensive support for a short period of time from the start of the use. Plan not to take part in that, you may be needed in administration. Instead, other suitable prominent persons should be trained for this. Good targets are project leads, architects, and testers, because the success of the correct process will directly help them in their work.

Have an internal Web page available with questions and answers, or use another way to collect experience.

Last but not least, plan how to handle change.

## **Who will take part**

ClearQuest uses its own list of users who are allowed to see, modify, and submit change requests. This allows you to have separate user names in ClearQuest than in your environment otherwise, and it allows you to have outsiders, such as a beta tester, in the process. Each user has their privileges, is assigned to a ClearQuest group, and subscribed to one or more user databases. Users cannot be deleted in ClearQuest once defined, but they can be deactivated.

With user groups, you can control who can perform an action, for example, move an activity from a certain state to another.

The user names, groups, and passwords are used solely for ClearQuest. You can use the UCM policy in ClearCase to verify a user's assignment before an action is allowed in a project, even if ClearCase uses the user identity from the environment, and mapping between the normal identity and the ClearQuest identity is done at the client.

You can import user names in a batch run, and the User Administration tool can import user and group lists. In the ClearQuest area of IBM's developerWorks® there is a user provided script to import users from a Windows domain.

For the implementation to go smoothly, query the users beforehand, and prepare the user IDs and groups with proper permissions. As always, prepare for change.

When you are ready to roll out the ClearQuest to users, take some of them, play together with your setup, and check whether there are any major problems on your way.

Also take notes on how they react to your process, what seems to be hard to swallow, and what should be smoothed out in training.

## Training

Every ClearQuest user needs some basic training. Every user does not need the ClearQuest Administrator course from Rational, but see that every user gets trained, so that the basic process flow is known.

You can easily teach basic ClearQuest use in a workshop, where users can have hands-on experience with it. Or get someone other than yourself to train the users, if you are not comfortable with giving training.

When you do a major UCM rollout, the training is essential to the success of the new change management process. Have the architects, project leads, testers and other prominent people trained first and let them try out your system.

Then have the rest of the users trained, see whether a revisit to your process practices is needed, install the tools, and let your users start using them. As they start, make sure there is a helping hand available to deal with any issues; use the previously trained experts to guide in practical problems on-site, near-by.

On some occasions you might consider having a full-scale playground available with real data. Have the real environment waiting there, just use a copy of it. Let the users play as if they were doing their daily work, and have the helpers ready.

When the biggest problems have been solved, and the situation is cooling down, usually in few days, show them a method to copy out of the system any valuable modifications they have done. Then run down the training environment and start the production environment for real.

The few days spent with playing around often pay back in increased productivity, when the users have tried out your system, made their greatest mistakes, and possibly caused some changes documented in change requests.

## **Train for change**

In modern fast development cycles it may not be possible to have a major change in one step. It may just be too much change to handle at one time. It takes some time to learn new habits, new tools, and new methods. And you have to be prepared for change.

Prepare for the change, challenge old methods and processes, study other possibilities, collect experiences, present new ideas, get trained, and get the stakeholders trained, all of them, do not leave anyone out. Changing is a team sport.

Allow the project to have the time to search the working methods, to learn by doing. Have the infrastructure ready to support your project, and make it ready to support change.

In a project it helps, if there are users who have experience on using new tools, but it still takes time to spread the information.

To make the learning time shorter, it is necessary to have common terms and common methods, common processes, and some hands-on experience before the project is really alive. The different stakeholders have different needs, too. The project administration team, architects, integrators, testers, and project lead need more project scope training, although they have to be familiar with the design workflow, too. Train the project administration team in the first phase; they can assist on getting the rest of the project team into the process.

Just before the project is going to start is a good time to have the second training phase for the designers. If the UCM is familiar to the team, it is good to show the changes that have been made lately to the process, and an opportunity to refresh the knowledge of the process in this project. After that everything is fresh in the mind, the workflow has been experienced, and it is easy to start.

## Successful rollouts

Here are a couple of examples from UCM roll-outs in different environments. Having seen some client experience with new tools and methods going from struggling with a messy disaster to shiny victory, it is our experience that you should not start without training.

Training the administrators is vital. When the administrators know what to do and why, they get it done. And having more than one administrator is good for the company; additionally, they can plan together, and get a wider view.

Train the leading users, architects, tester, project leaders, and perhaps some opinion leaders, too, in the first phase. Let them gain some experience in a non-production environment, so that they can discuss with the administrators about the process.

Finally, train the users. It is essential to know the terms and workflows, and your process, too. Let them also rehearse in an environment where they can safely gain experience on the new process.

Unified Change Management is a computing infrastructure. It allows software teams to work together, creating real teamwork. It is a new process for your company. At the start there will be some overhead, but thereafter it will help you to keep your schedules and budget.

So, plan for the rollout, and plan for change.

### Example 1: The big bang

Company A had used Concurrent Versions System (CVS) as their code repository, and Excel sheets to manage changes. The company had around 50 architects, designers, testers, etc., not counting management, and the company was constantly hiring new staff.

So you could say, it was time of growth, but to succeed in tough competition, it was vital to deliver announced features of their product on schedule. The company management saw some challenges with their change management; it was not able to predict whether they would meet their schedule and whether all the features would be in the release, or not.

In the production department, everybody seemed to be quite happy with the situation. They had a very informal development process. Everyone was busy creating code and testing, and the project lead had some worries that were considered normal.

So in this company it was the management who decided to make a change, and naturally it was the production department who objected. To calm things down, several hands-on workshops were held to let the users experience some different usage models.

Based on these lunch-time workshops, the newly hired change manager—poor man, what a title—created a model for the company. This was, however, made in cooperation with project managers, architects, testers, and yes, with the coders, too. It was not a smooth process, it demanded a lot of discussion, a bit of new thinking, perseverance, discipline, and some of the voice of the management.

So the process was defined, it was time to get into action, and it was felt that this was not the right time to introduce new tools and methods, in the middle of the most hectic design phase. Still, as a new schedule was considered, it was found that there would actually never be time for this kind of an adventure. Eventually the change manager got one week to stop the production, but after this delay, the new process then had better be so productive that they could keep the schedule.

The workshops also helped the architects to define the component structure to be used in UCM. Not every unit is a component, not every component needs a VOB, and so forth.

One week was needed—a long time to interrupt the design and testing, as well as all productive work.

So the change manager agreed that he would use the week, but not totally all days in a row. The infrastructure, the servers, databases, and ah, yes, a small testing environment, too. He had rehearsed the data input to ClearCase several times, and agreed with the production department what was the level of versions needed from the previous system.

It was agreed with the product lead, that the users would get some days for rehearsal with their real data, and that project managers, architects, and testers would have a separate training session.

One week before the major change, the whole gang was collected in an auditorium out of the company, where the products, terms, their process was introduced. This session was done in co-operation with local Rational team. It was a place to ask questions, challenge the process model, and which was also important get company paid food.

On the same week, the project managers, architects, and testers had a hands-on workshop in small groups. In the workshop their new process was used, their real data was shown in a UCM environment, and they were instructed to install both ClearCase and ClearQuest and to play in that environment, produce phony or real change requests, and have their opportunity to raise the stop-show flag.

They had almost all of Friday to play with the tools, during which they created over one hundred trouble reports, with some 30 BasicCMActivities to fill gaps between requirements and the code. And they revealed some quirks, which were solved before Monday.

The weekend was a busy one for the IT support group, when they installed ClearCase and ClearQuest, and tested that the system worked. The benefits of a heterogeneous environment—which they did not have before—were apparent, and the IT guys had to work some extra hours for that.

The old environment was put in read-only mode, so no real development could be done there any more. In this case it was agreed to have the old system available for some time, in read-only mode, so that it would have been possible to turn back. So it was agreed that in this case there was no need to collect anything other than the latest versions to ClearCase. The import to the VOBs was also done during the weekend.

Monday was the time for the teams to get their hands on UCM and their process. The project leads, architects, and testers were used to show the road, with support of the change manager and the Rational team. A short workshop was held, a walk-through of the designers workflow in UCM, and again with hands-on. The workshop raised a lot of good questions, part of which could not be answered immediately.

However, the answers, and the questions, too, were later presented in their internal Web site for anyone to see and comment upon.

After the workshop, the users were instructed to start using the UCM and told that they could just ask for help if any problems arose. The project leads, the architects, the change manager himself, the IT support staff, and the Rational team were all walking around, looking over the users' shoulders, answering any questions, and advising.

It was found out that this help was really needed. There appeared to be some workstations where the installations had gone wrong, a couple of workstations were without the tools, and a lot of other infrastructure questions were found.

And, of course, some tips for the use of the tools were created, and some false tips were circulated, too. The false information was promptly corrected.

The need for this kind of floor support seemed to fade away in the second day, and it was time to let the designers leave early. They were instructed to collect whatever they felt was valuable from what they had created in the two days outside the UCM environment, to roll it back to the Monday morning situation.

Using the real data as the playground also helped to see the errors in the selected components. With the selected component structure, the design could have lived, but when it was the intention to roll back anyway, there was the possibility to smooth some quirks, too.

Again the data was imported to ClearCase to a new VOB structure, the rehearsal VOBs were kept, but moved to another ClearCase region, the rehearsal database was kept, and copied to a new user database.

On Thursday morning the users arriving early found out that the environment had been changed, and it was locked, so they could not make any changes. Everyone was invited to morning coffee, where the changes were introduced, and the environment was unlocked.

The floor support was continued for a couple of days in a lighter form, and when the next week started, it was work as usual, for everyone. Only now the project leads had some visibility into the features and could prioritize the essential ones, the testers could see better where to concentrate their efforts, and the coders no longer needed to guess what was the next most essential feature to code in.

Also, during the week, the CCB started to get its form. A small team, an architect, tester, and a couple of project leads formed the CCB. They soon found out where to place more effort, discovering what essential features were missing. They still had time to act.

The story has a happy ending. No one walked out of the house because of the new process, actually the company has been very successful in keeping the workforce, and they were able to deliver the release in time, about in budget, and with the essential features. Some minor features were left to the next release, which was again a success, this time in budget, before schedule, and with all the announced features.

## **Example 2: Step by step**

Company B decided to get a new process for their design. The designers had used ClearCase for years as a configuration management tool, and the company had invested in its own process, which had been successful. The process used ClearCase triggers to maintain change information and project Web sites. The project Web site provided build information, status information of project requirements, and so forth.

The scripts around ClearCase had evolved along time and were in ClearCase version control, but the documentation of the tools varied. And when there had been some changes in personnel, too, there were few that had the knowledge to change the scripts, and their current positions allowed no time for that, either.



Although the company had invested heavily in its own process, and the tools surrounding it, they felt that it was not the core business of the company to maintain this set of tools, which had become hard to change. Also, it was seen that configuration management without proper change management was not enough to get the company on route to CMMi levels.

A “big bang” effort was not considered suitable for the company, because there were several projects going on, and the company did not want affect projects that were already budgeted and staffed. It was also seen that some tailoring to ready-made processes might be needed, but the changes would have an effect on the start. So it was decided that one project could start with UCM; the project was scheduled to include the training and some potential learning time.

It was also seen that UCM without ClearQuest would not bring substantial change to the existing process, so ClearQuest was included. The tools were considered to belong to the infrastructure, just like operating systems, compilers, etc., so the project did not bear the extra cost of new tools.

The project was scheduled to start after few months, so there was time to check the hardware and software—and the knowledge in the house. The company used an enterprise size database management system for other purposes, and there was no problem in getting the few new databases for ClearQuest. In fact, the database administrator enjoyed playing with ClearQuest so much she volunteered to have the training for ClearQuest and for ClearCase.

The old ClearCase administrators were also sent to get trained to UCM, and a couple of project leaders went to get the UCM basics and project management courses. As this was going to be the first project using UCM, it was also agreed that the team would also get the basic training. Later, after their course, the project leaders suggested that architects and testers should be considered to have the project managing course, too.

Time seemed plentiful, but it flew all too quickly. The administrators barely had time from their other tasks to play with the UCM, but the environment had been there available for the architect to play. He had gotten a vision of the component model to be used, and that was used to start the project.

The project leader, architect, and tester formed a team to put the requirements for the project in priority order—which was the most difficult, which was essential for the release, which features would be nice to have, and then the rest, if time permitted. The order was also discussed with the management, and the list was accepted with minor changes.

It was time for the architect to start building the model and the tester to start thinking how the system could be tested, and time to plan new VOB structure for the project. The administrator was involved to import the code base from old

VOBs. Breaking up the old VOB structure raised questions of traceability and maintaining history, but it was also felt that it was the prime time to arrange the old code base anyway, and get the VOBs to reflect the real module structure. Also, this was considered a precaution in case of major project failure.

With these points of view acknowledged, it still was a challenge to the administrative team to collect the code base for the components. The project had a couple of modifiable components, and one read-only component, which was being developed in another project using the old process based on the base ClearCase.

From the start, it was agreed that the project would use personal development streams, going just by the book. The designers were to integrate their activities, and with their changes to the project integration stream. The tester would create baselines, and use a specific testing stream not to block the integration stream for too long.

This entry gave the project a quick start; the tester soon got code to test and the project was running. At first there was a mental block about touching files that were created or modified earlier by others, but quite soon it was understood that the change requests, mostly the defect types, were assigned to whomever had the lowest work queue. It was most important to get the changes done.

The common code also challenged the team to agree on the coding style, and on the documentation style used in the code. At first it was felt that this lessened the freedom of coding, but quite soon it was also noted that, with the agreement, the code was easier to modify and debug.

Experience soon showed that the project needed baselines run more often than the planned weekly baselines, and it was not a huge task to create them. Soon the tester created baselines daily or even a couple of baselines in a day, and at first the baselines that were recommended were far from perfect; mainly, they could be compiled without major errors. But on the other hand, testing these baselines produced several good defect change requests, which were corrected for the next baseline.

Occasionally the architect, tester, and project lead experienced a challenge when they imported a new version from the read-only component. Naturally this caused new defect reports for the read-only component, and for the components the project was modifying.

It soon appeared that it was necessary for the other project to handle the defects created in ClearQuest by using ClearQuest themselves. This led the other project to take, in the middle of the project, ClearQuest as the project's defect handling tool, without integration to ClearCase.

The first week was the time for learning—learning to deliver an activity at a time, learning to rebase before delivery, and learning to work together more tightly than before. If some activity took too long to solve, the project lead was soon asking whether additional help was needed, or he arranged a meeting over a coffee break together with the architect and the designer to discuss the subject, and often create another change request to correct a misinterpreted requirement or to split a change request to smaller activities.

The change control board was also formed, the project leader invited the architect and tester to have a look at the change requests, and to determine a priority for them. In this project they also decided to handle the defect reports, just to be able to maintain the schedule.

In the beginning of the third week, the project could use baselines, which were quite extensively tested, and it was mainly the newly added functionality that caused defect reports. Then the tester created daily baselines, used them for nightly test runs, and recommended them only if they were found good enough. Also, the CCB had stabilized their work to weekly meetings, but in a small project it could be easy to call a meeting, when needed.

The project seemed to be in control, so it was decided to schedule the next project to use what was learned in the first project. The second project would involve the architect from the first project, and some designers of the first team. The intention was to have in-house training for the project. And it was planned to modify the basic ClearQuest UCM schema to introduce parent-child linking. This would help to link the activities needed to comply a requirement.

The first project team had learned to play together, and the team could release the product on schedule. The project had affected the components designed on another project to be delivered on schedule, and the team used the change management system to change the change management process, too.

One project at a time, sharing the knowledge, and training the teams, the company was converted to UCM. However, every project learned from the previous one; changes were made to the process; also steps back were taken. In a year, the company had a documented change management process in use, a changing process, with documented changes. And it was learned that the process changes need the CCB handling, too, to control the schedule and resources, and the steps needed for a required change.





## Part 4

# Implementing Unified Change Management

In Part 4 we introduce you to unified change management (UCM) using ClearCase UCM and ClearQuest. We take a look at some design considerations for effective UCM implementations, and we also include instructions for setting up your first UCM playground.

Finally, we discuss why building software is not like building bridges, and how to manage ever increasing complexity by raising the level of abstraction.





# Implementing UCM

*“Things should be made as simple as possible, but no simpler.” A. Einstein*

In this chapter we review some design considerations for an effective UCM implementation:

- ▶ Designing UCM components, streams, and projects
- ▶ Integrating ClearQuest
- ▶ A watch list of common pitfalls during a UCM implementation

And, in support of our **start now** mantra, we also include instructions for setting up your first UCM playground.

# UCM background

In Chapter 8, “Planning for ClearQuest” on page 121 we reviewed how UCM provides an abstraction layer to manage configuration management objects. In this chapter we look at the design considerations for creating and implementing UCM projects. First we take a closer look at UCM objects, workflow, policies, and the integration with ClearQuest.

## UCM objects

Figure 10-1 shows the UCM Project Explorer displaying basic UCM objects. Each is discussed briefly below.

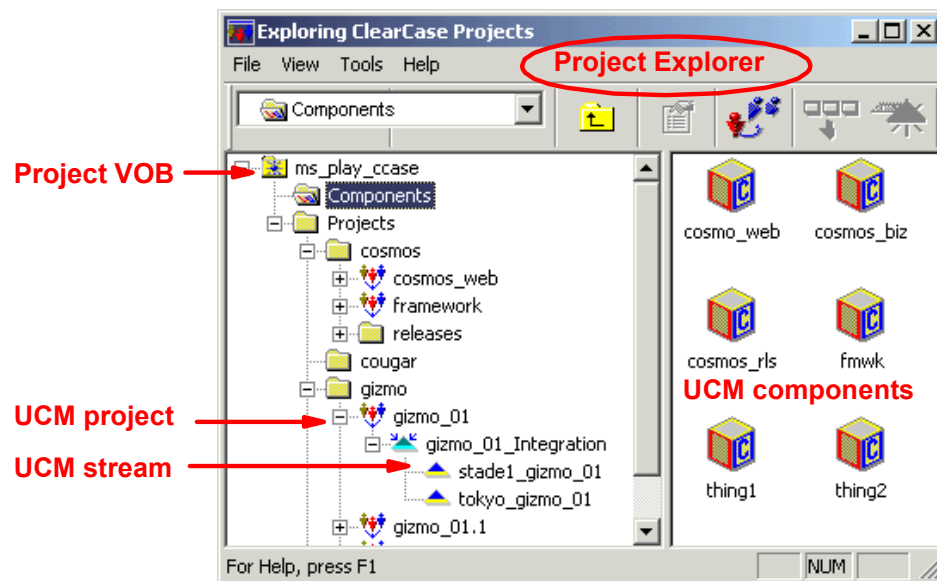


Figure 10-1 UCM Project Explorer

- ▶ **ClearCase Project Explorer**—This is the GUI interface to the UCM metadata. The look and feel of Project Explorer is the same on UNIX and Windows, though Windows provides some additional functionality (a component browser and some drag-and-drop features).
- ▶ **UCM Project VOB (PVOB)**—This is a physical repository for UCM metadata. A site will manage one or more PVOBs.
- ▶ **UCM component**—This organizes ClearCase elements into a higher-level configuration object for reuse, management, and deployment. A UCM component must be physically defined at the VOB or sub-VOB level;



for some applications, this may better model a subsystem than a software engineering component.

- ▶ **UCM baseline** (not shown)—This defines a specific version of a component. Customizable quality levels, also called *promotion levels*, can be attached to baselines as they progress through a validation lifecycle (for example, built, tested, released).
- ▶ **UCM activity** (not shown)—This defines the atomic unit of change within a UCM project. An activity minimally consists of a description and the set of files modified under that activity. A UCM activity can be extended into a full change management lifecycle object through an integration with ClearQuest.
- ▶ **UCM stream**—This defines a working configuration for development, integration, build, test, or deployment. A stream is defined by specific versions (baselines) of a set of components and any work (activities) done within that environment.
- ▶ **UCM project**—This defines and manages integration and work streams in support of a development effort.

## UCM lifecycle

How these UCM objects work together is defined by the UCM workflow (Figure 10-2 and Table 10-1) and project policies. We will not dwell too much on process workflow in this chapter, except as it relates to stream and project design.

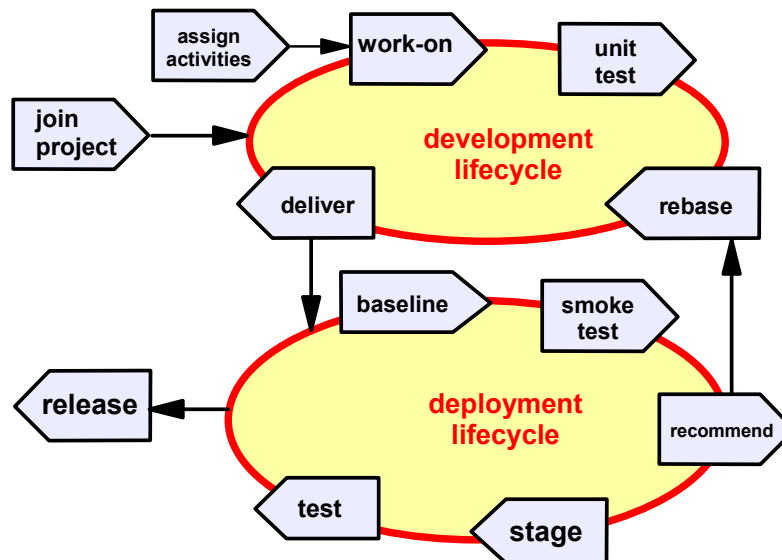


Figure 10-2 Standard UCM lifecycle

Table 10-1 UCM lifecycle definitions

Operation	Role	Description
join project	developer	A GUI wizard helps set up a working environment for participating in the UCM project.
assign activities	project manager	Assign work items ( <b>activities</b> ). Without ClearQuest the project manager has to find other ways to assign work to developers.
work on	developer	Make changes within the private development environment; every change is mapped to an activity.
unit test	developer	Verify changes before integrating with the rest of the project
rebase	developer	Synchronize working environment with the latest-best integrated configuration ( <b>recommended baseline</b> ) through a <b>rebase</b> operation.
deliver	developer	Commit changes to the shared project stream ( <b>integration stream</b> ) through the delivery of specific activities.  By performing a rebase before delivery, the developer reduces surprises at delivery time, which improves the stability of the integration environment.
baseline	integrator	Select delivered activities and create the next integrated configuration ( <b>baseline</b> ).
<i>smoke test</i>	integration engineer	Verify that the baseline meets quality standards required to become the project's recommended baseline.
recommend baseline	integration engineer	Define the baseline as the latest-best integration configuration ( <b>recommended baseline</b> ).  A baseline that does not pass the project's smoke tests is <b>rejected</b> .
stage	release engineer	Deploy software to test environments.
test	test engineer	Qualify configuration and submit change requests on failures.
release	release engineer	Deploy software to production environment

**MultiSite look-ahead:** The workflow changes slightly in a multi-site environment. Remote sites require staged deliveries—initiated by the remote site and completed by the integration site.

## UCM policies

UCM policies define configuration and operational rules for a project. There are three basic mechanisms for defining policies:

- ▶ **UCM project policies and properties**—Provide a set of tunable project rules:
  - How streams and projects interact
  - The integration and configuration of ClearQuest (described below)
  - Access control over projects and streams

Policy and procedure tuning can be done from the Project Explorer interface.

- ▶ **ClearCase triggers**—Allow customer-specific customization of the process model. Pre- and post-operation triggers can be attached to many ClearCase and UCM operations. For a good introduction on using triggers, see the chapter “Using Triggers to Enforce Development Policies” in *Managing Software Projects*.

**Just because you can does not mean you should.** Make sure you have good business reasons for adding triggers to your system. It is not uncommon to find an overuse of triggers, thus causing performance degradation.

- ▶ **Project practices**—Policy definitions and triggers enforce process rules in your environment. Additionally there will be set of less formal rules (rules-of-the-road) which you define for your project team and document in the CM plan. For example:
  - Synchronize your development stream with the project integration stream at least weekly.
  - Deliver activities as soon as they have passed unit testing.
  - Check in work in progress (checkpoint code) on a nightly basis.

## UCM ClearQuest integration

ClearQuest integration brings full-function change management and a finer-grain control over project policies to UCM. Figure 10-3 shows an example of how a fully integrated UCM works within a development environment.

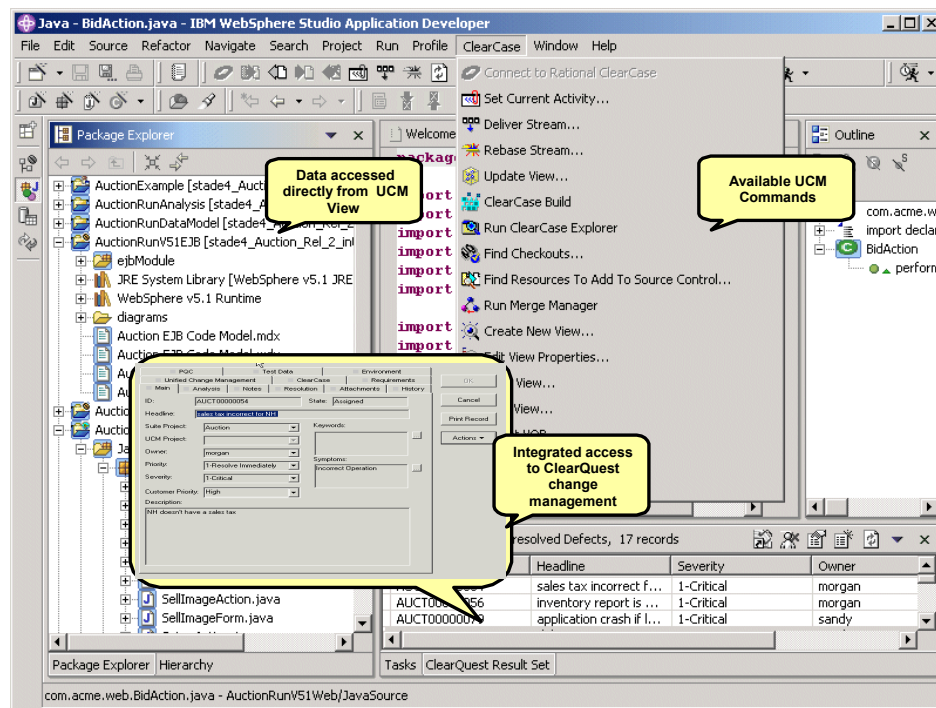


Figure 10-3 UCM as part of WebSphere Application Developer environment

ClearQuest integration with UCM is set on a project-by-project basis and can be turned on at any time during a project.

### UCM schemas

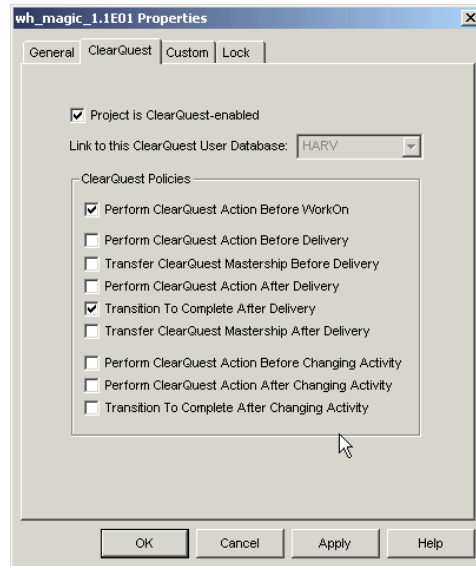
ClearQuest ships with a number of out-of-box schemas for change management, including two for UCM:

- ▶ **Unified Change Management schema**—Ready-to-use, customizable schema for activity management.
- ▶ **Enterprise schema**—Extends the UCM schema to include integrations with other Rational products, including TestManager and Requisite Pro.

A custom schema can also be extended to integrate with UCM by adding the **UnifiedChangeManagement Package** to the schema. Instructions are provided in the Managing Software Projects guide.

## Enabling ClearQuest integration

A UCM project is ClearQuest enabled by selecting a UCM-enabled ClearQuest user database, either through a toggle on the project's property page in Project Explorer or through the command line (Figure 10-4).



Command line:

```
cleartool chproject
  -crmenable HARV
  wh_magic_1.0@\harvest_pvob
```

Figure 10-4 ClearQuest integration from the UCM project properties page

To use the ClearQuest integration, there are a few other requirements:

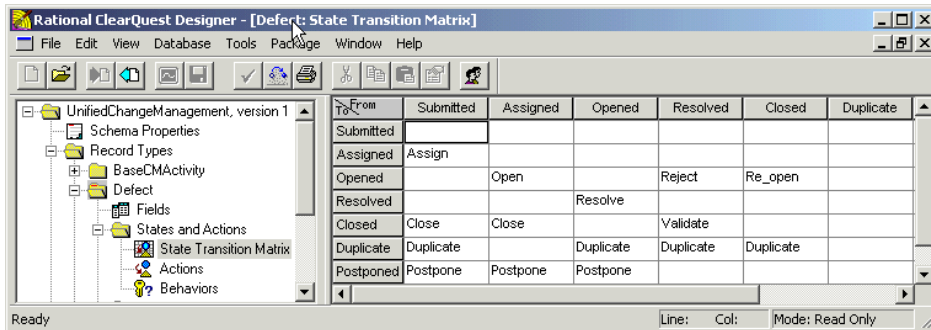
- ▶ The developer must be running both the ClearCase and ClearQuest clients.
- ▶ UNIX users have to set two environment variables, as shown in Table 10-2.
- ▶ If there are more than one DBset connections established on your client, or the dbset is not named after the current release (2003.06.00), you have to set the environment variable `$$SQUID_DBSET` to the dbset name.

Table 10-2 Environment variables to run integrated UCM on UNIX clients

Environment variable	Setting
<code>\$CQ_HOME</code>	<code>&lt;CQ-install-dir&gt;/releases/ClearquestClient</code>
<code>\$LD_LIBRARY_PATH</code> (on HP-UX: <code>\$\$SHLIB_PATH</code> )	<code>&lt;CQ-install-dir&gt;/shlib:&lt;CQ-install-dir&gt;/releases/ClearquestClient/&lt;architecture&gt;/shlib</code>

## UCM change request workflow

As discussed in Chapter 8, “Planning for ClearQuest” on page 121, ClearQuest supports the implementation of customizable workflows—a set of states and rules for transitioning between them. Figure 10-5 shows the states and operations to transition between them in a default defect record.



The screenshot shows the 'Rational ClearQuest Designer - [Defect: State Transition Matrix]' window. On the left is a tree view with 'UnifiedChangeManagement, version 1' expanded, showing 'Record Types', 'BaseCMActivity', 'Defect', 'Fields', 'States and Actions', 'State Transition Matrix', 'Actions', and 'Behaviors'. The main area displays a state transition matrix table.

To \ From	Submitted	Assigned	Opened	Resolved	Closed	Duplicate
Submitted						
Assigned	Assign					
Opened		Open		Reject	Re_open	
Resolved			Resolve			
Closed		Close		Validate		
Duplicate	Duplicate		Duplicate	Duplicate	Duplicate	
Postponed	Postpone	Postpone	Postpone			

Figure 10-5 Default UCM state transition matrix in ClearQuest

The end user sees the state-transition matrix in a much simpler form, as a list of possible and allowed actions at any given state in the record's lifecycle (Figure 10-6.)

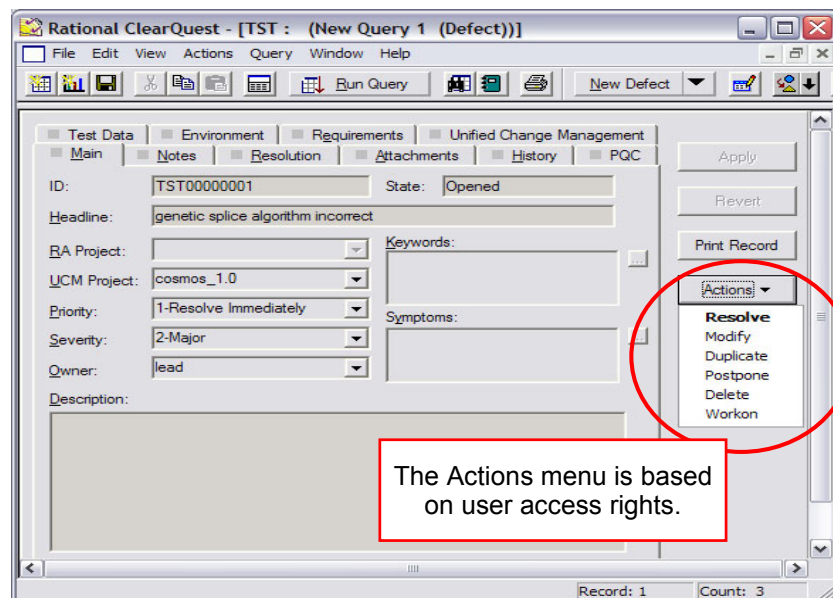


Figure 10-6 What a ClearQuest state transition looks like to the end user

## UCM process policies

Within the integration there are a number of tunable parameters, outlined in Table 10-3. This table is extracted from Managing Software Projects.

Table 10-3 ClearQuest Policy Definitions

Policy	Default action
Perform ClearQuest Action Before Work On	Verify user is activity owner before allowed to use activity; can be customized
Perform ClearQuest Action Before Delivery	Does nothing—a placeholder for customization. Example—insert an approval process before delivery.
Transfer ClearQuest Mastership Before Delivery	Transfers mastership of record to site mastering target stream to allow the 'Transition to Complete after Delivery' policy to work; cannot be customized.
Perform ClearQuest Action After Delivery	Does nothing—a placeholder for customization. Example—send e-mail notification of delivery.
Transition to Complete after Delivery	Automatically transitions the record to complete state, which prevents additional changes from being made against the activity; cannot be customized.
Transfer ClearQuest Mastership After Delivery	Transfers mastership of record back to the originating site after the delivery is complete; cannot be customized.
Perform ClearQuest Action Before Changing Activity	Does nothing—a placeholder for customization which is run before a Finish Activity operation. Example—insert an approval process before finish allowed.
Perform ClearQuest Action After Changing Activity	On integration stream—placeholder for customization. On development stream—checks in all files that belong to the activities change set.
Transition to Complete After Changing Activity	Transitions activity record to complete after Finish Activity operation; cannot be customized.

## UCM design overview

Now that we understand the basic UCM objects, there are more questions:

- ▶ What is the best way to put the objects together into a usage model?
- ▶ How many components should I use and at what level should they be defined?
- ▶ How many projects should I have?

We can answer these questions quickly and all at once: it depends.

In this section we break down the variables that factor into UCM design decisions by taking a closer look at the objects that most determine your usage model:

- ▶ **Components**—Decomposing an application into configuration objects
- ▶ **Projects**—Organizing the development and release efforts
- ▶ **Streams**—Organizing the workflow within a project

Components, project, and streams define the structure of the configuration and how, at a high level, the team works together during development. We will also look at the underlying change management system, implemented in UCM through the ClearQuest integration, which begins to define how the project team controls changes throughout the project lifecycle.

**Keep it as simple as possible:** In the sections that follow, we break down components, projects, and streams into multiple types and strategies. It can get fairly complicated without some discipline. Know that you can get a lot of mileage by starting with very simple configuration models—a project per release, a couple of components.

## UCM configuration component design

**Involve your product architect:** Get your product architect involved up front to help define the configuration components for your applications.

In this section, summarized in Table 10-4, we consider scope, function, and implementation when defining a component. In addition, we review a couple of restrictions in the current (2003.06) product implementation that constrains a component design.



Table 10-4 Configuration component design

Characteristic	Decision
Scope	What is the appropriate level of abstraction? Does a higher or lower level of abstraction help from a configuration management perspective?
Relationship	How does the component relate to other components? It is intended for re-use in other applications?
Implementation	What content does the component hold? Are there security issues to consider?

## Defining component scope

The Unified Modeling Language (UML) specification defines a component as:

“A modular, deployable, and replaceable part of a system that encapsulates implementation and exposes a set of interfaces.”

Our objective with **UCM configuration components** is to decompose an application into a set of objects —probably smaller than a project but definitely larger than an activity—which helps promote:

- ▶ **Reuse across applications**—Share components with other applications in a very controlled manner through component baselines.
- ▶ **Control within the application development process**—For example, to stage the completion and freezing of subsystems during development.
- ▶ **Identification of release configurations**—Use a special-purpose component to define a set of components and their baselines for release.

Think about these objectives when defining the scope of your components. Although some UCM customers work effectively with 50+ configuration components within an application, our experience is that most users work best with a higher level of abstraction—something closer to a UML sub-system. As Brian White suggests in *Software Configuration Management Strategies and Rational ClearCase*, think an order of ten, not a hundred, when defining configuration components.

## Managing component sets and hierarchies

Decomposing a project into a number of configuration components gives you additional insight into the current state of a project. For example, Table 10-5 shows a project, `wheat_magic_1.0`, ready for system test. The recommended baseline is made up of four components. Just by looking at the baselines we get a quick and accurate snapshot of what has changed since the last release.

Specifically, we see that there are no changes to either wheat\_type\_mgt or the husk\_mgt systems since BL1.

Table 10-5 Sample project with multiple components

Component	Recommended baseline
WH_wheat_type_mgt	wheat_magic_1.0_BL1_08_01_2004
WH_wheat_calc	wheat_magic_1.0_BL3_08_15_2004
WH_wheat_deploy	wheat_magic_1.0_BL3_08_15_2004
HV_husk_mgt	husk_mgt_BL09_06_01_2003

Notice that we now have a new configuration to manage—a list of components and their associated baselines. A special purpose component, called a **rootless component**, is available to manage component sets (**composites**).

It is called rootless because it hold only metadata (component names and baselines) and has no corresponding content in the data VOB. Baselines against the rootless component are called **composite baselines**. Figure 10-7 shows the creation of the composite relationship in Project Explorer.

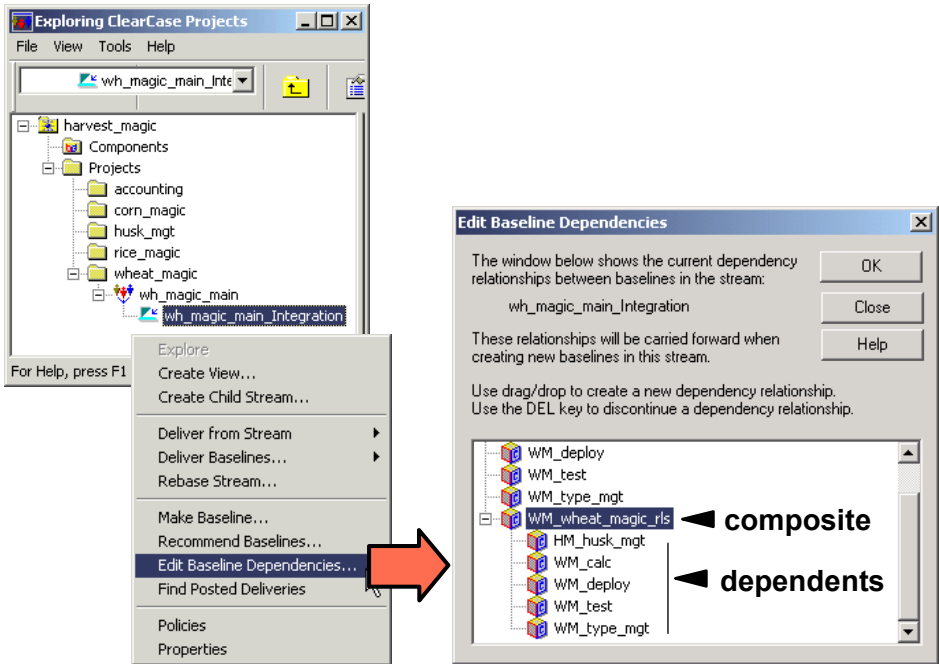


Figure 10-7 Using a rootless component to define a composite

The composite (WH\_wheat\_magic\_rls) serves as an alias for the project configuration (Table 10-6.)

Table 10-6 Using rootless component and composite baseline

Component	Recommended baseline
WH_wheat_magic_rls	wheat_magic_1.0_BL3_08_15_2004
WH_wheat_type_mgt	wheat_magic_1.0_BL1_08_01_2004
WH_wheat_calc	wheat_magic_1.0_BL3_08_15_2004
WH_wheat_deploy	wheat_magic_1.0_BL3_08_15_2004
HV_husk_mgt	husk_mgt_BL09_06_01_2003

The default UCM baselining process creates baselines only if there has been a change in the component. If any dependent components change, the parent component is also picks up a new baseline.

Read more on the use of rootless components and composite baselines in Jim Tykal's *Best Practices for Using Composite Baselines in UCM*, available on developerWorks:

<http://www-136.ibm.com/developerworks/rational/library/5134.html>

## Managing component reuse

Another important use of decomposing a project into configuration components is to support component reuse. One group develops and maintains the component; other applications use the code.

Within a specific UCM project, a component has an attribute of **writable** or **read-only**. A read-only specification enforces a strict definition of reuse. To change to a read-only component within the project perform these steps:

- ▶ Raise a change request against the read-only component.
- ▶ Have the team responsible for the component make the change, test it, and release a baseline.
- ▶ Pick up the new baseline in the project through a project-level rebase operation.

The same component could be defined as writable in that project, which would let me make the change within the project context. This has much shorter latency than the above approach, but can quickly lead to multiple variants of the same components.

## Implementing components

The final decision to make during component design is where to house the component source. A configuration component is implemented as a set of meta-data in a PVOB and, except for rootless components, a directory tree in a data VOB.

Here are the practices that we have found most useful:

- ▶ Keep related components together as sub-VOB components in a VOB.
- ▶ Isolate security-sensitive components in separate VOBs and PVOBs.
- ▶ Keep deployment components in different VOBs than source components to help manage VOB size.
- ▶ Choose sub-VOB components over VOB-level components. Even if you manage one component in the VOB, using sub-VOB components gives you the flexibility of adding additional components to the VOB at a later date.

**MultiSite look-ahead:** The unit of replication and licensing is a VOB. If you do not have enterprise licensing, which includes MultiSite, or have to minimize exposure to what the other site sees, manage both data and PVOBs in smaller units.

## Component design constraints

In the current release, 2003.06, there are a few implementation constraints that further restrict component design:

- ▶ **Components must be defined as directories trees at the VOB or sub-VOB level**—This constraint is another argument for encouraging modeling of configuration components into larger chunks.
- ▶ **Component refactoring is difficult**—There currently are no mechanisms within UCM to move files between components or to redefine components at higher or lower levels. This plays a bit of havoc both on our start-now and iterative development philosophies. Trying to guess too far ahead often ends up in over-complicated and unworkable models. Instead, lean toward simplicity and expect that you may have to do a manual component refactoring down the road.

**Component refactoring:** On a project boundary, reseed the final baseline of the components by taking a copy of the configuration, creating new ClearCase elements and then creating new UCM components. This is one way of refactoring with current ClearCase UCM.

- ▶ **Writable components are not free**—In earlier releases we noticed signs of performance degradation when using over ten writable components within a single project. (Read-only components were not an issue.) The current release (V2003.06.00) is proving pretty resilient to scaling (20-30 writable components seems fine), but take caution that managing a very large number of writable components uses additional resources.

## UCM project design

UCM projects provide work configurations for asset development. There are two basic designs:

- ▶ **Release-based projects**—Align with a product release cycle. Release-based projects are used when parallel development—the need to simultaneously support (bug-fix, develop) multiple versions of a code set—is required.
- ▶ **Component-based projects**—Align with configuration components or component sets. Component-based projects are commonly used when groups are organized around function. A component-based structure provides the best organization for supporting strong component reuse.

## Project organization

It is common to mix component and release-based projects in a development effort. Figure 10-8 shows an example of using both for the cosmos project.

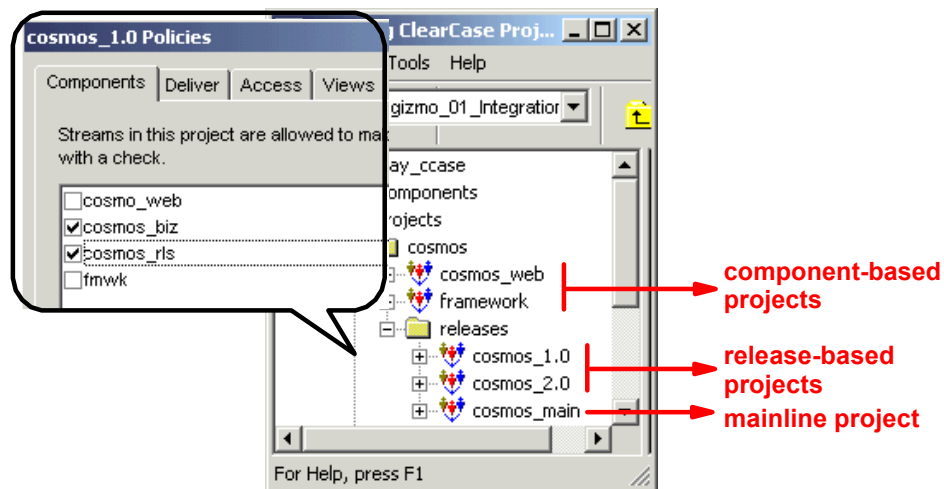


Figure 10-8 UCM projects

- ▶ Release-based project `cosmos_1.0` becomes the consumer of the components produced by component-based projects `cosmos_web` and `framework`.
- ▶ The components `cosmos_web` and `fmwk` are read-only in the release project. Changes required to these components cannot be made directly in the `cosmos_1.0` project. Change requests are filed against the components, fixed and tested by the feature group in the component project. The `cosmos_1.0` project then updates the project configuration to include the new component baseline.

## Project design constraints

Here are some known constraints with the current release, 2003.06, to keep in mind when defining projects:

- ▶ **Build-up of baselines can drag performance**—We have found that active projects that are long-lived and build up many baselines (and by many we mean more than hundreds) on an integration stream begin to show some performance drag in deliver/rebase/diffbl operations. Periodically migrating to a new project will improve performance. Obsoleting old baselines and creating full baselines periodically is good practice.
- ▶ **Avoid ever-cascading integration streams**—When a new project is created you have the opportunity to seed it from an existing project—for example, `cosmos_2.0` can be based on `cosmos_1.0`. The follow-on project inherits all the policies and properties of the seed project; effectively, just a new version of the same project. Under the covers this also spawns the new integration stream from the old stream, which looks like subdirectories from the command line.

Cascading streams prevent element creation in a MultiSite environment, unless all cascaded branch types are mastered at your site. And cascading branches/streams clutter version and component baseline trees. Also, exceeding the Windows maximum path length (`MAX_PATH`) of 260 characters (increased to 1024 characters in latest release) will disrupt both deliver and rebase operations.

Avoid this problem by delivering completed project baselines to a *mainline* project, which exists only to hold completed project configurations. Use the mainline project to seed new releases (Figure 10-9).

**MultiSite look-ahead:** You cannot deliver between projects that are at different sites. User inter-project rebase instead. In general, we much prefer inter-project rebase over deliver anyway—it provides much better documentation and keeps control of the project definition with the project.

#### REM seeding a project using ever-cascading projects

```
>cleartool ls -s readme.txt  
readme.txt@@\main\dazed_01_integration\dazed_01.1_Integration\  
dazed_02_Integration\dazed_03_Integration\dazed_04_Integration\1
```

#### REM same file, seeded from a mainline project

```
>cleartool ls -s readme.txt  
readme.txt@@\main\dazed_main_Integration\4
```

Figure 10-9 Ever-cascading project streams

## UCM stream design

In this section we look at how stream design impacts the CM usage model for a project team. We start by looking at the fundamental differences between private and shared streams, then extend the discussion to look at some common permutations.

Let us begin by looking at three common UCM models:

- ▶ **Private stream**—Developers work on independent streams and deliver to a shared integration stream. This is the classic UCM model.
- ▶ **Single stream project**—All developers work in the shared integration stream. there are no development streams.
- ▶ **Shared stream**—Developers work in one or more shared functional streams and deliver to a shared integration stream. It is common to mix private and shared streams within a project.

Which model best fits your project depends on a number of factors:

- ▶ **Number of developers**—How likely are you to step on each others work?
- ▶ **Stage of development**—How quickly do to you have to share changes?
- ▶ **Stability of development**—How disruptive are the changes being made?
- ▶ **Type of work being done**—How important is it to enforce serial development?

Table 10-7 summaries the major differences between each approach; the rest of this section provides more detail.

Table 10-7 Comparing usage models

	<b>Private stream (Figure 10-10)</b>	<b>Single stream project (Figure 10-11)</b>	<b>Shared development stream (Figure 10-12)</b>
<b>Working configuration</b>	Recommended project baseline plus your work in progress	LATEST in project stream	Recommended project baseline, plus LATEST in shared stream
<b>Serial versus concurrent development</b>	Concurrent	Serial	Serial within group; concurrent with rest of project
<b>Commit process</b>	Deliver activities to project stream	Check in files to project stream	<b>With group:</b> check in files <b>With project:</b> delivers activities to project stream
<b>Sharing changes</b>	Deliver-baseline-rebase	Check in files	<b>With group:</b> check in files <b>With project:</b> deliver-baseline-rebase
<b>Update process</b>	Rebase from recommended project baseline	Always up to date	<b>With group:</b> always up to date <b>With project:</b> rebase from recommended project baseline, then sync views

**As simple as possible.** when designing your CM model, always question why a simpler model is not as effective and make sure you can articulate the answer.

## Private development streams

The classic UCM stream model (Figure 10-10) has each developer on the project working in a private stream, delivering changes to the shared integration streaming and synchronizing up (rebasing) from the integration stream to catch up with the latest best (recommended) version of the application under development.

The significant advantage of private streams is that it provides a mechanism for for individual developers to control the constant tension between stability and currency:

- **Stability**—Work in isolation so you do not spend the day figuring out that it is not your code that is broken, but someone else's typo in a header file.



- **Currency**—Keep up-to-date with the latest, best code set to minimize rework when structural changes are made and to manage integration in small doses.

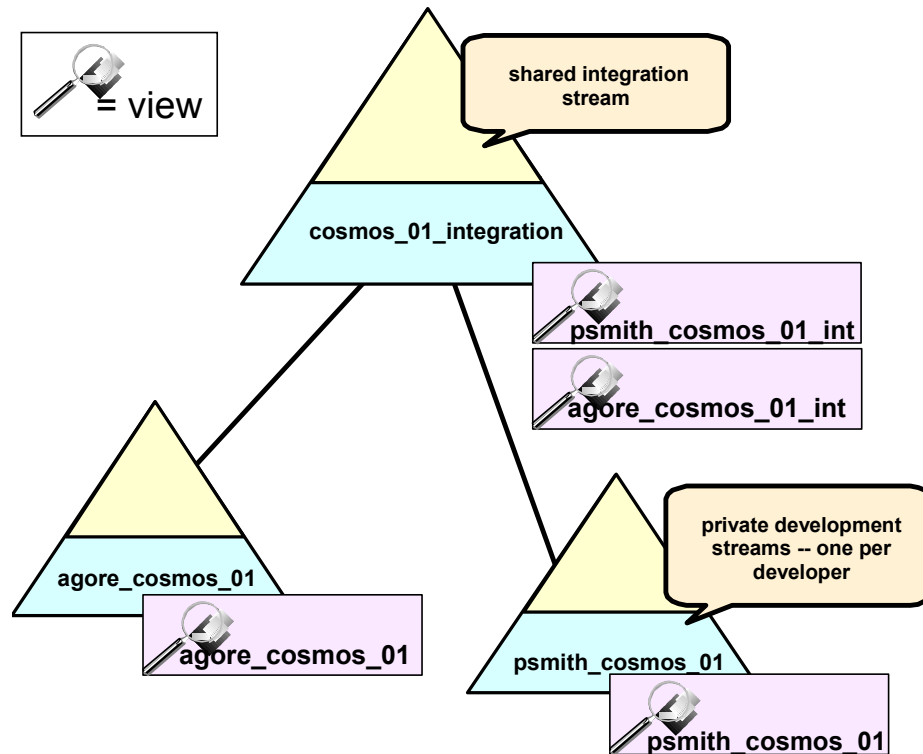


Figure 10-10 UCM Classic stream structure—private development streams

## Single-stream projects

A great strength of ClearCase is its ability to manage concurrent and parallel development. A common mistake is to try to force every project into this pattern.

The single stream model (Figure 10-11) provides a simple (checkout/checkin) serial development model. This works well for a number of scenarios:

- Small projects with one to three developers
- Documentation groups
- Architecture design projects where serial development is useful
- Simple version control of third party tools

The strength of this model for small software teams is that it is very simple and changes are seen immediately. Seeing changes immediately is also the model's weakness—a developer change may quickly destabilize the work of others.

Single stream development is highly recommended for Visual Basic development.

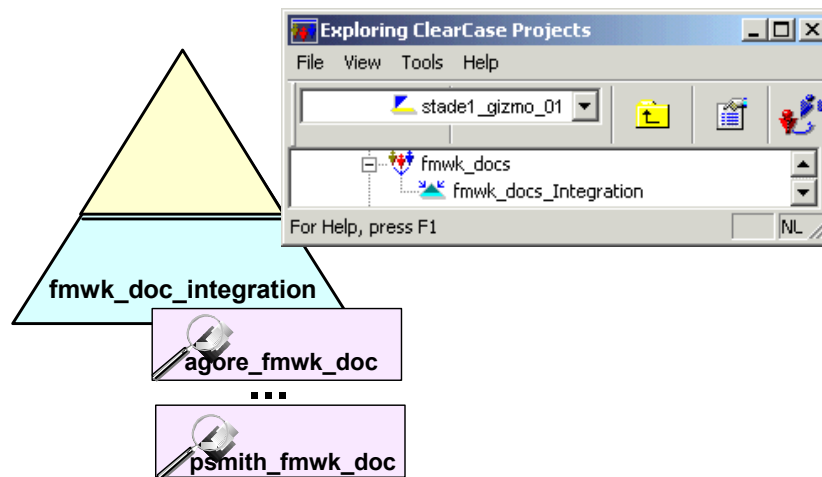


Figure 10-11 Single-stream projects

A **sort of concurrent development** can occur on models and documents that you do not want to branch by breaking up the objects into smaller physical units. For example, split Rose models into a set of controlled units; split large documents into chapters, to reduce the contention of serial development.

## Shared-stream projects

A shared development stream (Figure 10-12) is just a named development stream on which multiple users have attached development views.

Members of the workgroup interact with each other using a simple serial development model. Changes from the rest of the project are controlled through the delivery and rebase operation. Typically a single user, such as the workgroup lead, handles the deliver/rebase operation for the group, keeping the environment simple for the rest of the team.

An advantage of this model is that private streams can be added as the need arises, in situations such as these:

- ▶ Developers begin to get in each others way.
- ▶ A developer wants to checkpoint new development that is not yet ready for integration.

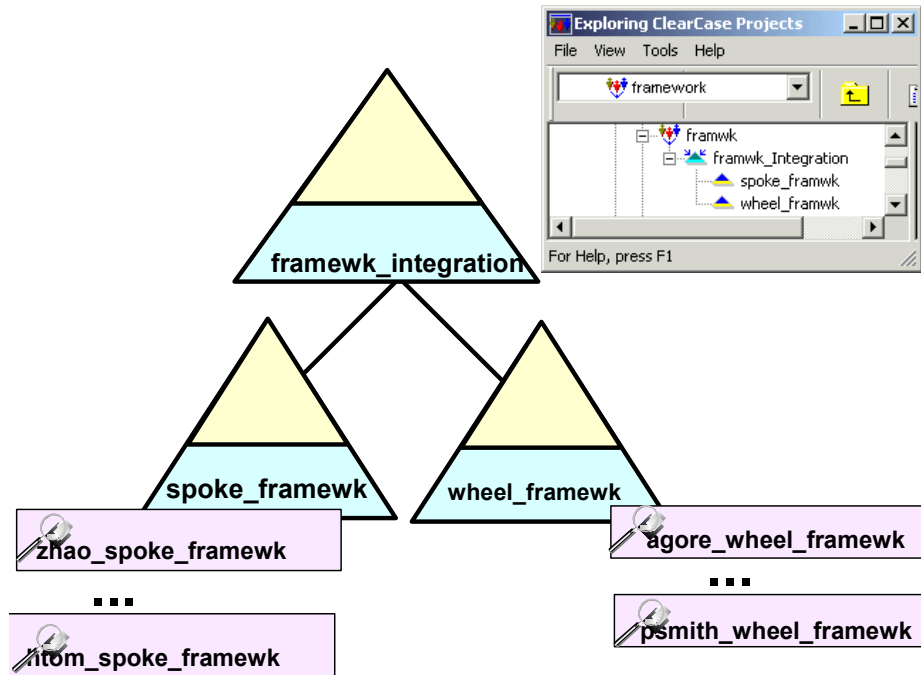


Figure 10-12 Shared development streams

## Stream hierarchies

Figure 10-13 shows a usage model where the shared development stream serves as a workgroup integration stream. It is common in this type of model for developers to sync daily with the group integration stream, and less often, perhaps weekly, with the project integration stream.

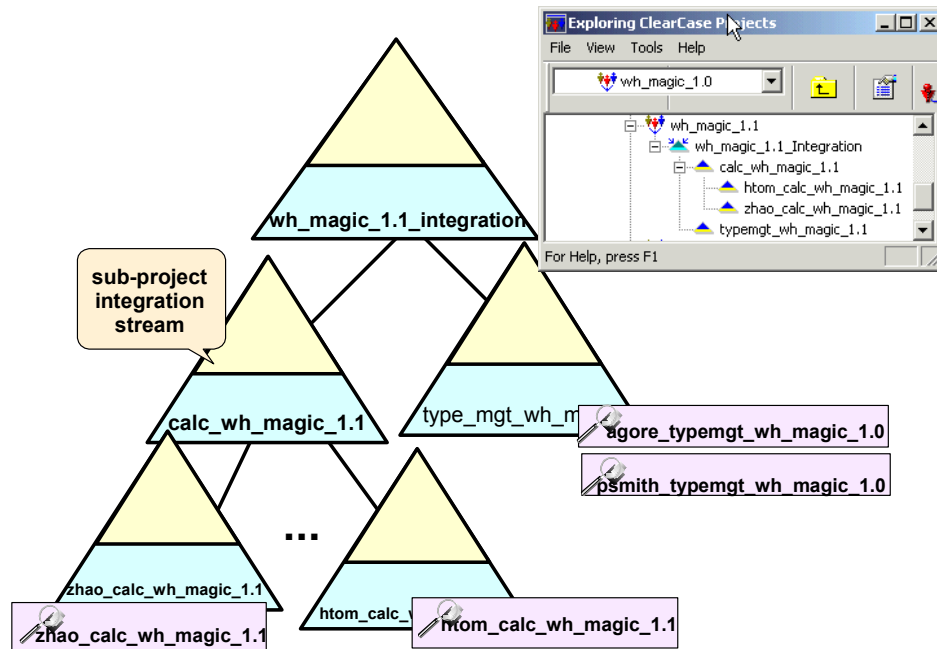


Figure 10-13 Using stream hierarchies with mix of private and shared streams

## Projects versus streams

Hierarchical streams can also be modelled as related projects. The above sub-project integration stream could also be implemented as a separate project (Figure 10-14), which created baselines for use by the Wheat Magic project. This project relationship—one project creating baselines, the other using them—is known as a **producer-consumer** relationship.

The primary consideration on whether a work effort is best modelled as a project or sub-project stream is the **level of binding** between the work effort and the rest of the project:

- ▶ How much interdependency is there between the development efforts of the group and the rest of the project? Are you delivering/rebasing with the rest of the project on a daily/weekly basis or is it relatively static (monthly)? How much time can you tolerate between needing a change and getting one?
- ▶ Does delivering individual activities to the project add value or would a baseline provide more information?

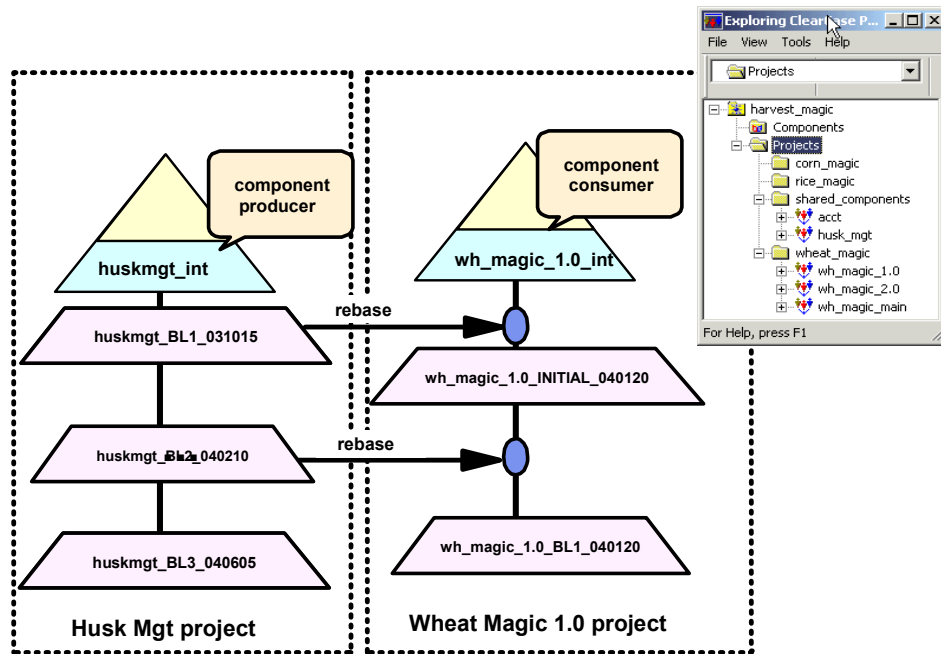


Figure 10-14 Producer-consumer model

## Special-purpose streams

A stream defines a specific working configuration. Although we tend to think of streams for development or integration, a stream is useful under any condition where you need access to a specific configuration.

Here are three examples (Figure 10-15):

- ▶ **Build stream**—It may not always be realistic to lock the integration stream for the duration of the build and smoke test process. Instead, consider creating a baseline of the build candidate, and rebase the configuration to a stream used only for build and stabilizing an integration.
- ▶ **Test stream**—The test group is likely working on an earlier baseline than development. Creating a separate read-only test stream is a good way to stage out the test configuration. The configuration definition also provides good documentation on exactly what is currently under test.
- ▶ **Deploy stream**—Similar to the test scenario above, a read-only deploy stream can be used to stage configurations ready for deployment.

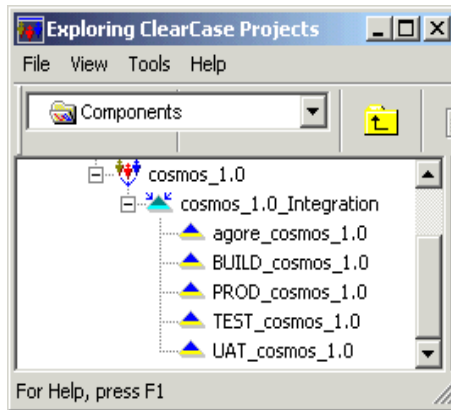


Figure 10-15 Using special-purpose streams

**Define stream naming standards:** Define naming conventions for special-purpose streams to aid in communication and simplify scripting. Keep with the default of <login>\_<project> for private streams.

## Slightly-parallel development

Streams can be used to model occasional parallel development efforts. Note that both of these cases can also be implemented through the creation of new projects:

- ▶ **Case 1**—Project `cosmos_1.0` is using a older version of a read-only framework component. The `cosmos` project needs an emergency fix to the framework, but cannot pick up the latest version of the framework component.
  - A emergency fix stream (`EFIX_01_framework`) is created in the framework project.
  - The stream is rebased to the old baseline that `cosmos_1.0` is using.
  - The fix is created, built, and tested in the `EFIX` stream.
  - A baseline is applied to the `EFIX` stream.
  - The `cosmos_1.0` project rebases to the new `EFIX` baseline.
  - The `EFIX` baseline is delivered to the framework integration stream and the `EFIX` stream is locked.
- ▶ **Case 2**—Two of the developer's on the framework project are ready to begin on the audio framework, but it is not scheduled until a later iteration. A new child stream is created (`AUDIO_framework`) for the developers to work on.

The developers keep up with the latest changes, through rebasing, but do not deliver any changes from that stream until the project is ready to incorporate the new functionality in an iteration.

## Physical VOB definition

ClearCase repositories can be broken up into numerous stand-alone VOBs are kept together in larger ones. Table 10-8 lists some of the considerations for breaking up VOBs.

*Table 10-8 Trade-off between large and small VOBs*

More VOBs	Fewer VOBs
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Simpler access control</li><li>▶ Easier to split across servers on growth</li><li>▶ Less data on VOB restore</li><li>▶ Finer-grain licensing for MultiSite</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Simpler access for developers</li><li>▶ Easier administration</li></ul>

A few common practices:

- ▶ Components that are closely related are kept in the same VOB.
- ▶ Components that need high security are kept separate (both data VOB and project VOB).
- ▶ Components containing checked-in binaries are kept separate from source.

Typically project VOBs are separated from the data VOBs. It is acceptable to combine the project VOB and data VOB for convenience in some small environments and for play VOBs.

## Baseline naming conventions

In earlier releases, a baseline name took the default form of <project>\_<date> and allowed the creator to change it at creation time. Now you can codify a baseline naming standard for a project using the baseline name template:

```
cleartool chproject -blname_template <options> <project>
```

For example, to create a baseline naming template that allows the integrator to add a build identifier:

```
cleartool chproject -blname project,basename,date wh_magic_1.0@hm_pvob
```

Figure 10-16 shows an example of how the template is used during baseline creation. See the chproject manual page for the list of available options.

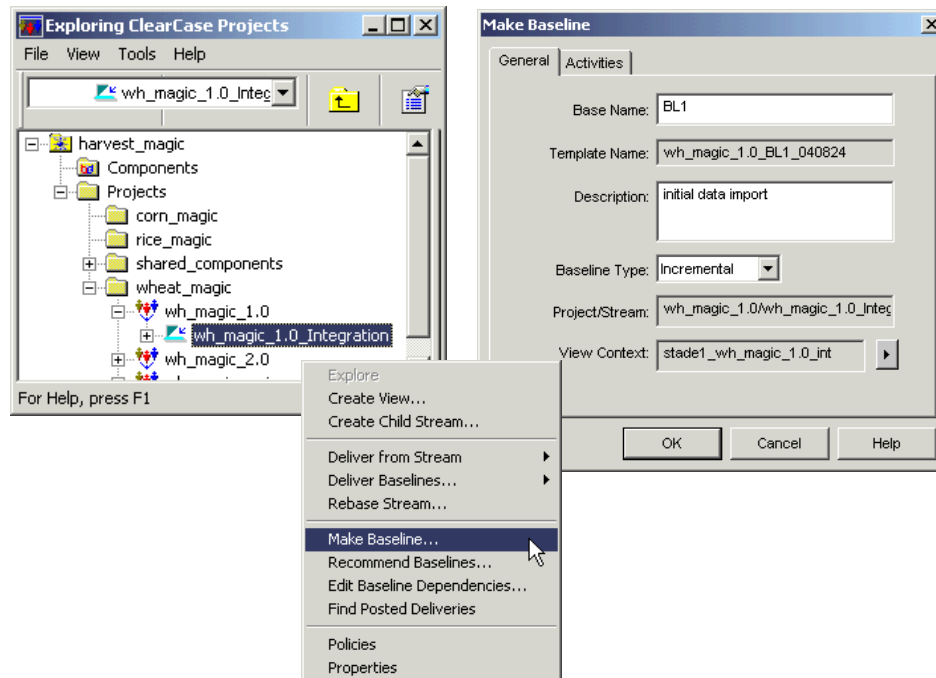


Figure 10-16 Creating a UCM baseline with baseline templates

## Integrating ClearQuest with UCM

Software projects are mostly efforts to change software code to comply the requirements set for the project. The changing code is easy, managing the change may not be that easy. In a project you have to know what has been done, what will be done.

ClearQuest brings the defined change management process that often is needed to let the project team concentrate on making the changes needed to complete the project. ClearQuest makes it easier to have activities of different priority, which makes it easier to work on the most important activities.

ClearQuest brings also finer-grain control to change request, automates documentation of changes in ClearCase, stores change request in a database, helps to get reports and the status of the project.



## UCM with and without ClearQuest

A UCM activity in a project that is not ClearQuest enabled provides a very lightweight, stateless change request that binds a one-line description with the list of the files/versions changed. This is fine for some small, simple projects; this may also be fine for the early stages of some larger, more formal projects. ClearQuest-enabled UCM provides a much richer change request object, as shown in Table 10-9.

*Table 10-9 UCM activities with and without ClearQuest*

UCM activity functionality	Without ClearQuest	With ClearQuest
Headline (one line description)	Yes	Yes
Change set (list of associated files)	Yes	Yes
Define baselines based on activities	Yes	Yes
Report on activities	Limited	Yes
Assign activities	Limited	Yes
Add additional information (description, attachments)	No*	Yes
Monitor project status	Limited	Yes
Define and manage change request states (open, pending, closed)	No*	Yes
Manage workflow (approval required before implementation)	No*	Yes

\* OK, technically you could implement some of this functionality with triggers and attributes, but not without considerable effort.

Determining whether to start your UCM implementation with ClearQuest enabled depends on:

- ▶ The importance the project places on fine-grain activity control
- ▶ Where your organization is on the tool adoption curve

It is common for organizations to start with ClearCase or ClearQuest and add the other functionality as the organization has a chance to absorb the change.

## Customizing the change management lifecycle

Your company probably already has a defined process for managing change requests— some sort of approval, assignment, and validation process. Actually, if you are like many of the organizations we have worked with, you may have several processes—different projects, different standards, different tools.

ClearQuest can help codify and standardize your change control process. The hard work is hammering out the requirements for common processes among all the stakeholders. Use ClearQuest to prototype workflows during the discussion.

If you are starting with UCM already in place, look to go ahead and start with a basic UCM schema and evolve stepwise into your new change management standards as you and the development gain experience with the toolset.

**Change management of change management:** Consider creating a ClearQuest project to track change requests to your ClearQuest project. It is a great way to gain end-user experience, and you should be using a tool for this anyway, right?

## ClearQuest UCM policy customization

A common practice in UCM is begin a project with fairly open controls. Here is an example of a project that starts wide open and uses customized UCM policies to tighten down controls as the project progresses:

- ▶ First, **changes are documented**—Developers work out what changes to be done with their team leads. All changes are documented through activity records. The Change Control Board (CCB) meets weekly to review a standard activity report to discuss progress and issues. The UCM project is ClearQuest enabled, but no policies are enabled.
- ▶ Next, **changes are approved**—Changes require CCB approval. *Perform ClearQuest Action Before Work On* is enabled and customized to require a member of the project's CCB group to check off approval before work can begin.
- ▶ Last, **deliveries are approved**—As time closes in to a major milestone, *Perform ClearQuest Action Before Delivery* is turned on, customized to require CCB approval, perhaps restricted to the CCB lead and their proxy. The CCB is now meeting daily or twice daily and the group looks at each request.

This last gate, requiring deliveries to be approved, can be turned off again as a new iteration begins.

## Defining parent-child activities

An activity is defined as a single record that applies to a single stream—a low-level work item. Change requests though, come in at all sizes, simple changes and complex multi-developer efforts.

A common customization is to update the Defect and BaseCMAActivity record types to include the ClearQuest built-in parent-child construct as shown in Figure 10-17. A change request can then be deconstructed during assignment into a set of child activities.

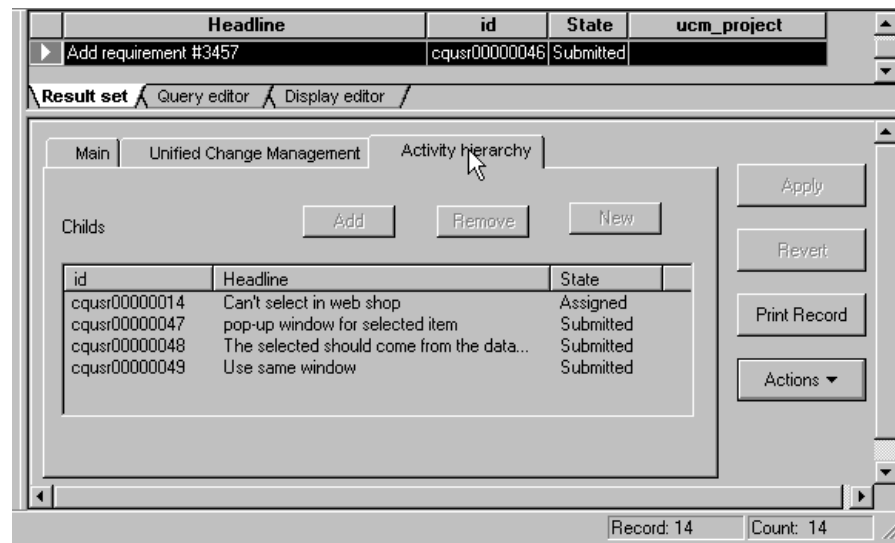


Figure 10-17 ClearQuest UCM customization—parent-child activities

See Appendix D, “Creating ClearQuest parent-child linked records” on page 337 for a walk through on setting up parent-child activities.

**Tip:** When you define a parent-child relationship in ClearQuest, start from the parent. Go to the fields of the parent record type, add new field of type REFERENCE\_LIST, and define the back reference, too, to point to the child record type.

Now, in the Forms of the record types involved, take care which fields to show, and use describing labels for the objects.

This way, you end up having the buttons Add, Remove, and New to create new child records for the parent. If you want to create parents for a child, then start from the child.

## ClearQuest security control

The default behavior for the UCM schemas is to allow fairly open access to all records for the users subscribed to that database:

- ▶ **Field control**—Access to fields can be finely tuned, who can modify fields and under what conditions. One of the early customizations you may want in your environment is to enforce an approval process before work is started on an activity. A common implementation of this control is:
  - Create a check box on the ClearQuest activity records.
  - Restrict write access to the field to a ClearQuest user group defined for this purpose, such as a CCB group.
  - Update the ClearQuest UCM policy *Perform ClearQuest Action Before WorksOn* to verify whether the field is checked and fail with a message if it is not.
- ▶ **Record control**—You can also access who can and cannot see records, again, based on groups. For example you may want to allow beta customers to access your ClearQuest database through a Web interface, but see only those records that they have filed. See Chapter 9 of *The ClearQuest Administrator's Guide* for details on implementing this example using a **security context field**.
- ▶ **Database control**—Finally, you can control which users access which databases through a subscription list managed by the ClearQuest administrator. Users are authenticated at the ClearQuest database level. If the user is not on the database subscription list, he or she is not allowed to login.

## Multiple user databases

Should you have one database per project, one database per site, or something in between?

### The case for fewer databases:

- ▶ You have many projects; developers often work on more than one project. Multiple databases require them to login to each database individually.
- ▶ Cross-project reporting is much easier. Reporting across multiple databases requires scripting or access to a tool such as IBM Rational Project Console.
- ▶ Data management is easier with fewer databases to manage.

### The case for more databases:

- ▶ Projects are large and there are few points of overlap between projects.
- ▶ Performance will be better on smaller databases.
- ▶ Projects with requirements for physical separation of data.
- ▶ MultiSite look-ahead: Separate databases provides the simplest security control. If projects, or project-clusters can be segregated out, you can minimize the amount of irrelevant data that is replicated.

The catch, a project that is not relevant today may be relevant tomorrow.

Our experience has been a tendency for fewer databases. As databases get large:

- ▶ Have your database administrator tune for performance.
- ▶ Consider adding some restrictions, for example, limiting the size of attachments.
- ▶ A single schema and user database across a company may be desirable, but is not practical for a large company. For a large company, use one database per department or area.

## ClearQuest design constraints

Here is a list of current ClearQuest design constraints:

- ▶ **No UCM Web support**—In the current release, 2003.06, the significant ClearQuest design constraint is that integrated UCM is not supported through the Web client.

Users or customers can access the ClearQuest Web to edit and submit activities. Users cannot, however, use the Web for modified ClearCase artifacts.

- ▶ **UCM integration limitation**—These are two constraints to keep in mind:
  - You can have multiple databases, but only one dataset (connection) per Project VOB.
  - If you are using multiple database sets, you must set the SQUID\_DBSET variable.

# UCM watch list of common design problems



In this section we list some common design problems that you should keep in mind.

## Moving to private streams too early

A common mistake is to move to a private stream environment when your project, or the current state of the project, is better suited for serial development. New (greenfield) development, for example, may require a period during early development where currency is more valuable than stability.

If you find yourself in a model that is not working, change it. It is generally easier to make changes at project boundaries, but here is how to morph a private stream project into a shared stream project in the middle of a project:

- ▶ Create a shared stream—this is just a development stream with a well-defined name.
- ▶ Have developers finish up their work-in-progress and deliver their activities.
- ▶ Baseline, qualify, and recommend the delivered code.
- ▶ Rebase the new shared stream to the recommended baseline.
- ▶ Have developers create new development views off of the shared stream. Once they are convinced that their changes are included in the latest baseline, have them remove their old development views to avoid confusion.

## Moving to private streams too late

The following common things may keep the teams in a shared stream model even when private streams would allow the team to proceed faster and in a more stable development environment:

- ▶ **Fear of merge**—You may have to merge in rebase and delivery. Other tools may not assist in this, but ClearCase makes it easy to merge text based files, like the source code for normal computer languages, and some other file types. The team will also develop a common style which further helps in the merge process.
- ▶ **Fear of checkin**—In some other tools, checkin may be a sign for others that you are ready with your code. In UCM, you provide the code to the others in the project when you deliver your activity, and the changes with it. Your changes will then be part of the next baseline, which—if recommended— will be for the others to use.

- ▶ **Separation or desire to work privately**—This just what UCM with private streams is: working in private, with own assigned activities, creating great code. UCM just helps to break the change requests to maintainable pieces, so that you can provide your changes to the project more often. The smaller pieces the activities are, the easier they are to deliver, and the more changes can be tested as early as possible.

## Too many UCM projects

The number of active UCM projects should be in the same order of magnitude as the number of managed software projects. If you have twenty developers working on four projects and you find yourself with one hundred UCM projects, you have a problem. Two common design problems are:

- ▶ Defining components at too-low a level, then defining a project per component.
- ▶ Defining projects where streams are sufficient—for example, creating a project for each lifecycle in a deployment (SYS, UAT, PROD).

Here is another sanity test: does a developer need more than three or four active development views?

## Letting streams go stale

A successful development process balances the requirements of stability and currency. Leaning too far in either direction can cause problems.

Watch out for the new UCM user who avoids keeping reasonably in sync with the project:

- ▶ Work is not based on a reasonably recent recommended baseline.
- ▶ This person works for long periods of time in isolation, then attempts to deliver many different activities at once.

There may be good reasons for the extended isolation, but verify that it is not just a desire to avoid rebase and deliver operations. Synchronization is much easier if done in smaller steps.

The Windows installation of ClearCase includes a Reporter Builder, which contains a couple of useful audits for the project lead. Look at the UCM Project's report ***Streams not rebased*** to audit which streams are up to date with the latest recommended baseline, as shown in Figure 10-18. The Report Builder is accessed from the Windows Start menu:

```
Start>Program Files>Rational Software>  
Rational ClearCase>Administration>Report Builder
```

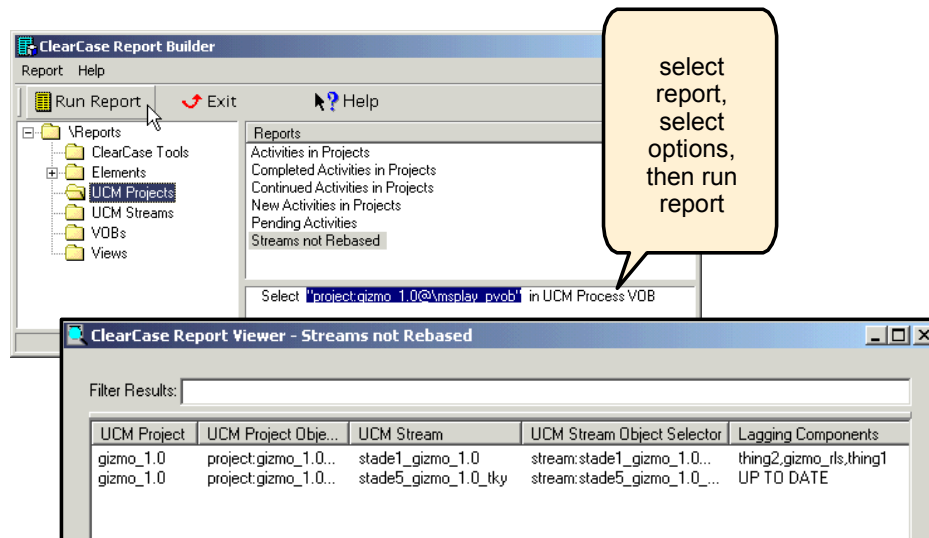


Figure 10-18 ClearCase Report Builder

## Over-complicated state models

Over-complicated change management processes are hard to use, hard to maintain, and often suffer from poor performance. Here is a good design check: Does the state change transition the record to a new role?

If you have three state changes in a row that each transition to a developer, your system is likely too complicated. Look to replace some of those transitions with additional fields on the record. For example, make code review complete a check box rather than a state transition.

## Using substreams or new projects

There is a trade-off between using substreams or new projects. For example, with substreams it is harder to change, add, or delete components and foundation baselines, whereas with new projects, this is easy. On the other hand, when the work is short lived, it is better to use a substream and deliver the work with the originating project.

In general, try to separate the effort into the smallest manageable entities. In other words, rather than having one super project with many substreams, divide the super project into many, well defined projects. The most natural separation is between the UI, business logic, and persistent store. These can probably be divided into smaller subprojects.



A natural divider is also how we assemble (build) the finished application. If we can develop, build, test, and deliver a subsystem as one component, then that is probably a good candidate for a project of its own. Refer to “Projects versus streams” on page 178 for more insight.

## UCM infrastructure

The complete ClearCase-ClearQuest UCM implementation might look like Figure 10-19.

Notice that we include the MultiSite shipping servers, which will be discussed in Part 5, “Implementing distributed UCM with MultiSite” on page 233.

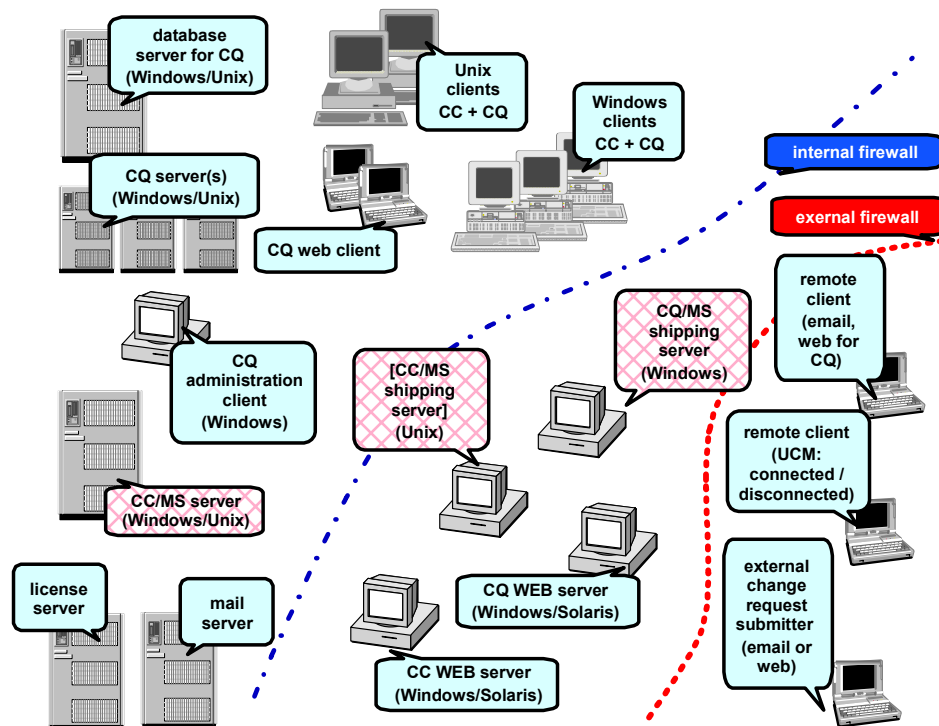


Figure 10-19 UCM infrastructure

Notice that the site installation disk space provider for neither ClearCase nor ClearQuest is shown in Figure 10-19.

Previous ClearCase users might miss the ClearCase Web server. It does exist and it is very useful for some purposes, but it does not yet support UCM with ClearQuest in another Web server. Other missing parts are, for example, the build servers, and it is assumed that the ClearCase/MultiSite servers also handle licensing for ClearCase and registry services.

The ClearQuest Web clients can access the ClearQuest Web server as intranet users. Users doing work in a UCM project have both ClearCase and ClearQuest installed in their computers, using native clients.

If UCM users work outside the company network, they can use the snapshot views in ClearCase for their streams. Then they have to connect to the company network to do ClearCase operations, for example, to check out work, to update their streams, and to make deliveries and rebase operations, but otherwise they can work in disconnected mode.

Although the mail server is not part of UCM infrastructure, you need it if you plan to use the ClearQuest mailing capability. And you, as the administrator, need access to the mail the systems send when there is something to study. In other words, you need the mail server anyway.

Perhaps the most important servers affecting the UCM environment that are missing from the picture, are the servers providing Internet name and address services and the server providing user authentication for ClearCase. They should already exist in your network infrastructure.

**Look-ahead to MultiSite:** There are a number of options for MultiSite shipping servers:

- ▶ A pure ClearCase MultiSite shipping server exists only as a UNIX server installation, but if you need a Windows-based shipping server, you can install the whole ClearCase and MultiSite software and use it only as the shipping server.
- ▶ The ClearCase MultiSite server itself is a shipping server, and does not need a separate server, but your firewall configuration may force you to have a shipping server. In this case you can use the ClearQuest shipping server for shipping the ClearCase packets:
  - Install ClearCase with MultiSite and ClearQuest to that machine—in this order—to get the full functionality.
  - Remember to route the ClearCase replication through the ClearQuest shipping server.
  - If you ever have to remove either program or the MultiSite, uninstall all of the programs, and reinstall afterwards what is needed.

# Administrative considerations for UCM

In this section we look at a number of administrative considerations for using UCM.

## Managing UCM datasets

The ClearQuest database, the collection of ClearCase VOBs, and the ClearCase Project VOB contain cross-references to each other. For example, activities exist in both the Project VOB and ClearQuest database and depend on a change set defined in a data VOB.

Back up the dataset in reasonably close proximity to minimize skew problems if a restore is required. Backing up the Project VOB last in the series will simplify the skew correction process.

New tool options released in 2003.06 (`checkvob -ucm`) simplify the process of fixing skew problems and make the restore of a single repository practical.

Set up test cases and practice fixing skew problems. Perform a recovery drill on a quarterly basis to refresh your training and ensure that backups are still being done correctly.

**Look-ahead to MultiSite:** MultiSite is a replicated database scheme, which means, in a multisite environment, that most of the data you just lost in the system is sitting safely at another site. If you are using MultiSite, make it an explicit part of your backup and restore.

## Manage old views

If you are currently managing a UCM environment, take a quick audit:

```
cleartool lsview -properties -age
```

If you are a typical site, you will find a large number of views that have not been accessed in six months. Views should be considered temporary workspaces for the duration of project. It is common, however, for developers to never remove views on their own accord.

Part of the CM rules of the road should involve cleaning up old views when a project is completed. To enforce this practice, the ClearCase administrator has to run audits, and remove or unregister views after the agreed upon period plus a grace period—for example, warn at six months, remove at seven.

## Project creation process

This task is often done by the ClearCase administrator. The most successful projects have a working team—administrator, with project lead, architect and tester—defining components, structure, and content for a new project.

Once the project design is in place, the ClearCase administrator generally performs the data import.

## Managing old objects

Lock old streams and projects as they become superseded by new work. The **lock obsolete** option in UCM locks the object and hides it from the GUI interface. Hiding the old information simplifies the environment for the user. It can also greatly improve the time it takes to render UCM projects in Project Explorer or to draw a related version tree.

## Getting started: setting up a UCM playground

If you are just getting started with ClearCase in your shop, you do not yet have an existing ClearCase server. A spare PC with a reasonably current OS and at least 512MB of memory can serve as your first playground (Figure 10-20). Note that you require licenses before you start.

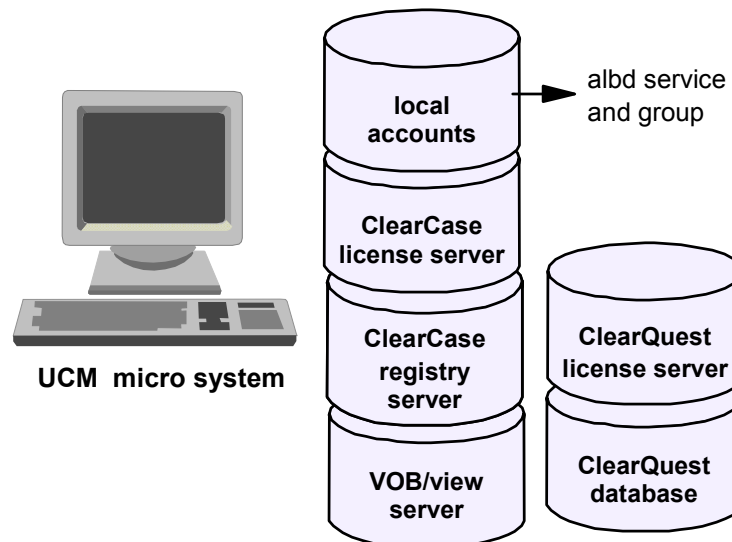


Figure 10-20 Stand-alone UCM playground

## Playground overview

This section takes you through the setup of a UCM playground—from installation of ClearCase to integration with ClearQuest:

- ▶ Install ClearCase on a spare Windows PC.
- ▶ Create a project and data VOB.
- ▶ UCM project and walk through a typical developer lifecycle.
- ▶ Install ClearQuest and create a data set.
- ▶ Integrate the UCM project with ClearQuest.

## Step 1—Infrastructure setup

To prepare the infrastructure, perform these steps.

### Set up an account on developerWorks

Use developerWorks for software downloads, troubleshooting tips, and up-to-date information on current releases and supported platforms. Anyone can register:

- ▶ Go to:  
<http://www-136.ibm.com/developerworks/rational>
- ▶ Select *Sign in or register* in the upper right corner.
- ▶ Follow registration instructions.

### Collect installation prerequisites

- ▶ A PC with 512 MB memory, 500 MB free disk, running a supported platform. To fetch a current list of supported platforms:
  - On developerWorks, select *Rational* → *Support*.
  - Search for “Supported ClearCase Family Releases”.
- ▶ Make sure you have administration rights to the PC.
- ▶ Obtain a ClearCase license.

**Temporary licenses** can be obtained from your Rational representative. If you do not know your representative, call the IBM Rational Software sales department for help 1-800-728-1212.

### Download the latest ClearCase software

From developerWorks:

- ▶ Select *Rational* → *Downloads*.

- ▶ Select *Product upgrades and updates* (not Product Evaluations)
- ▶ Logon with your developerWorks ID.
- ▶ From the Rational Download and Licensing Center page:
  - Select *Downloads* → *Full Product Versions*.
- ▶ Select *ClearCase* as the requested product.
- ▶ Select the latest appropriate release for your country.
- ▶ Read and accept the license agreement to start the download process.
- ▶ Rename the zip file something easier to recognize than the generated name file; something like `cc_win_2003.zip`.

## Turn off any virus scanning software

Virus scanning software causes problems in the installation process.

## Install the Microsoft Loopback Adapter

The Loopback Adapter allows you to run client/server application detached from the network. (This is not necessary on Windows XP.)

Installation instructions can be found on developerWorks:

- ▶ Select *Rational* → *Support*.
- ▶ Search for “Configure Windows loopback interface”.

**Playground-only shortcuts:** These install instructions differ from a standard install for a test or production environment in several important ways. These shortcuts are fine for a playground, but do not scrimp on the test or production install:

- ▶ ClearCase service account is being created locally rather than on the domain.
- ▶ The installation is happening directly on the machine rather than first creating a release area and installing from the release area.
- ▶ The playground setup is not installing patches.

## Install ClearCase

Follow these instructions to install a self-contained version of ClearCase 2003.06.00 on the targeted PC:

- ▶ Close down any open applications—you will reboot at the end of the install.
- ▶ Unzip the ClearCase software download.
- ▶ Run the `setup.exe` to begin the install process.
- ▶ Follow the process outlines in Table 10-10.

Table 10-10 ClearCase installation

Screen		Selection/Entry
Welcome to the Setup Wizard		Click <i>Next</i> .
Deployment Method		Select <i>Desktop installation from CD image</i> .  Click <i>Next</i> .
Client/Server		Select <i>Install server and client software</i> . Click <i>Next</i> .
Welcome to the Setup Wizard		Click <i>Next</i> .
Product Warnings		Make sure you have closed all other applications and stop virus protection. Click <i>Next</i> .
License Agreement		Select <i>I accept</i> , click <i>Next</i> .
Destination Folder		Accept default, click <i>Next</i> .
Custom Setup		Click <i>Next</i> .
Configure Rational ClearCase		Select <i>Service Account</i> from left-hand pane.
Service Account	<b>Field</b>	<b>Selection/Entry</b>
	Account Domain	<i>None</i> (Local Workstation)
	Server Process	clearcase_albd
	Password	<type in a password>
	Confirm password	<re-enter password>
	ClearCase Administration Group	clearcase
		Select <i>Registry and Mail</i> from left-hand pane.
Message "Specifying no domain will mean that you can only use ClearCase on this one workstation [...] Are you sure this is what you want to do?"		Click <i>Yes</i> .

Screen		Selection/Entry
Registry and Mail	<b>Field</b>	<b>Selection/Entry</b>
	Registry server host	Verify this is the host name of the PC being installed.
	Windows registry region	<i>windows</i>
	SMTP Mail server	leave blank.
		Select <i>License Server</i> from left-hand pane.
License Server		Select <i>On my local host</i> . Enter the ClearCase license key. Click <i>Done</i> .
Ready to Install the Program		Click <i>Install</i> .
Setup Complete		Deselect options, click <i>Finish</i> .
Message "You must restart your system for the configuration changes made to Rational ClearCase to take effect. Click Yes to restart now ..."		Click <i>Yes</i> . The system is rebooted.
ClearCase Server Storage Configuration Wizard		Select <i>No, I will set up the configuration</i> . Click <i>OK</i> .
ClearCase Doctor		Select <i>Don't start ClearCase Doctor on subsequent logons</i> . Click <i>Exit</i> .

## Step 2—Establish UCM repositories and components

As the ClearCase administrator, create the repositories needed to hold the project—a project VOB (PVOB) and a data VOB.

### Create storage locations for VOBs and views

Storage locations define aliases for where repositories and view data is physically store:

- ▶ Create a directory called `ccstore` and share it out on your machine as `ccstore`.
- ▶ Create storage locations as shown in Figure 10-21. In this example the server is KCHV5H.



```
REM from DOS command line
hostname
cleartool mkstgloc -vob vobstore \\KCHV5H\ccstore\vobstore
cleartool mkstgloc -view viewstore \\KCHV5H\ccstore\vobstore
```

Figure 10-21 Creating VOB and view storage locations

**Note:** The ClearCase Server Storage wizard may run automatically during installation (see second last row in Table 10-10). Be careful or you end up with multiple storage locations.

## Create a VOB, view, and a couple of components

Most ClearCase administrative operations can be performed from both the GUI and the command line.

### Administrative console

Start the Administration Console by selecting *Programs Rational → Support Rational Software → Rational ClearCase Administrator → Administration Console*). You can create the repositories through a GUI as shown in Figure 10-22.

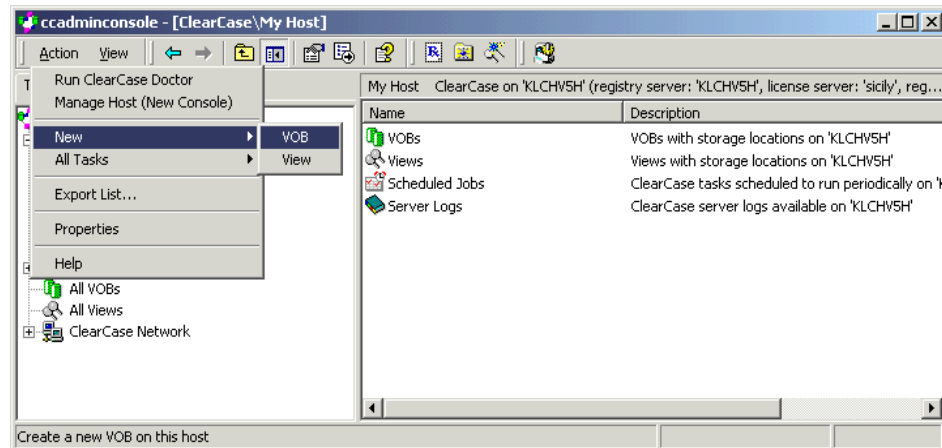


Figure 10-22 ClearCase Administration Console (Windows)

### Command line

The command listing in Figure 10-23 creates a project VOB, a data VOB, a basic view, and three components. The rest of the setup will be done using Project Explorer.

**Note:** The code fragments from this book can be found on the Web. See **Appendix F, “Additional material” on page 351** for access instructions.

```
REM create PVOB (\msplay_pvob) and data VOB (\msplay_data)
REM mkucm.bat
cleartool mkvob -tag \msplay_pvob -c "UCM playground project vob"
               -ucm -stgloc vobstore
cleartool mkvob -tag \msplay_data -c "UCM playground data vob"
               -stgloc vobstore

REM create and activate a base clearcase view
cleartool mkview -tag admin -stgloc viewstore
cleartool startview admin

REM activate the data VOB and cd into the VOB through view context
cleartool mount \msplay_data
cd /d M:\admin\msplay_data

REM create empty configuration components
REM note how the data and pvob are bound during component creation
cd msplay_data
cleartool co -nc .
cleartool mkdir -nc thing1 thing2
cleartool ci -nc thing1 thing2 .
cleartool mkcomp -root thing1 thing1@\msplay_pvob
cleartool mkcomp -root thing2 thing2@\msplay_pvob
cleartool mkcomp -nroot gizmo_rls@\msplay_pvob
```

Figure 10-23 Creating a UCM project VOB

### Project Explorer

Bring up the Project Explorer using *Programs → Rational Software → Rational ClearCase → Project Explorer* to take a look (Figure 10-24).

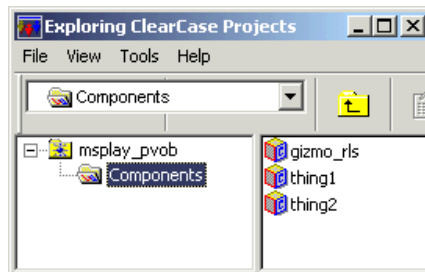


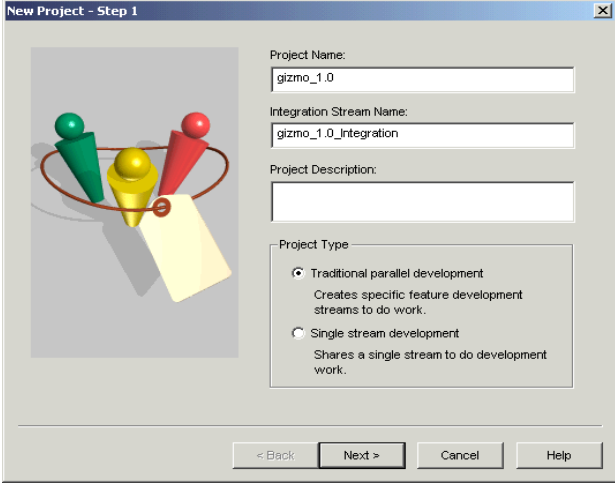
Figure 10-24 Initial PVOB definition

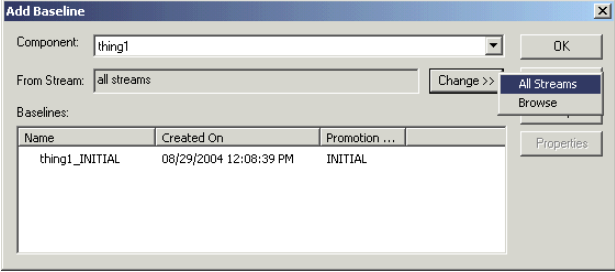
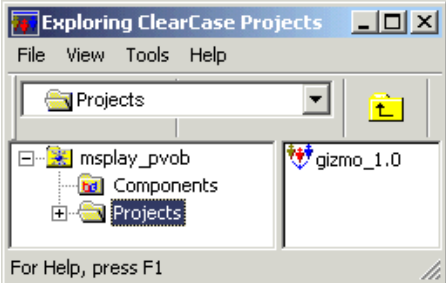
## Step 3—Create a UCM project

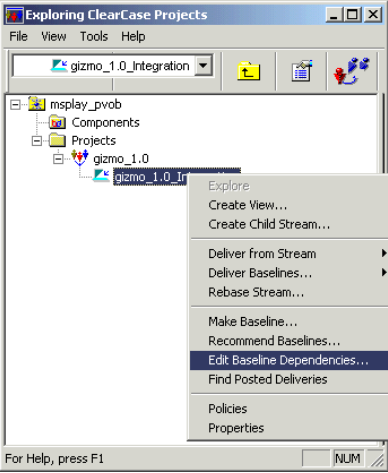
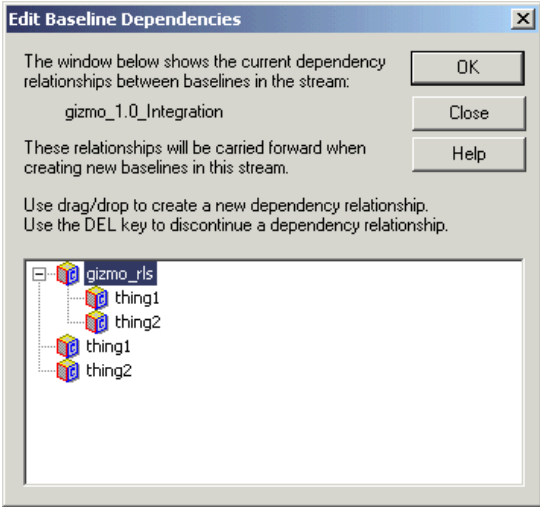
The next step is to create a UCM project.

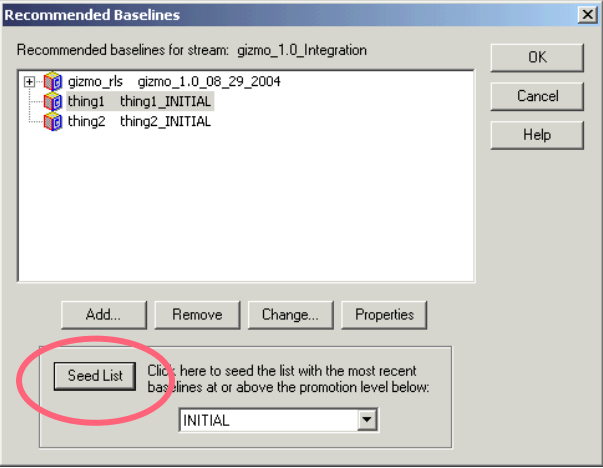
As the ClearCase Administrator, or possibly the project lead, follow the steps in Table 10-11 to create your first UCM project, gizmo\_1.0.

Table 10-11 Creating a UCM project through Project Explorer

Step	Description
Start ClearCase Project Explorer	<i>Start → Program Files → Rational Software → Rational ClearCase → Project Explorer</i>
Create a projects folder	Select <i>File → New → Folder</i> and name the folder Projects.
Create a UCM project  New Project—Step 1	<p>Select the newly created Projects folder. Select <i>Projects → New → Project</i>.</p> <p>Name the project gizmo_1.0</p>  <p>Click <i>Next</i>.</p>
New Project—Step 2	<p>Question <i>Would you like to seed this project [...] ?</i> Select <i>No</i>. Click <i>Next</i>.</p>

Step	Description
New Project—Step 3	<p>Add component thing1:  Click <i>Add</i>.  Select <i>Component name</i>.  On the From Stream line, click <i>Change</i>.  Select <i>All Streams</i>.  Select the baseline that appears.  Click <i>OK</i>.</p>  <p>Now add the components thing2 and gizmo_r1s.  Click <i>Next</i> when complete.</p>
New Project—Step 4	<p>Make all three components writable by clicking in the empty box to the left of the component.  Click <i>Next</i>.</p>
New Project—Step 5	<p>Question <i>Should this project be ClearQuest-enabled?</i>  Select <i>No</i> (we will do this later).  Select <i>Finish</i>.</p>
New Project—Confirmation	<p>Read the project specification.  Click <i>OK</i>.</p>  <p>Your project has been created</p>

Step	Description
<p>Define the component relationship—make thing1 and thing2 dependents of gizmo_rls.</p> <p>Note: gizmo_rls is a rootless component used to manage the component set thing1 and thing2 by creating composite baselines.</p>	<p>Open up the gizmo_1.0 project by clicking on the plus sign. Select the project integration stream and from the context menu select <i>Edit Baseline Dependency</i>.</p>  <p>Edit the dependency by dragging thing1 and thing2 under gizmo_rls.</p>  <p>Click <i>OK</i>. An initial baseline for gizmo_rls will be created. Click <i>OK</i>.</p>

Step	Description
Recommend baseline	<p>Select the project integration stream and from the context menu select <i>Recommend Baselines</i>.</p>  <p>Click <i>Seed List</i> to pick up most recent baselines. Click <i>OK</i>.</p>

### Step 4—Walk through the standard UCM development lifecycle

Now the project is setup and ready for work. As a developer, join the project and add some files. An outline is given here. Use the help facilities in the toolset to walk through the lifecycle process.

**Project Explorer**—This tool is mostly for use by the project lead and integrator, but developers use the Project Explorer to initially join a project. Joining a standard UCM project creates a private development stream, a development views, and integration view. To start the Project Explorer select *Programs* → *Rational Software* → *Rational ClearCase* → *Project Explorer*.

**ClearCase Explorer**—This is a Windows Explorer-like interface (Figure 10-25) for accessing the content of the ClearCase repositories through views defined by joining the UCM project. To start the ClearCase Explorer select *Programs* → *Rational Software* → *Rational ClearCase* → *ClearCase Explorer*.

Some UCM users will use this interface; others will work directly out of their development IDE.

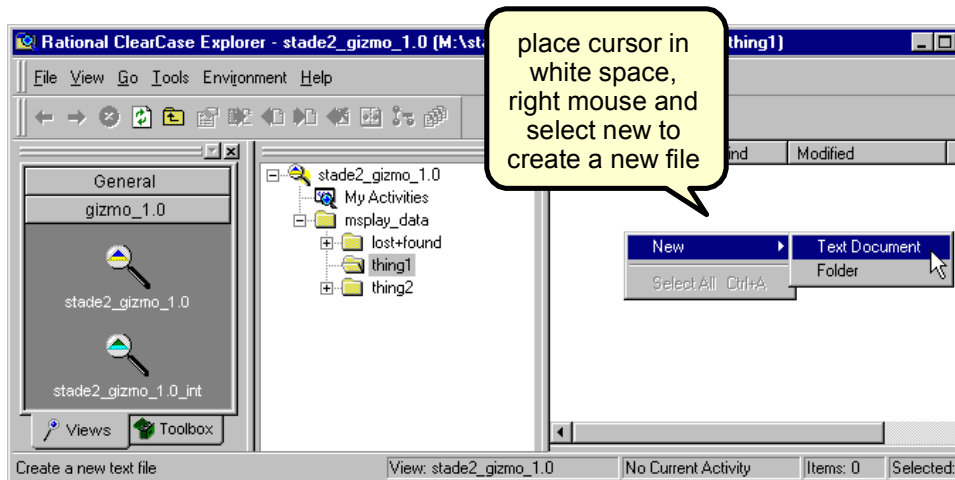


Figure 10-25 ClearCase Explorer

- ▶ Using the Project Explorer, join the `gizmo_1.0` project. Select *dynamic views*. (Alternatively you can join the project in ClearCase Explorer under Windows, or using the UNIX `clearjoinproj` command.)
- ▶ Using the ClearCase Explorer:
  - Select *View* → *Refresh view shortcuts*. A `gizmo_1.0` tab now appears under Views in the left hand pane.
  - Select your development view and create a new file under the `thing1` directory.
  - Add the file to source control.
  - Deliver the change to integration.
- ▶ Using the Project Explorer, as the integrator, create and recommend a new baseline.
- ▶ Using the ClearCase Explorer (as developer). rebase the environment to the newly recommended baseline.

## Step 5—Install ClearQuest and create a data set

Follow these instructions to prepare ClearQuest.

### Fetch ClearQuest software and license

Use the same procedures defined in “Step 1—Infrastructure setup” on page 195 to pull down the ClearQuest software and obtain a ClearQuest license.

## Install the Rational license server and ClearQuest

Follow these instructions to install a self-contained version of ClearQuest 2003.06.00 on the targeted PC:

- ▶ Close down any open applications and turn off any Virus protection software.
- ▶ Unzip the ClearQuest software download.
- ▶ Run the `setup.exe` to begin the install process.
- ▶ Install the Rational License Server first. Select the default choices except for Deployment Method. For deployment select *Desktop installation from CD image*.
- ▶ When prompted, add the license keys and restart the license server process.
- ▶ Rerun the `setup.exe` to install ClearQuest. Select the default choices except for the deployment method. For deployment select *Desktop installation from CD image*.

## Create a ClearQuest data set

For a UCM playground in Windows, Microsoft Access is a fine database. Do not use Access in production or in your official test environment (which should match production).

**For production databases, table spaces are created first.** This is one spot that Access differs in process from a production database setup.

- ▶ First, create a local storage location:  
`mkdir C:\ccstore\datastore`
- ▶ Using the ClearQuest Maintenance Tool (*Programs → Rational Software → Rational ClearQuest → ClearQuest Maintenance Tool*), create a new data set following the steps outlined in Table 10-12.

Table 10-12 Creating a new ClearQuest data set

Step	Description
Rational ClearQuest Maintenance Tool	From the toolbar, select <i>Schema Repository → Create</i> .  This will create a new connection called <b>2003.06.00</b> For the vendor select <i>MS_ACCESS</i> .
2003.06.00 definition	For the vendor select <i>MS_ACCESS</i> .  Enter the UNC address to database schema: \\<host>\ccstore\datastore\msplay_master.mdb Click <i>Next</i> .



Step	Description
Select sample data	Select the schema to use: <i>UnifiedChangeManagement</i> Name the database: PLAY Click <i>Next</i> .
User database definition	For the vendor select <i>MS_ACCESS</i> . Enter the UNC address to user database: \\<host>\ccstore\datastore\msplay_user.mdb Click <i>Finish</i> .
Message: "The ClearQuest data code page for the 2003.06.00 repository is not set...."	Click <i>OK</i> . Click <i>Done</i> . Click <i>Exit</i> .

### Set the code page for the data set

For a Windows-only environment, ASCII, Latin-1, GBK (simplified Chinese), and Shift-JIS (Japanese) are supported. For our playground, set the code page to be the same as the operating system using the command:

```
installutil setdbcodepagetopatformcodepage -dbset 2003.06.00
admin_userid admin_password
```

### Document the ClearQuest database definitions

Document the ClearQuest data set—called 2003.06.00—for later use (Table 10-13).

Table 10-13 ClearQuest database definition

Data set definition	Logical name	Physical location
schema	MASTR	\\KLCHV5H\ccstore\datastore\msplay_master.mdb
user data	PLAY	\\KLCHV5H\ccstore\datastore\msplay_user.mdb

## Step 6—Integrate the UCM project with ClearQuest

Using the Project Explorer (Figure 10-26)

- ▶ Select the *gizmo\_1.0* project.
- ▶ Click the *Properties* icon in toolbar.
- ▶ Select the *ClearQuest* tab.
- ▶ Select *Project is ClearQuest-enabled*.
- ▶ Click *OK*.

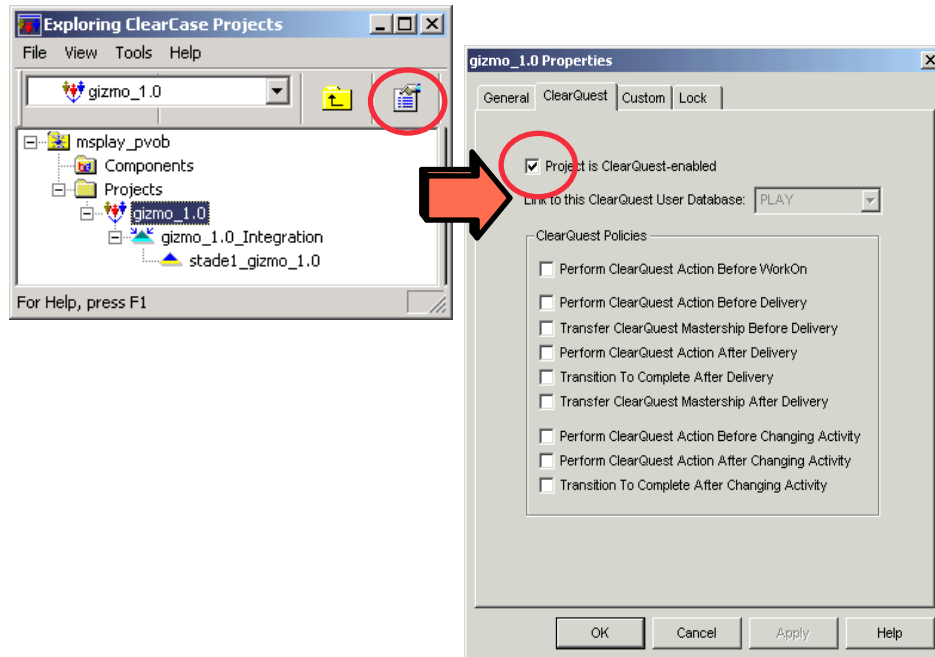


Figure 10-26 Enabling a UCM project to use ClearQuest

## Converting activity records to UCM

Because the project has already been in use, the existing UCM activities will get automatically converted to ClearQuest records when the project is enabled (Figure 10-27).



Figure 10-27 Converting activity records to UCM

## Creating activities in a ClearQuest-enabled project

Now check out a file. When prompted, create a new defect. Instead of the light-weight, UCM-only activity, the integration brings up a ClearQuest record (Figure 10-28).

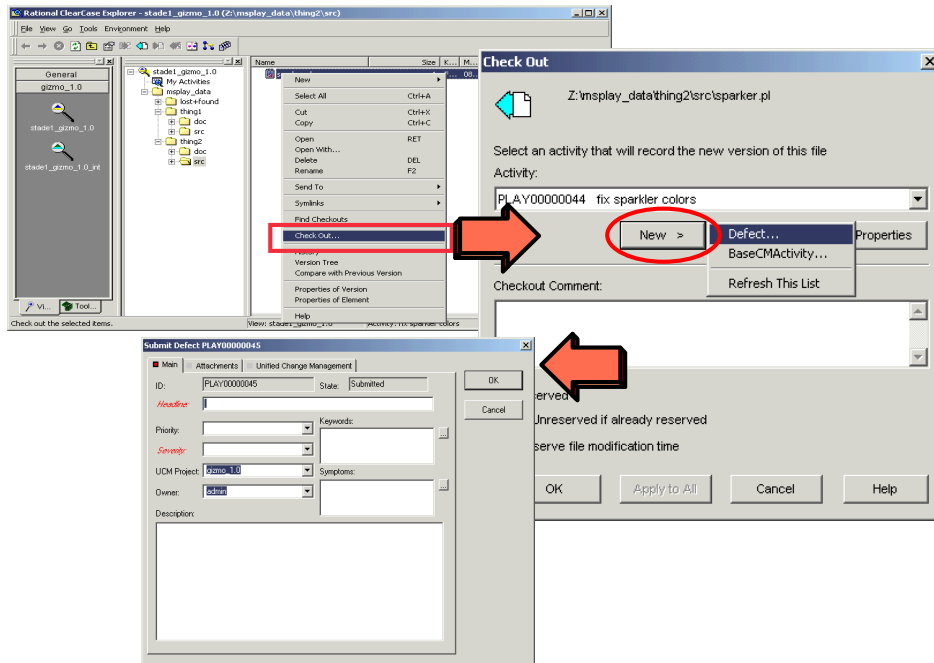


Figure 10-28 Creating an activity in a ClearQuest-enabled UCM project

## Next steps

The examples in the previous steps were intended to give you a taste of the setup and workflow in UCM environment. If you have not already done so, go back and read through the appropriate manuals for a better understanding of what these commands are doing:

- ▶ *Managing Software Projects*
- ▶ *Developing Software: Working in UCM*

In the chapters that follow, we add distributed development to the UCM environment using ClearCase and ClearQuest MultiSite.

## Additional information

The following three documents are available from any full-install ClearCase client via online help:

- ▶ *ClearCase Tutorial*—A formal hands-on walkthrough of UCM functionality
- ▶ *Managing Software Projects*—For project managers and project leads
- ▶ *Developing Software: Working in UCM*—For project leads and developers

For additional information, see “Related publications” on page 355.



# Managing complexity

*“The challenge over the next twenty years will not be speed or cost or performance; it will be a question of complexity.” — Bill Raduchel, Chief Strategy Officer, Sun Microsystems.*

Through the years efforts have been made to mimic traditional engineering processes. Attempts have been made to view software development in terms of traditional engineering terms. But building software is not like building bridges or houses.

In this chapter we discuss why this is the case, and explain how you can manage increased complexity by raising the level of abstraction.

## Building software is not like building bridges

We started this chapter by claiming that *building software is not like building bridges or houses*. Many attempts have been made to view software development in terms of traditional engineering terms. Through the years, efforts have been made to mimic traditional engineering processes, but these efforts have just failed in delivering on promise.

In traditional engineering, you would develop a detailed plan of activities, track that plan's execution, and adjust for variances between planned performance and actual performance. The plan's quality was considered to be in direct relation to its level of detail. Loads and tensions follow the laws of physics, and you would know before the bridge was finished what level of environmental forces the bridge would be able to withstand.

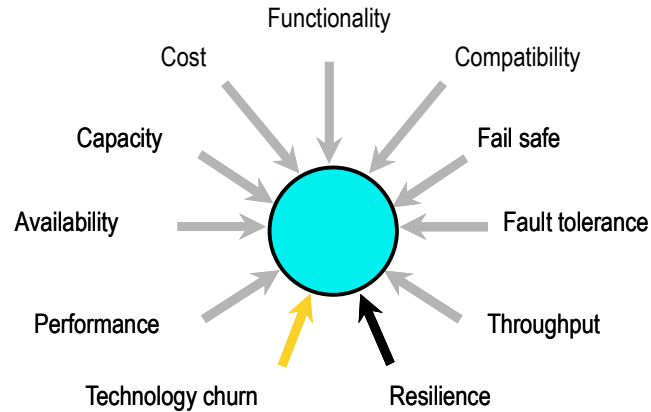
The tools and equipment used to build the bridge would be the same throughout the building process. Also, the properties of materials and maturity of building codes and practices would not change during the project. So the success of the project would more depend on proper resource management and proper execution of the plan.

It is very tempting to compare software construction to the building of a bridge. Both projects involve requirements management, design, construction, scheduling, special teams, and inspections.

But in software development, these traditional methods just do not work. In fact, they are the reason why many software-development projects fail or are challenged. Traditional sequential, activity-based construction approaches (following what we call the waterfall model) just do not deliver. The success rate (meeting the time frame and budget) for software projects following the waterfall model is about one in ten.

Software development faces many challenges and forces (Figure 11-1) through the various phases:

- ▶ Changing requirements
- ▶ Unrealistic expectations
- ▶ Changing development tools
- ▶ Changing technology
- ▶ Complexity



The challenge over the next 20 years will not be speed or cost or performance; it will be a question of complexity.

Bill Raduchel, Chief Strategy Officer, Sun Microsystems

Our enemy is complexity, and it's our goal to kill it.

Jan Baan

Figure 11-1 Forces in software (borrowed from a presentation by Grady Booch)

## Changing requirements

As we mentioned in “Rules for the road” on page 59, one of the common reasons why projects fail are changing requirements and specifications. This is particular true when combined with the traditional waterfall model. Changing requirements late in a project is estimated to be 100 times more difficult to accomplish than early in the project. Though using an iterative process, minimize the risk and impact of changing requirements and specifications.

## Unrealistic expectations

This is another of the top six reasons why projects fail. For example, reasons behind unrealistic expectations could include a lack of understanding of efforts required to achieve a certain goal, or the scope of the project. Another reason could be the inability to model and portray the final product in a way that can be understood and comprehended by the buyer/requester and/or end-user.

## Changing development tools

When building a bridge, the tools that you use to build the bridge will not change during the construction of the bridge. Tools used during construction are factored in already during the planning. In software development however, changing development tools are almost as sure as tomorrow comes after today. During the last ten years we have seen a tremendous advancement in development tools and integrated development environments (IDE).

## Changing technology

Changing technology in part goes hand in hand with changing tools. Since the early nineties, we have seen the emerge of the Linux operating system, the Web browsers, the Java language, grid technology, and the .NET framework, for example. Changing technology also affects us in two dimensions: both hardware and software.

## Complexity

We started this chapter by quoting Bill Raduchel, Chief Strategy Officer, Sun Microsystems saying — “*The challenge over the next 20 years will not be speed or cost or performance; it will be a question of complexity.*” Advancement in technology has allowed us to devise more and more complex software systems (Figure 11-2). Software today plays an important role in almost everything in our daily life. The modern car, for example, has more software and computing power than a mainframe computer thirty years ago.

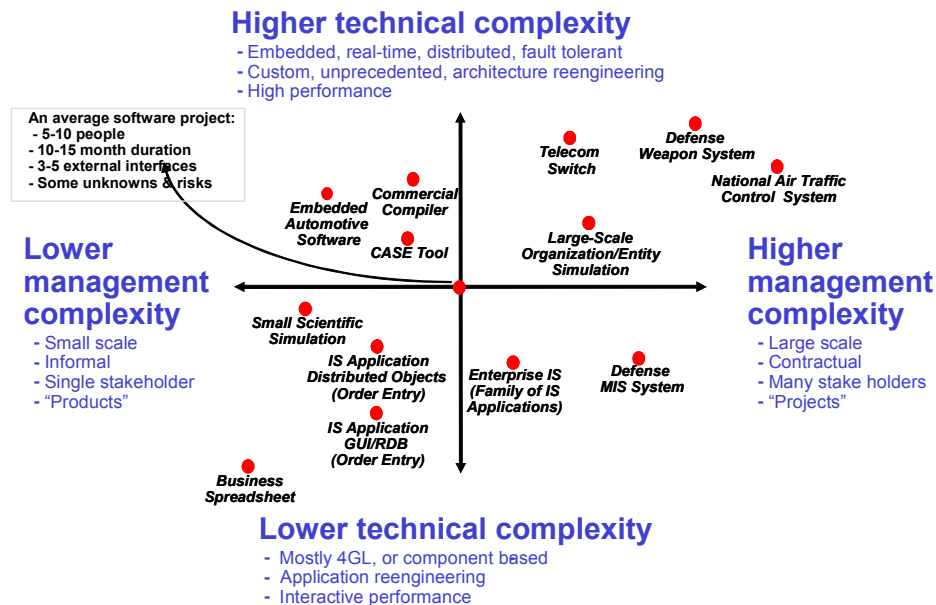


Figure 11-2 Dimensions of software complexity (by Walker Royce, IBM Rational)

Pervasiveness has added another dimension to the complexity equation. Today, we see connectivity between disparate devices that some twenty or thirty years ago we could not even imagine. Your cellular phone talks to your home-alarm system, which in turn talks to your refrigerator or your personal entertainment center via your wireless home network.



We also see how *passive devices* makes their way into the *information space* through technologies such as radio frequency identification devices (RFID). Wal-Mart, the worlds largest retailer, has commissioned its major suppliers to be RFID compliant on a shipping container level by 2005. This means that shipping containers should by provided with RFID tags. Today shipment containers are equipped with barcode labels that are manually scanned at various points in the logistics chain. By applying RFID-technology, the *system* will always know where a certain container is at a specific moment in time, and also the system will be able to retrieve the status of the container.

All in all, we are creating ever more complex and intertwined systems, that are harder to maintain and manage. To manage change, particular the change of our software assets, we have concluded that we need SCM-tools like ClearCase and ClearQuest.

To be able to manage the ever increasing complexity and change, we also have to be able to raise and separate the levels of abstraction just like an architect would separate the various plans for a house (Figure 11-3).

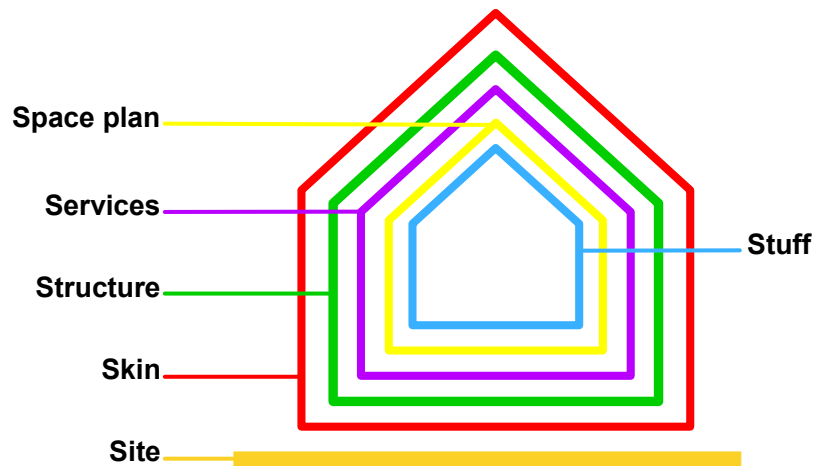


Figure 11-3 Shearing layers of complexity and change

Separation of concern and the ability to raise the level of abstraction is essential in managing complexity. For example, when you drive your car, you do not have to think about how the explosions in the combustion chambers are transformed to forward motion of your car. You achieve the forward or backward motion through layers of abstraction and clear separation of concerns. By pressing the gas pedal, the engine will increase its revolutions, and by putting the transmission into gear, you achieve a forward or backward trust. But this is all transparent to you, and you do not have to know how it is done.

Within ClearCase, unified change management (UCM) is the abstraction layer used to raise the level of abstraction in terms of configuration management and the complexity of managing change in larger systems. In the sections that follow we show you how to use *components* to achieve separation of concern and raise the level of abstraction when the level of complexity raises.

## Using components to manage complexity

In “Terminology” on page 35 we introduced you to *components*, *baselines*, and *composite baselines*. In this section we will show you how you can fully exploit the advantage of using *components*, *rootless components*, and *composite baselines* in ClearCase UCM to manage and reduce overall complexity.

### Component

In software engineering a component is a set of related elements that are developed, built, and released together. This might be a library, DLL, JAR, an executable, or any set of assets that are released as a unit.

Within ClearCase UCM, a component is a set of elements that are related by being located in a specific directory tree. This concept is more restrictive than the general definition of a component, and we will refer to a UCM component object as a **configuration management component** or *CM component* (Figure 11-4).

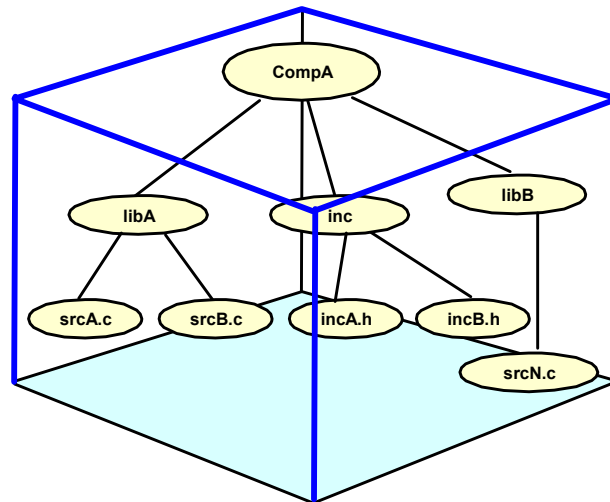


Figure 11-4 CM component

CM components have a limited scope and meaning; the intent is to identify a set of elements within ClearCase. A CM component is represented by a single directory tree of elements in a VOB. The root of the directory tree is called the **component root directory element**. The root directory may be the root of a VOB (in which case the component includes all of the elements in a VOB), or it may be a directory one level down from the VOB root (which allows several sub-VOB components to be contained in a VOB).

By using components we can reduce the complexity of configuration management, because source code can be managed in logical units consisting of many elements—rather than on an element-by-element basis. Using components also promotes code sharing and reuse because they track the set of elements that depend upon each other. Figure 11-5 shows how components can be used to achieve logical separation of concern.

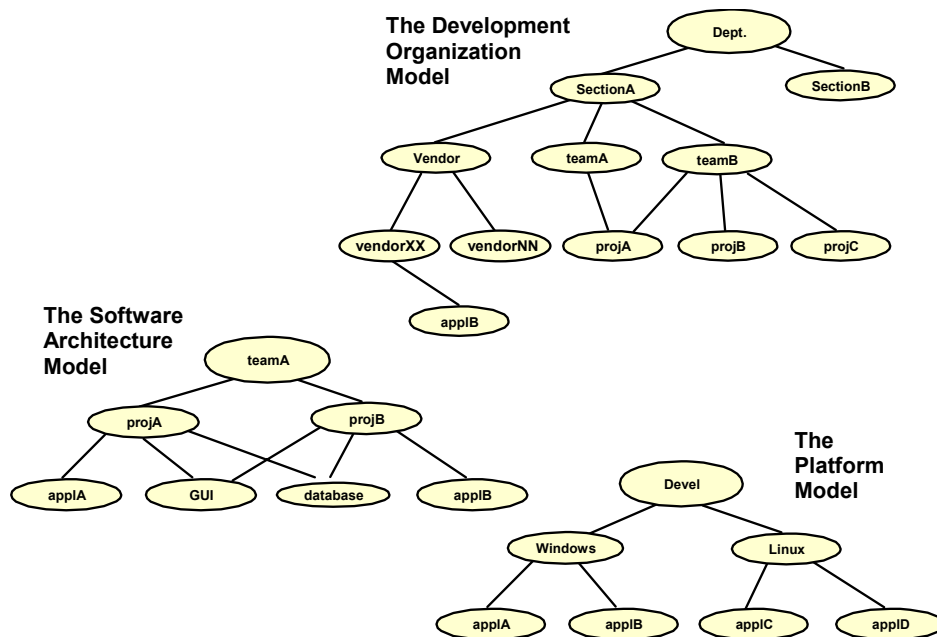


Figure 11-5 Using components to achieve logical separation of concern

## Rootless components

Rootless components were introduced in ClearCase v2002 UCM. A rootless component is a component that does not have any associated elements. Since a rootless component is just an object in an UCM PVOB, there is no component root directory element (Figure 11-6).

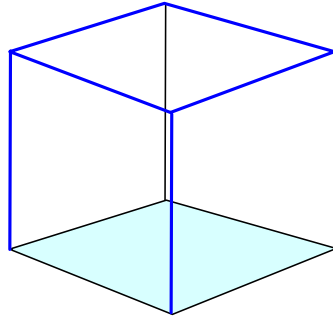


Figure 11-6 Rootless component

We will later see how rootless components can be used to reduce configuration management complexity even more and when used with *composite baselines* can achieve other benefits too.

## Baseline

Just as a component represents a collection of elements, a baseline represents a collection of versions within a component. A baseline identifies exactly one version of each element in a single component (Figure 11-7).

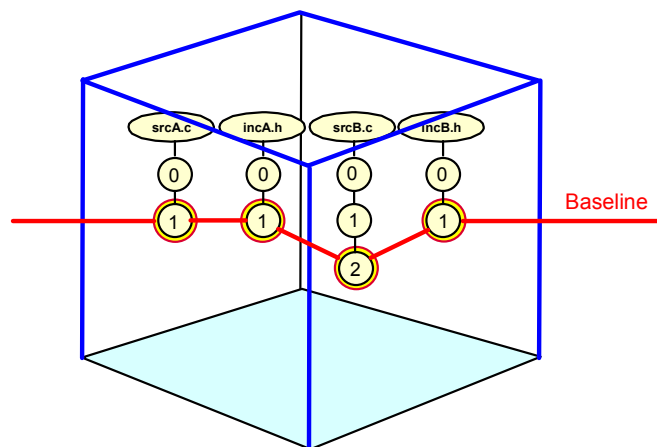


Figure 11-7 UCM baseline

A baseline is a snapshot of a component at a particular moment in time. It comprises the set of versions that are selected in the stream at that time. When a new stream is configured, baselines are used to specify which versions will be selected in that stream.

Baselines are immutable, so that:

- ▶ A particular configuration can be reproduced as needed.
- ▶ Streams using the same set of baselines are guaranteed to have the same configuration.

Therefore, the set of versions included in a baseline cannot be modified.

Baselines created in the same stream are in an ordered relationship to each other. Within a single stream, for example, an old baseline is referred to as an ancestor of a newer baseline, and the new baseline is called a descendant of the old baseline. The closest ancestor of a baseline is its predecessor. The foundation baseline of this stream, created in a different stream, is the predecessor of the first baseline created in this stream (Figure 11-8).

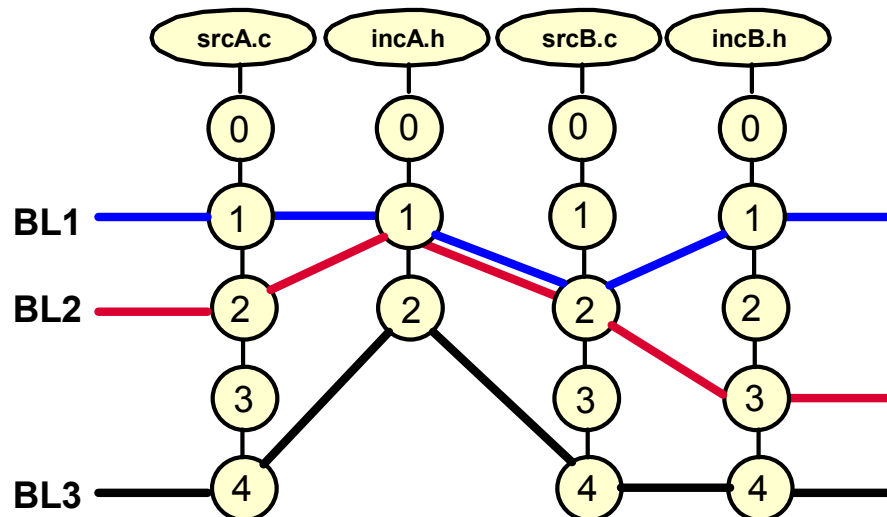


Figure 11-8 Baseline predecessors and descendants

Baselines have three purposes in UCM ClearCase:

- ▶ Record work done and store milestones; each new baseline incorporates the changes made since the previous one
- ▶ Define stream configurations
- ▶ Provide access to delivered work

The relationship between a baseline and a component is very similar to the relationship between a version and an element. Baselines exist in streams while versions exist on branches, and both baselines and versions have predecessors.

## Stream

Baselines and streams have a mutual relationship: baselines are produced by streams, and streams use baselines for their configuration. A stream is configured with a set of baselines, called its foundation, which defines which versions are selected in that stream. Views attached to the stream see the versions of elements that are selected by the foundation baselines, plus any changes that have been made in the stream (Figure 11-9).

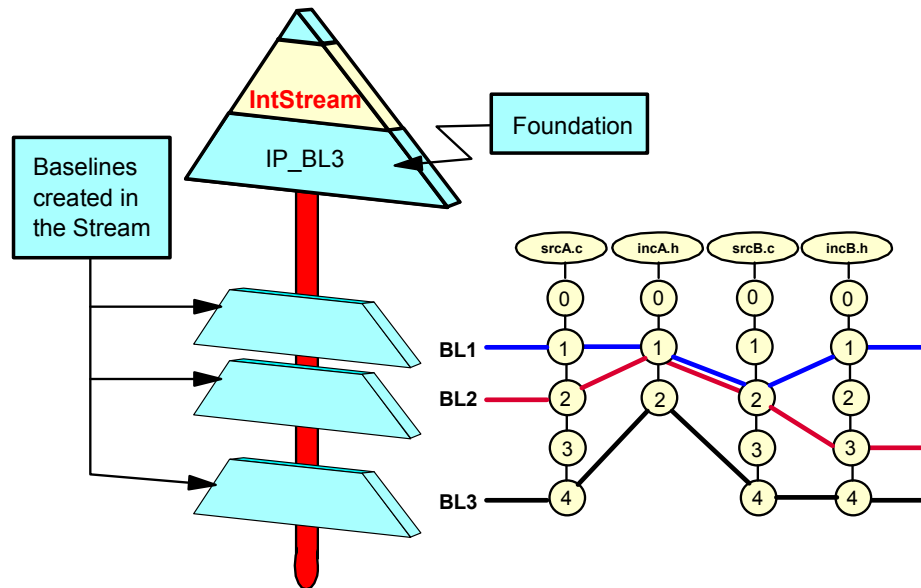


Figure 11-9 UCM stream

**Note:** The foundation of a stream must include a baseline from every component (both modifiable and non-modifiable) that it has to access.

## Project

In ClearCase UCM, a project contains the configuration information needed to manage a significant development effort. A project consists of a set of development policies and a set of streams, which together provide the context for development.

Every UCM project has a single integration stream, which configures views to select the latest versions of the project's shared elements. A traditional project also includes multiple development streams that allow developers a private work

area to develop and test their changes, without worrying about disruptive changes from the rest of the project team (as illustrated by Figure 11-10). An integration stream is connected to the project, but development streams are spawned from another stream, in a parent-child relationship. Therefore, integration streams may have child streams but no parents, and development streams have parent streams and may or may not have child streams.

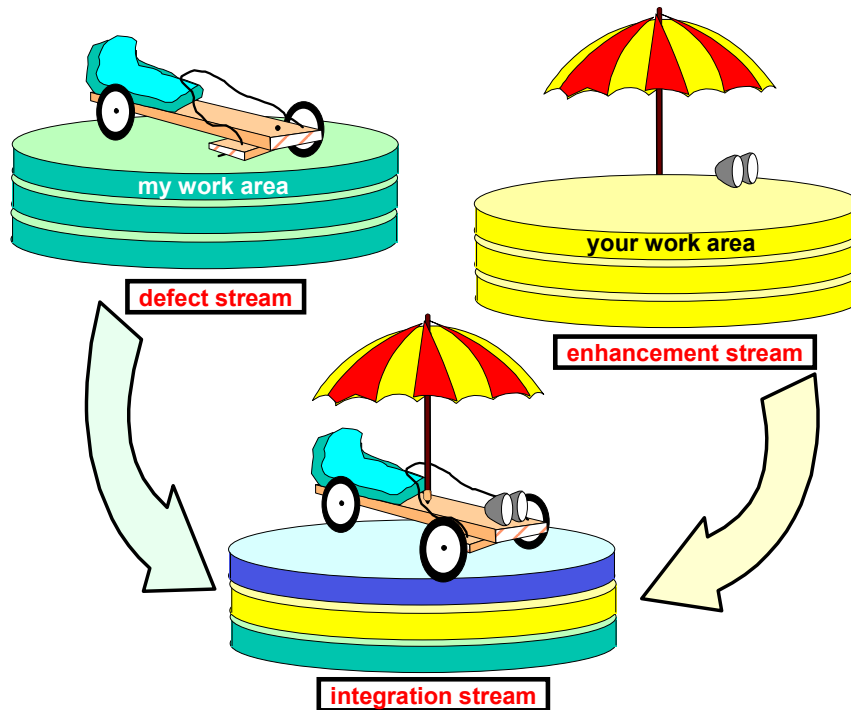


Figure 11-10 Integration stream, development streams, and individual work areas

Generally, ClearCase UCM project organization falls into one of two categories:

- ▶ Release-oriented
- ▶ Component-oriented

### Release-oriented projects

A very common way of thinking of development work is in the terms of product releases. First, the development work starts with Release 1 of the product. When the requirements and enhancements list has grown to a point where product and development management decide that it is time to start work on Release 2, a branch is made from Release 1 and new development work starts in the Release 2 stream. Likewise, when Release 3 work is ready to begin, it will branch off Release 2, and so on.

After Release 1 ships, defects are reported and a requirement for a patch arises. Developing the patch for the release might be done in a separate project that branches off of Release 1, but delivers its work to Release 2, so that the bug-fixes can be incorporated into the new release (Figure 11-11).

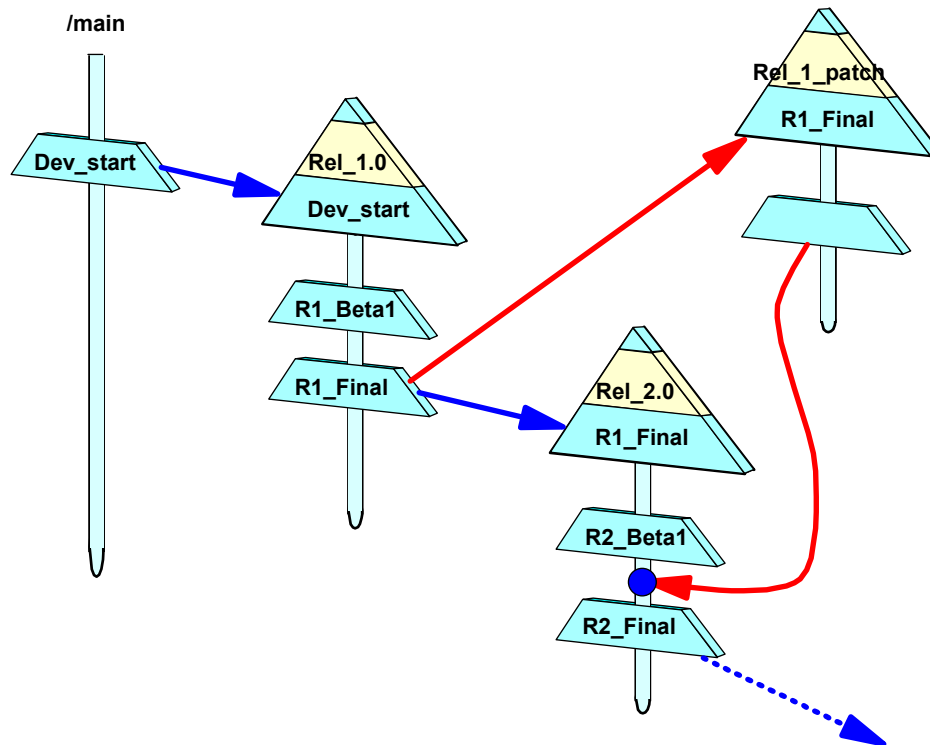


Figure 11-11 Cascading release-oriented project

The cascade of branches that results from this project organization can cause some difficulty, so a slightly different project layout is generally recommended for release-oriented projects.

In this layout, each project delivers its release back to a *main* project. The projects can then be branched off of the *Main\_Proj* integration branch instead of cascading from the previous release (Figure 11-12).

A release-oriented project must have modifiable access to all of the components that compose the final product. Developers working on one component of the project have to coordinate their work consistently and frequently with developers working on other components.



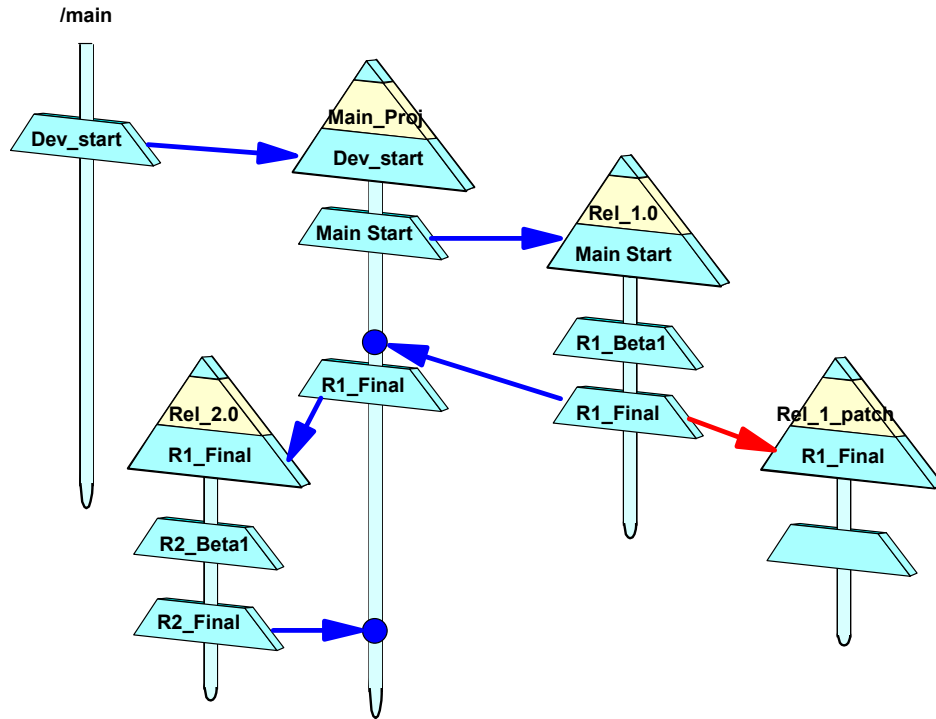


Figure 11-12 Improved release-oriented project

## Component-oriented projects

Another way of organizing the work is by reusable assets. When you organize the work by reusable assets, you use projects to create components (which may be composed of several CM components). Low-level or core components are used to construct mid-level components or subsystems, and so on, until the highest level components are integrated into a product.

The key attribute in configuration management is that all the code of a subsystem is released together. The important factor for the development team, is that the subsystem represents assets that can be easily reused. Designing a product or a family of products based on subsystems makes it easier to divide the development effort into relatively independent sub-efforts. This division can help simplify planning, risk management, and reduces complexity.

The key aspect of component orientation is that each project has access to two classes of components:

- ▶ Custom components
- ▶ Shared components

Project work is done on the custom components, and the project *owning* the custom components is the only project allowed to modify these components. The shared components, on the other hand, are used in a read-only or *non-modifiable* fashion, and are only use to enable complete builds. If a project declares a component as *shared*, it can not modify any elements under the control of this component, as this would break the sharing model.

The goal of a project is to produce a set of baselines that represents the integration of the shared components into a subsystem.

In Figure 11-13 we show you a component-oriented project. In this example, project ProjA uses CM components subsysA and database to produce a set of baselines that define the ProjA subsystem, while project ProjB uses CM components GUI, database, and subsysB to implement the ProjB subsystem. Project CLib uses the subsystems created by the ProjA and ProjB projects, represented by the baselines these projects produce, and additionally does custom work in CM component subsysC.

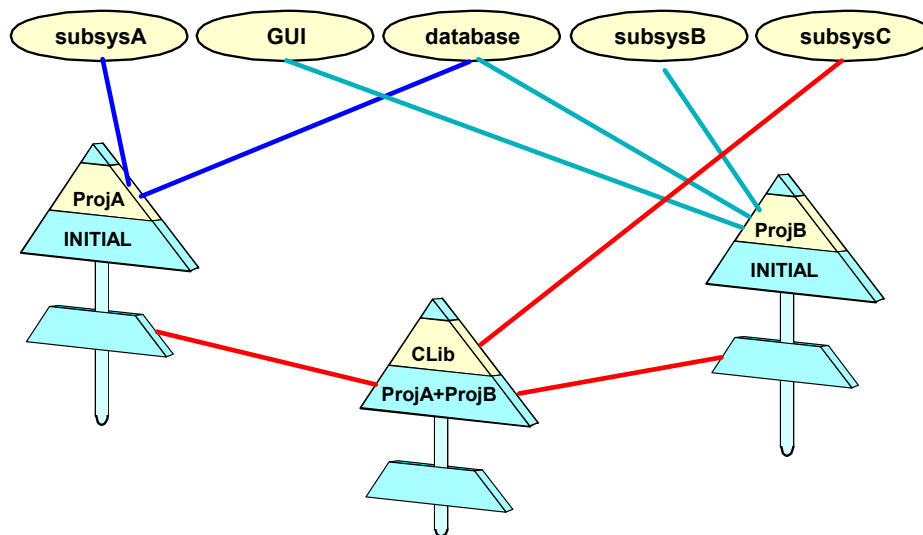


Figure 11-13 Component-oriented project

The sub-teams in a development group with this type of project organization are restricted as to which components they may modify. Because the lower-level components might be shared, the changes have to be made in a central, compatible manner, in the project dedicated to that component. If the CLib project needs new functionality in the ProjA component, that work has to be done within the ProjA project.

## Mixing project strategies

The strategy for project organization is usually dictated by the organization and philosophy of the development team. UCM supports both *release-oriented* and *component-oriented* projects; it is also possible to mix the two strategies. Some projects can be dedicated to producing certain components, and other projects can be dedicated to integrate components into a release.

Of the two, UCM's support of component-oriented projects is more complex, because additional constraints are placed on the use of composite baselines and more burden rests on the project leaders. But this complexity can be reduced, and we discuss how this can be done in the following sections.

## Managing projects with many components

In any project, a set of baselines have to be maintained and recommended by the project's integration stream. This means that you have to create baselines regularly, test the baselined code (possibly in a build stream), and make baseline recommendations. You also have to ensure that each recommended set of baselines from the various components is compatible with the other baselines. Furthermore, you have to maintain a history of the recommended baseline sets, in case the project encounters a situation where it has to return to an earlier set of baselines.

To help track which baselines have reached certain levels of certification, UCM provides promotion levels. A baseline can be marked *built*, *tested*, *rejected*, *released*, and so forth; the list of promotion levels is customizable. You can use baseline-naming schemes to help keep track of which baselines work together (baseline naming was made much more flexible in ClearCase v2003).

As the number of components in a project increases, the cost of managing baselines grows significantly. Additionally, larger development efforts often divide their work into components, that is, large components consisting of more than one CM component. The status of a large component, or subsystem, is expressed as a set of baselines on CM components, increasing the number of consistent baseline sets that you have to keep track of. Furthermore, if subsystems are built from other subsystems, the problem becomes progressively more difficult to manage.

The challenge of managing sets of baselines is met through the use of ***composite baselines***.

## What is a composite baseline?

A composite baseline is a mechanism for grouping baselines into a manageable collection. One baseline is designated as the *composite*, and other baselines become *members* of the composite.

In Figure 11-14, the baselines `subsysA_1` and `database_2` are members of the composite baseline `ProjA_1`.

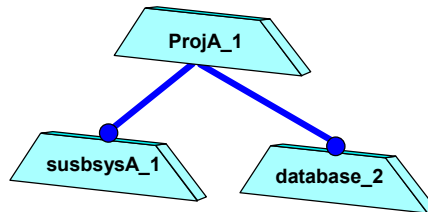


Figure 11-14 Composite baseline

The member relationship implies that the versions recorded in `subsysA_1` must be released with the versions in `ProjA_1`, together with the versions represented by baseline `database_2`.

Membership implies a code dependency, so a member baseline is said to be *dependent* on the composite baseline. Member baselines may themselves be composite baselines, so the chain of dependencies forms an acyclic directed graph, with no limit on the depth of the member relationship (Figure 11-15).

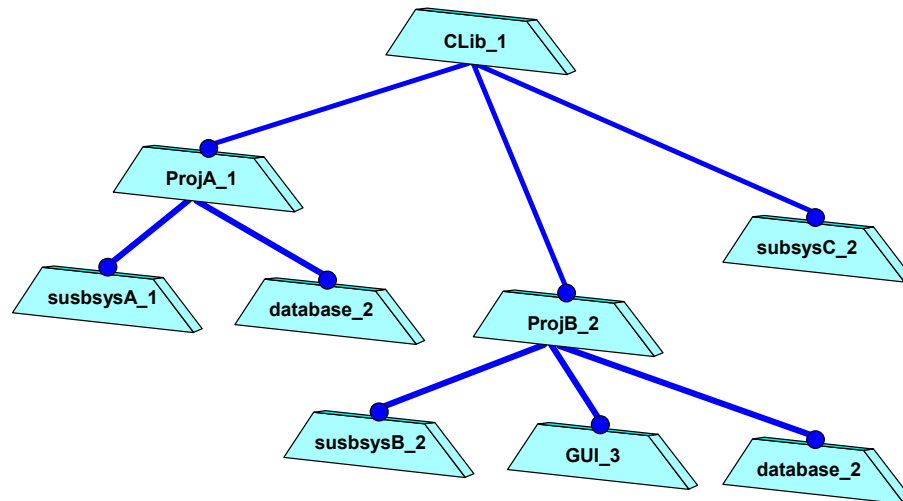


Figure 11-15 A composite baseline that includes composite baselines

## Why use a composite baseline?

Using composite baselines greatly simplifies baseline management, because only one baseline has to be specified for an entire set of baselines. The composite baseline represents the closure of all member baselines.

For example, an integration stream can build a composite baseline from all the members of the current baselines of all the components in that stream. You only have to recommend that single composite baseline, not all of them. In addition, the development streams descending from this composite baseline stream can rebase from this single baseline to get all current baselines. For example, including the ProjA\_1 baseline (shown in Figure 11-15) in a stream's foundation set means that the stream will select versions from the subsysA component based on the member baseline subsysA\_1, and versions from the database component based on member baseline database\_2.

In this way, composite baselines can be used to model components or subsystems that are made up of more than one CM component. Composite baselines can also represent subsystems, and allow projects to combine lower-level subsystems into higher-level subsystems. At the lowest level, CM components are included into a composite baseline, then higher-level components are represented by composite baselines composed of a combination of composite baselines and baselines of CM components (Figure 11-16).

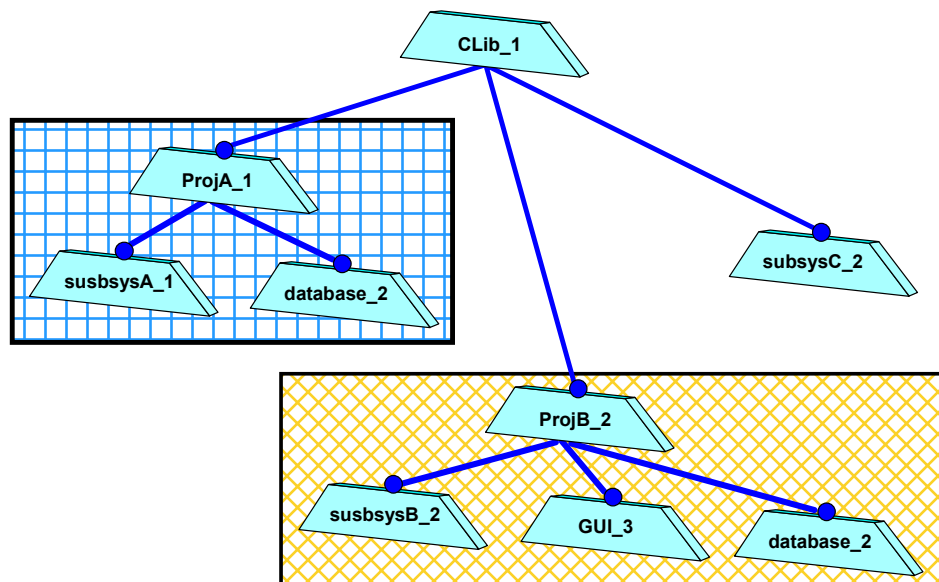


Figure 11-16 Composite baselines representing component hierarchy

In Figure 11-16, we illustrate how the CLib\_1 composite baseline subsystem is composed of the ProjA subsystem, the ProjB subsystem, and the CM component susbsysC.

Notice that Figure 11-16 represents the dependency tree for the CLib\_1 baseline: all of the objects are baselines, so the diagram must be understood in the context of a stream. This example illustrates a component-oriented project. The CLib\_1 baseline is the product of the integration stream of the CLib project. Other projects in this example produce the other components—the ProjA and the ProjB baselines.

## Composite baseline conflicts

So composite baselines promote component reuse by making it easier to include large components and subsystems in a project. This looks like a very promising method for managing the increased complexity created by both larger and ever increasing systems and projects. But, as the number of shared components rises, the potential increases that different subsystems will have a baseline conflict.

If a composite baseline contains only baselines of independent components explicitly named as members, there cannot be any baseline conflicts. However, higher-level projects that use subsystems are likely to include in their foundation sets composite baselines that have members in the same component. Conflicts arise when the members are not the same baseline for a particular component.

For example, suppose ProjA\_1 and ProjB\_2 are both composite baselines that include a baseline of the database component. Figure 11-17 illustrates this example with baseline database\_2, a member of ProjA\_1 and baseline database\_1, a member of ProjB\_2.

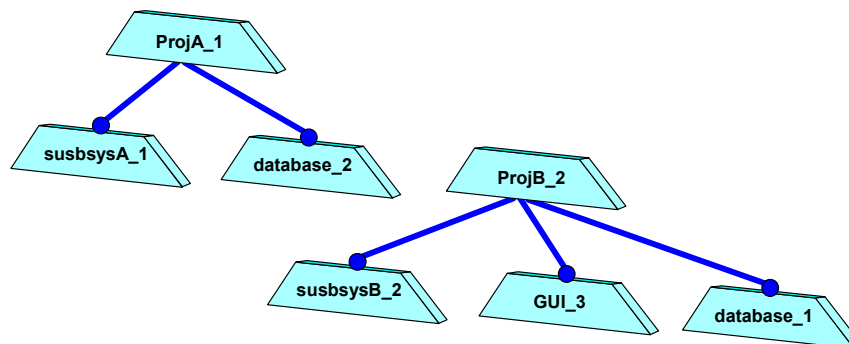


Figure 11-17 Example of conflicting composite baselines

When ProjA\_1 and ProjB\_2 are put together in the CLib project, as illustrated in Figure 11-18, ClearCase cannot tell which of the database baselines to use.

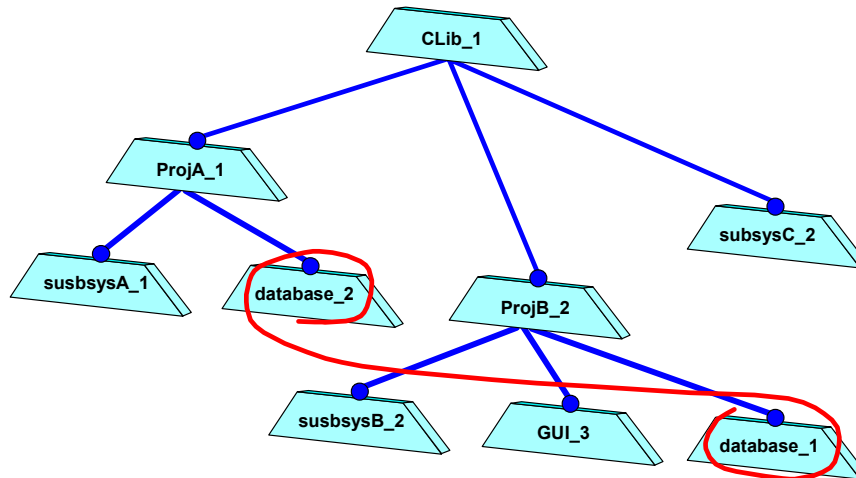


Figure 11-18 Baseline conflicts when using composite baselines

It is a basic axiom of ClearCase that a view must have an unambiguous rule for selecting versions of an element. In UCM, the unambiguous rule means that a stream can only use one specific baseline to select the versions in a component. ClearCase will block rebase operations (and baseline recommendations) that would result in conflicts.

In order to resolve the conflict, the baseline conflict will trigger ClearCase to force you to explicitly specify a specific baseline for the component in question—in this case, the database component. The chosen baseline is said to override the members of the composite baselines in conflict. A baseline explicitly included in the foundation set of a stream—whether it resolves a conflict or not—will override any baseline of that component that is implied by a composite baseline.

**Note:** It is easier to avoid conflicts in *release-oriented* projects than in *component-oriented* ones. In the former, the baselines of all the components are typically selected (by a task stream or development stream) from the same stream (for instance, the integration stream). The highest-level composite baseline of that stream will be self-consistent, by the very definition of composite baselines. In other words, all the member baselines of the composite baseline stream must be consistent—only one version of any element in any component will be selected at any time.

## Rootless components to the rescue

Composite baselines fulfills multiple roles:

- ▶ Identifying a set of versions in its component
- ▶ Collecting the set of member baselines
- ▶ Collecting the changes in member components

As we showed in the previous section, there are situations where conflicts can arise. Also, in the terms of performance it can be expensive to determine which reason caused the creation of a specific baseline.

However, to circumvent these problems you can use rootless components. A rootless component does not have an associated root directory and thus contains no elements. Therefore, a rootless component is not concerned with the role of identifying a set of versions: a new composite baseline created on a rootless component can only indicate changes in the baseline membership. A composite baseline on a rootless component, sometimes called a pure composite, is simply an aggregation of baselines.

When baselines are coupled through a rootless component, this is called a ***pure composite baseline***. When coupled through a pure composite baseline, no information is implied about the direction of dependency between coupled components. The dependency only expresses that the coupled baselines have been used together at the same time in the same stream.

### Use rootless components for composite baselines

When you use a rootless component to create a pure composite baseline, a new composite baseline has only one meaning: there has been a change in the baseline dependency graph. This allows ClearCase to provide greater configuration flexibility with pure composites than with a composite baseline based on a regular component. For this reason, it is recommended that you use pure composite baselines whenever possible.

You use rootless components to represent your subsystems logically. Rootless components allows you to logically construct your subsystems so that they can be assembled together into larger components, and thus enables you to raise the level of abstraction, and at the same time decreases the complexity and efforts needed to manage your systems.

### Migrating to rootless components

If a project has already created a composite baseline with regular components, it is not difficult to change the project to use pure composite baselines.



You can create a rootless component as a place-holder for every component that has a composite baseline. In our previous examples, these rootless components could be ProjA\_top\_x, ProjB\_top\_x, and CLib\_top\_x. Then new composite baselines can be made based on the rootless components, and include the original component as a member, as shown in Figure 11-19.

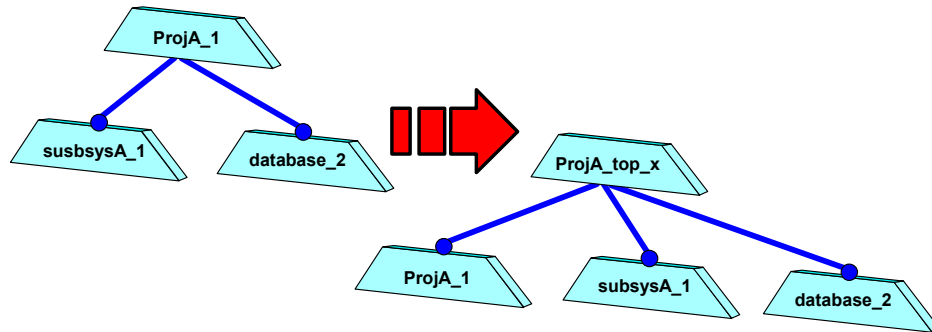


Figure 11-19 Changing a composite baseline to a rootless component

## Conclusion

Composite baselines provide the capability to represent complex subsystems using a single identifier, and retain the flexibility and control of managing the lower-level components and subsystems independently. Composite baselines enhance the reusability of components and subsystems by making it easy to identify and include specific versions of those components in higher-level systems.

However, as the size and complexity of the systems increases, so do the possibilities of conflicts between subsystems using different baselines from shared components. Using rootless components enables you to circumvent the limitations of using composite baselines. Rootless components allows you to logically construct your subsystems so that they can be assembled together into larger components, and thus enables you to raise the level of abstraction, and at the same time decreases the complexity and efforts needed to manage your systems.

Being aware of the restrictions and taking them into consideration when planning your project hierarchy and baseline strategies will greatly enhance your development team's ability to reap the benefits that composite baselines provide. Reusability and simplified project administration will minimize the additional effort required to overcome baseline conflicts.





## Part 5

# Implementing distributed UCM with MultiSite

In Part 5 we describe how to do parallel development in multiple geographical locations using ClearCase and ClearQuest MultiSite. We outline procedures for planning and implementing MultiSite for your UCM environment, and we provide an overview of the MultiSite technology, a walkthrough of the infrastructure requirements, and an outline of a recommended planning process.

Finally we take a look at design considerations for a MultiSite implementation and provide instructions for setting up a MultiSite playground.





## Planning for distributed development using MultiSite

Configuration management using ClearCase and ClearQuest is now well integrated into your software development lifecycle. It is time for more change. Your director of development is splitting up work on the next release of your product with a new acquisition half way around the world—time for MultiSite.

MultiSite is an add-on feature set for both ClearCase and ClearQuest providing distributed development support. In the following chapters we outline procedures for planning and implementing MultiSite for your UCM environment.

This chapter provides an overview of the MultiSite technology, a walkthrough of the infrastructure requirements, and an outline of a recommended planning process.

## MultiSite background

The MultiSite add-on products provide a mechanism for distributed development in a UCM environment. MultiSite implements a replicated repository environment—each site ends up with local repositories, called *replicas*, for local client access. The replicas are synchronized on a regular basis through automated processes. The basic replication process (export → transport → import) is described here and summarized in Figure 12-1:

- ▶ **Export**—The repository is first dumped into an architecture/database independent format, called a **packet**. When the replication process is initiated (**replica creation**) the whole repository is exported. Subsequent exports (**replica sync**) create packets with only the incremental changes since the last replication.
- ▶ **Transport**—Packets are shipped to the remote server over whatever connection is available. Although there is a built-in tool available (a **shipping server**), MultiSite is transport independent—it does not care how you get the packets between the sites.
- ▶ **Import**—The packets are imported on the receiving server. During the replica creation process, empty database tables are populated for ClearQuest and new VOBs are created for ClearCase. During synchronization, the repositories are updated. If the shipping server is used, a **receipt handler** can be configured to import sync packets as soon as they are received.

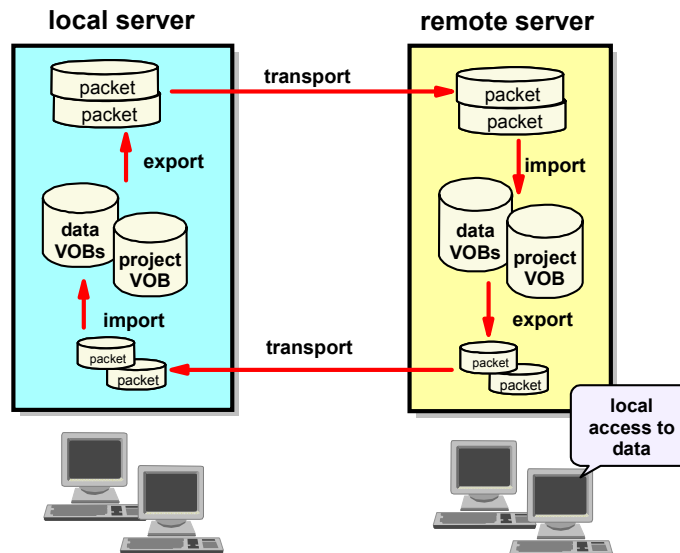


Figure 12-1 Distributed repository management with MultiSite

Once the replication is complete, each site has local access to both the data and metadata contained in the repositories. The replicas are independent—if one server, or the network, goes down, the other site is not affected. In addition, if a replica at a site is damaged (for example, due to a hardware failure), it can be restored from one of its replicas, current to the last synchronization.

## ClearCase MultiSite

To implement the replication functionality, ClearCase MultiSite adds two more components to our CM environment, a **shipping server** and a **synchronization service**. The synchronization service manages packet export and import process.

The shipping server, also known as the **store-and-forward server**, is a general, TCP/IP-based, file transfer service that manages the transport of packets among servers. The shipping server can be configured to provide these capabilities:

- ▶ **Packet size management**—Manage export packet size.
- ▶ **Packet routing**—Set up routing topologies.
- ▶ **Multiple storage classes**—Define different transport profiles for different use cases.
- ▶ **Receipt handler**—Run a script on receipt of a sync packet.
- ▶ **Network failure management**—Manage delivery failures.

## ClearQuest MultiSite

ClearQuest MultiSite is based on the same constructs as ClearCase MultiSite. ClearQuest databases and schema repositories are replicated across sites through an architecture and database-independent export/import mechanism.

ClearQuest MultiSite introduces a few new terms, defined here and shown in Figure 12-2. These definitions are extracted from the *Rational ClearQuest MultiSite Administrator's Guide*:

- ▶ **Replica**—An active copy of a ClearQuest database or its associated schema repository.
- ▶ **Clan**—A group of replicas that share the same schema repository.
- ▶ **Family**—Within a clan, all the replicas of a specific database. The family name is the five-character logical database name of the original ClearQuest database. Schema repositories are automatically named MASTR.
- ▶ **Working master**—The single schema repository within a clan that is used to propagate schema changes and to introduce new user databases.

- **Site**—A collection of replicas at the same physical location. More than one clan can reside at a site.
- **Host**—The host name or IP address of the site's shipping server.

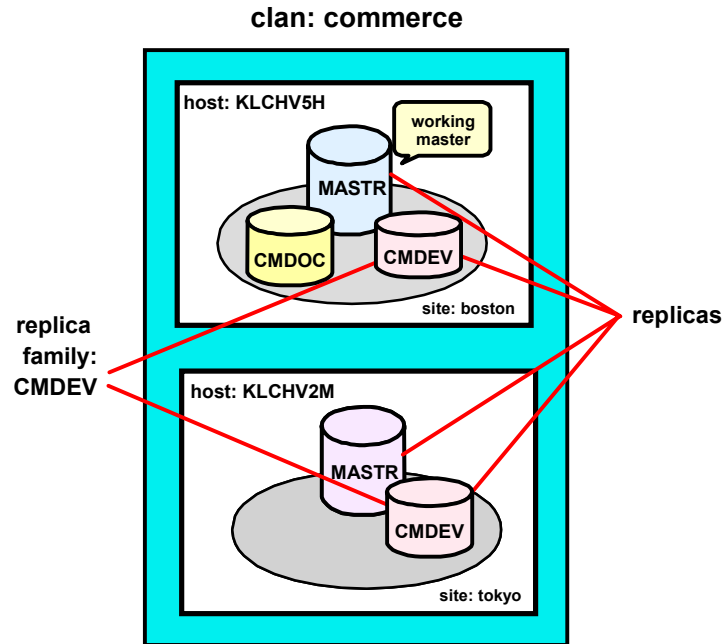


Figure 12-2 ClearQuest MultiSite terminology

## Why not just use central servers?

The ClearCase (and ClearQuest) architecture is designed for use in a local area network (LAN) environment. In particular, ClearCase is quite remote procedure call (RPC) intensive—there may be hundreds of RPC calls during an operation. RPC is sensitive to latency—the minimum time it takes to send data between two specific hosts on a specific network. This is sometimes referred to as the *speed of light* problem.

## Managing distributed concurrency control

An issue with any distributed repository scheme is how to manage concurrency control across sites—how to deal with two developers at different sites trying to modify the same code or change the same record at the same time.



To deal with distributed concurrency control, MultiSite uses a concept called **mastership**—an exclusive right for a site to modify an object. If my site masters an object, such as a ClearQuest record, no other sites can modify the record (Figure 12-3).

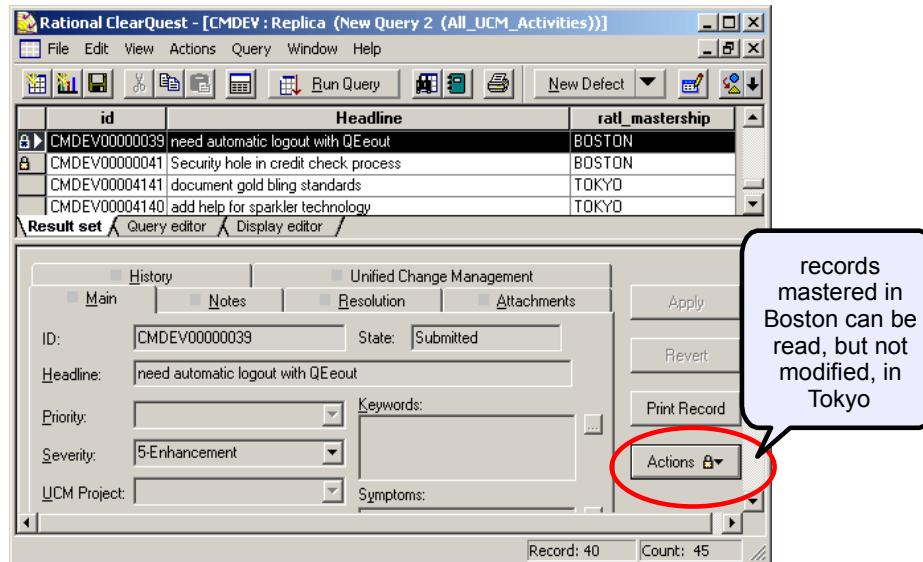


Figure 12-3 Managing concurrency control in ClearQuest

By default, an object is mastered by the site in which it was created. Mastership can be given away, or in some cases, taken, but only one site masters a specific object at a time.

From a usage-model perspective, mastership has the greatest impact on UCM streams and ClearQuest records:

- **UCM streams**—Each site will master one or more development streams. A single site will master the integration stream. Since delivering activities to the integration stream modifies the integration stream, a new process (**posted delivery**) is needed for deliveries to integration from remote sites. In a posted delivery the remote site starts the delivery and the local site (which masters the integration stream), completes it. See “Usage models for distributed development” on page 283 for a discussion on how this impacts UCM usages models.
- **ClearQuest records**—Initially each site masters the records that they create. (see Figure 12-3.) To the extent that the activity lifecycle happens within a site, this has no impact on ClearQuest usage. Once the lifecycle expands across sites—for example, all sites submit defects, one site does triage (risk assessment before implementation), another does test—we have to deal with

mechanisms to pass mastership around. See “Managing mastership in ClearQuest” on page 288 for a discussion on automating change of mastership in ClearQuest.

## Impact of MultiSite on UCM users

The primary driver in establishing and maintaining a replicated development environment is to optimize data access and content for the development team. As shown in Figure 12-4, users in a replicated environment have:

- ▶ Local access to data repositories—These allow use of rich-client development environments.
- ▶ Complete access to information—Users can see all the data and its metadata (what changes were made, when and why) as well as previous code versions for comparison.
- ▶ Access to current data—Repositories are kept current automatically behind the scenes.

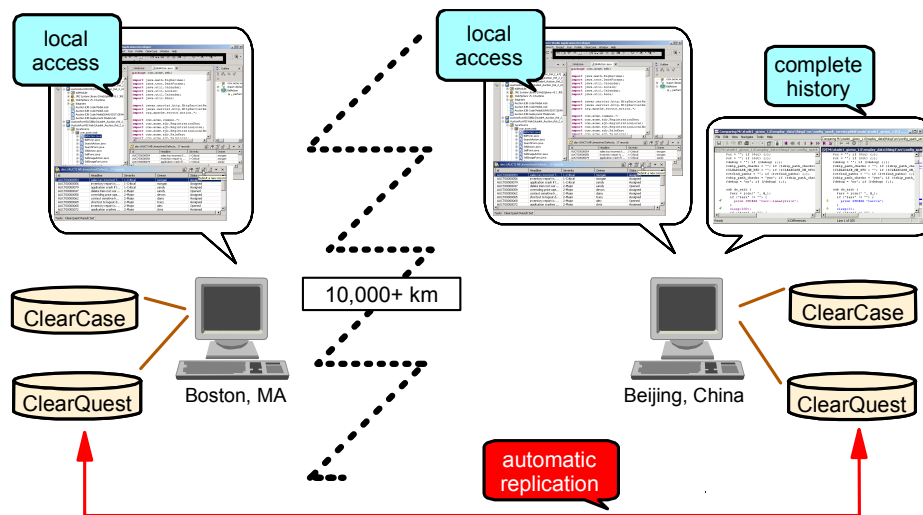


Figure 12-4 Replicated development environment

The replicated environment has a lot of advantages for a development project; however, what changes does a distributed UCM environment cause for the organization? We consider the possible impacts in the following sections.

## Impact of MultiSite on developers

Developers are impacted by mastership (cross-site concurrency control) in two cases:

- ▶ Delivering directly to the project integration stream if they are at a remote site
- ▶ Sharing artifacts with other sites that require serial development

See “Managing mastership in UCM/ClearCase” on page 283 for some models that help mitigate mastership constraints during development.

## Impact of MultiSite on software integrators

Software integrators take on the additional role of completing deliveries from remote sites. It becomes extra important to enforce a *rebase before deliver policy* in this environment. Developers, rather than integrators, should be making code-merge decisions.

## Impact of MultiSite on CM administrators

The CM administrators, and the infrastructure support team (system, network, and database administrators) are the most impacted by a move to a distributed development environment. The effort breaks down into three areas:

- ▶ Establishing new CM sites
- ▶ Supporting remote sites
- ▶ Maintaining the MultiSite infrastructure

Our experience is that, once automated replication is in place, the on-going effort is not so much dealing with replication issues as with just managing a larger, distributed development site. An example would be helping to troubleshoot UCM issues remotely or coordinating upgrades across multiple sites.

# MultiSite infrastructure overview

In the sections that follow we take a closer look at the infrastructure requirements for MultiSite:

- ▶ **Hardware**—What additional hardware is required to support this effort?
- ▶ **Software**—What software upgrades are needed to support MultiSite?
- ▶ **Licensing**—What new licenses are required?
- ▶ **Connectivity**—What transport methods can be used?
- ▶ **Automation**—How do you automate the synchronization process?
- ▶ **Organization**—What resources are required to support CM across multiple sites?

**Watch for long lead times.** Procuring hardware and establishing secure network connectivity between sites can take longer than you might guess, particular when working with another country. Also, be careful to understand import and licensing rules that may impact the setup of the remote configuration.

## Hardware requirements for MultiSite

There are two hardware considerations for a new MultiSite environment:

- ▶ Upgrading the local environment to support MultiSite
- ▶ Establishing a new, MultiSite-ready, CM environment at the remote site

Figure 12-5 shows a single site extended to two sites, connected over a wide area network (WAN).

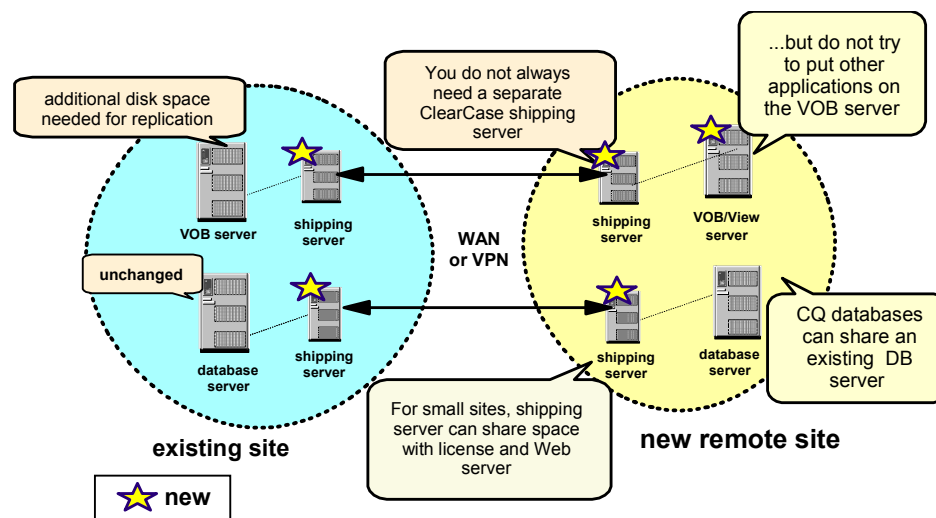


Figure 12-5 Extending the ClearCase/ClearQuest environment for MultiSite

## Upgrading the local environment to support MultiSite

Support of the packet creation and synchronization adds some additional resource requirements to your local environment:

- ▶ Shipping server for managing the store-and-forward process
- ▶ Shipping bays, with extra space for packets, on your participating VOB servers

## MultiSite shipping server

The shipping server is the utility provided with MultiSite to manage transport of packets between servers. Each VOB server with replicated VOBs will include a shipping server function. The ClearQuest shipping server is a standalone client—in the current release, 2003.06, it must be a Windows box. In the latest release, it can also be a UNIX box.

On fast, well-behaved networks, the shipping service does not usually add much of a burden to the server, at least while you are only replicating to a couple of sites. It is common for the ClearCase shipping server to initially be co-located with the VOB server, and for the ClearQuest shipping server to sit on the ClearQuest license or Web server.

Move to a dedicated shipping servers when the shipping service begins to use noticeable resources, for example:

- ▶ The network is slow and you are frequently pushing large (>100MB) packets.
- ▶ The network is flaky and causes the shipping server to spend a lot of time resending packets.
- ▶ You are doing direct shipments to more than a handful of sites.

## MultiSite shipping bays

The replication packets are stored in named shipping bays (directories) on the shipping servers. Shipping bays minimally have to be large enough to hold the largest collection of packets you might have on the server at any one time. If you are routing packets, this may mean multiple copies of a replica packet—one for here and one for another site. It is common to use conservative estimates and configuring the storage bays with as much space as the vobstore or data set storage.

**Configure separate disk partitions for shipping bays** to protect the server in case the storage bays overflow their allocated space. We have seen this happen when packets stack up waiting for a missing packet and the MultiSite administrator is not paying attention to the storage bays.

On UNIX, replace the default shipping bay (/var/adm/atria/shipping) with a link to the new location.

## Establishing the remote CM site

Since MultiSite supports fully replicated environments, you have to establish a CM infrastructure at each site.

## Size each site according to local needs

Look at your eighteen-month plan to determine the hardware required for your sites. It is common for an enterprise to support both sites of 10 users and other sites of 100 users; the hardware specifications will look quite different for each.

## Supporting heterogeneous environments

MultiSite supports heterogeneous environments (different hardware, OS, databases), but keep the infrastructures homogeneous across sites if possible. Maintaining a homogeneous environment simplifies the interactions between the environments and improves your ability to help troubleshoot a problem at another site.

**Stick to homogeneous ClearQuest databases.** A number of users have run into issues with case sensitivity when trying to mix and match databases for ClearQuest.

**OK, you might want to support UNIX and Windows sites.** One exception to the homogeneity rule—if you are running UNIX servers and the remote site—is a Windows-only site; let the remote site use only a Windows environment. Asking the remote site to pick up UNIX administration as part of the CM effort is probably asking too much.

If you have to support a heterogeneous environment, set up a permanent test configuration which includes a small version of the mixed configuration.

**CM appliances anyone?** If the remote site is has no previous experience with ClearCase or ClearQuest, consider installing the servers locally and performing the initial replications. Then ship the ready to use boxes to the remote site and the infrastructure is close to complete.

One caution—if the remote site is in another country, make sure that you have the rights to ship in hardware.

## Software upgrade requirements

MultiSite is just a *configuration option* for both the ClearCase and ClearQuest installation. MultiSite adds a small footprint to the installation, so it is common to include MultiSite in your standard installation (rather than maintain two installations). MultiSite has no impact on non-replicated repositories.

MultiSite is enabled for a repository when its first replica is created. Separate MultiSite licenses are required for both ClearCase and ClearQuest.

## Software upgrades for the local environment

This section reviews the software upgrades required for your current UCM environment. You will likely upgrade your VOB server and install one or two new small servers to act as shipping servers.

### ClearCase VOB server

If MultiSite was not enabled during the site preparation or installation, a reinstall of ClearCase will be required on the VOB servers participating in replication.

Synchronization services (export/import) will always run on the VOB server. The primary shipping service may be off-loaded to a separate shipping server for performance, but, minimally, you will use a shipping server to push and fetch packets from the standalone shipping server.

### ClearQuest database server

No changes are required for the ClearQuest database server. The database server is just hosting the ClearQuest tables and does not have to know about ClearQuest or MultiSite. Remember, MultiSite replication is database independent—it is managed by the ClearQuest application, not the database.

To prevent data corruption, the code page (or character set) of your vendor databases should match the data code page of your database set. For more information about code pages and the data code page value, refer to the *ClearQuest Administrator's Guide*.

### ClearCase shipping server

A standard ClearCase shipping server is just a ClearCase client with enough space to manage packet transfers and the CPUs to keep up with the process.

### ClearQuest shipping server

Unlike ClearCase, both the synchronization and shipping services happen on the the shipping server for ClearQuest. In the current release, 2003.06, ClearQuest shipping servers must be on Windows, in the next release it can also be a UNIX box.

**Use the ClearCase shipping server for ClearQuest MultiSite.** We prefer to use ClearCase shipping servers everywhere in a UCM environment. When setting up the ClearQuest shipping server:

- ▶ First, install ClearCase, then ClearQuest.
- ▶ Do not install the ClearQuest shipping server.

## Gateway shipping server

The most secure implementation for using the shipping server through the firewall is to install a *shipping-server-only* configuration on a UNIX client. This special configuration includes only enough software to run the shipping server functionality.

By leaving off the other ClearCase processes, you eliminate the small risk of an application being able to spoof the ClearCase process into accessing data. The gateway server is configured with a receipt handler to pass packets across firewalls to similarly configured gateway servers at each site.

If this configuration is used, you still have a ClearQuest shipping server, running on Windows, but you route your ClearQuest packets through the firewall gateway.

## Software considerations for the remote site

Your first remote site is probably not yet running ClearCase, so this will be a new installation of a MultiSite-ready environment.

### ClearCase and ClearQuest

Each site requires their own release area, configured using enterprise standards, but specific to their installation.

### System software

Match up OS and database patch levels between the sites. Also, what other software (such as monitoring tools) are you running on your servers? Do they also belong at the remote site? If not, figure out how you going to implement those functions.

### Triggers and scripts

ClearCase triggers are considered site-specific and are not replicated by MultiSite. Manage a replicated CM-tools VOB for triggers and other administrative scripts, such as:

- ▶ All custom ClearCase/ClearQuest scripts
- ▶ Management reports
- ▶ CM plan and any custom documentation

**Important:** Refer to the installation guide if your sites run different MultiSite releases. There are compatibility restrictions for replicas!



# Software licensing requirements

There are three licensing considerations for MultiSite (Figure 12-6):

- ▶ ClearCase and ClearQuest both require MultiSite licenses for access to all MultiSite-enabled repositories (replicas).
- ▶ The remote site requires ClearCase, ClearQuest, and MultiSite licenses for the local users.
- ▶ If the servers are new, the remote site may require licensing for system infrastructure—OS, databases, and system utilities.

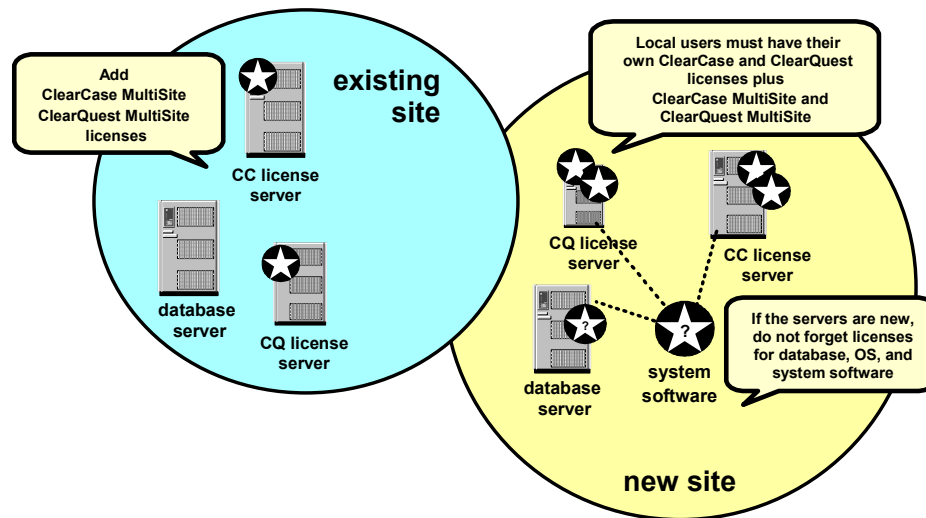


Figure 12-6 License considerations for a new MultiSite installation

## How many MultiSite licenses do you need?

A repository becomes MultiSite enabled when the first replica is created for that repository. For ClearQuest this is defined at the user database, but for ClearCase under UCM, this is defined through access to the project VOB. If you have a single project VOB for your site, you need as many ClearCase MultiSite licenses as you have ClearCase licenses.

You may already be using a license scheme that provides MultiSite licenses for every ClearQuest and ClearCase license. This is ideal:

- ▶ Minimizing MultiSite license use does not become a CM architecture consideration

- You can use MultiSite as part of your disaster recovery plan as described in “Using MultiSite for disaster recovery” on page 255.

If you are buying MultiSite licenses separately, cluster your project VOBs and user databases around a smaller set of projects to minimize the MultiSite licenses required for projects without distributed development.

## Providing licenses to distributed development partners

If the remote site is an outsourcing project and uses the IBM software environment solely in support of your project, you may be able to obtain a third party access agreement to effectively loan some of your licenses to your partner company for the duration of the project. Check with your IBM account manager to see if you qualify.

And, here is a caution—each software vendor has its own rules for third party access. Be sure to read the licensing agreement of any software you consider sharing with a third party.

## Establishing connectivity between sites

The network connection between the sites is an important player in the MultiSite infrastructure. **Security** and **stability** are the important characteristics of the intranet. Since synchronization happens in the background through incremental updates, **network performance** is not as critical, though you do not want to send additional traffic to a network that is already over-burdened.

The following sections describe establishing MultiSite in network environments with and without firewalls.

### Transport across a direct IP connection

The default transport method, as shown in Figure 12-5 on page 242, is defined across a direct connection—effectively, for intra-site use within a company. If you have direct connectivity to the remote host, either across a WAN or tunneling through a virtual private network (VPN), use the **-fship** option on replica creation and synchronization to push the packets immediately.

### Transport through firewalls

If you are working with other companies, such as in a development outsourcing arrangement, you probably do not have a direct, open connection between sites. Instead you likely have one or more firewalls between the servers.

Remember, MultiSite is transport independent. Any secure method of getting files through the firewall will work. Three popular techniques are described here. Which is best suited for your site depends on what facilities you may currently have and what techniques your organization is familiar with.

**Involve your security administrator** when establishing a transport through firewalls. Your company may have special security requirements, such as encryption specifications, which you have to implement. You may also find that your organization already has a trusted method to ship files through a firewall.

### Secure file transport protocol (sftp)

This is a well-known protocol which requires only port 22 to be open on the firewall between the servers. Custom scripts have to be written to manage the transport activities.

### Third-party transport software

There is commercial software available just for pushing files around. Your IT administrator may already be using something, so you can take advantage of the transport infrastructure already in place. Tivoli® Data Moving Service, part of Tivoli Configuration Manager, is an example of a transport service that pushes data through a set of firewalls. Again, packets are just files, so any reliable and secure transport service will work.

### ClearCase shipping server

You can configure the shipping server to work through firewalls. The default mechanism is to install a shipping-server-only configuration directly on the firewall. In practice, we have never seen this implemented.

Instead, we see a configuration similar to Figure 12-7:

- ▶ A shipping-server-only installation (**gateway shipping server**) is installed on small UNIX servers on either side of the firewall.
- ▶ The firewalls are opened point-to-point between the gateway shipping servers for a specified set of ports.
- ▶ The VOB server and ClearQuest shipping server route deliveries to the remote site through the gateway servers.

The advantage of using the shipping server is that once set up, you can use the standard scripts and procedures for automated synchronization.

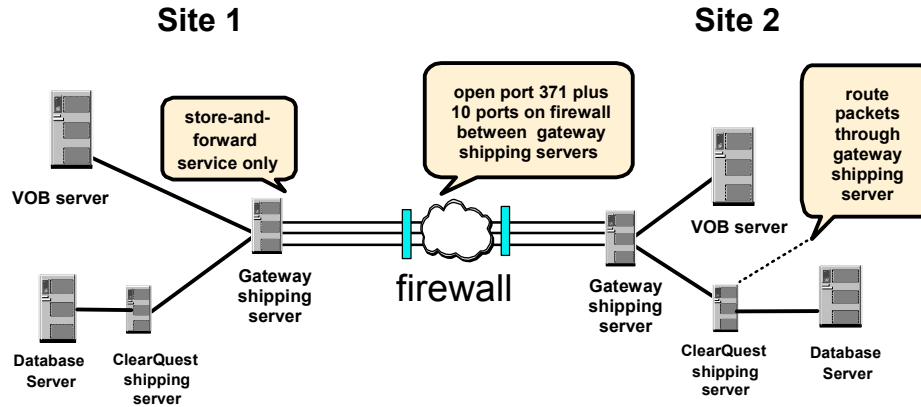


Figure 12-7 Using a stand-alone shipping server to get through firewalls

Next we provide a little more detail on implementing this configuration.

### Firewalls

The firewall administrator opens the firewalls between the gateway servers on the following ports:

- ▶ Port 371 UDP/TCP bi-directional—for shipping server communication. Port 371 is NIC-registered for the ClearCase `albd` service.
- ▶ There are 4-10 ports from the dynamic and private port range (between ports 49152 and 65534), also opened for UDP/TCP bi-directional—for packet transport.

### Gateway shipping server

This is a special-purpose server used to only handle packet transfers through the firewall:

- ▶ The shipping service is configured to use the range of 4-10 high-order ports opened on the firewall for this purpose. Our experience has been that if we can convince the security administrator to open four ports, they are willing to open all ten ports. Ten ports allows the shipping server to maximize parallel push of packets.
- ▶ The gateway server uses a stripped down version of a ClearCase installation: the **shipping-server-only** configuration. The shipping-server-only installation is currently only available on UNIX. This installation includes only the processes required to manage the shipping server functionality. Stripping down the functionality minimizes any small chance of an outside process spoofing the ClearCase service into running an operation to access data.

## ***Configuring the Gateway shipping server***

The shipping server is configured through the shipping configuration file:

```
/var/admin/rational/clearcase/config/shipping.conf
```

- Ports for transport are restricted to the ports opened on the firewall:

```
CLEARCASE_MIN_PORT 49152  
CLEARCASE_MAX_PORT 49161
```

**Do not constrain ports on a VOB server.** ClearCase services will attempt to use ports outside of this range, and ClearCase operations will fail as soon as a number of users attempt to access the server. Never run a shipping server in a VOB server if you intend to constrain the IP ports.

- Packets are routed to the remote site through the peer gateway server:

```
ROUTE tokyo_gateway tokyo_vob tokyo_cq
```

- A receipt handler is installed to pass packets on receipt.

```
RECEIPT_HANDLER  
/opt/rational/clearcase/config/scheduler/tasks/sync_export_list
```

- Finally, an option is added to tell the receipt handler to look for any packets that did not get pushed on the previous run. This option is provided in:

```
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/config/MSimport_export.config
```

Create the config file if it does not exist on your system:

```
#MSimport_export.config  
proactive_receipt_handler=1
```

## ***VOB server***

Configure the VOB server to route packets through the gateway server. On a UNIX server, edit the shipping configuration file:

```
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/config/shipping.conf:  
ROUTE boston_gateway tokyo_vob tokyo_cq
```

This specifies to route packets destined for VOB server `tokyo_vob` through `boston_gateway`. Notice that the VOB server does not have to know about `tokyo_gateway`—that is handled by the `boston_gateway` service.

## ***ClearQuest shipping server***

As with the VOB server, configure the service to route packets through the gateway server. On Windows boxes, the shipping configuration is done through the MultiSite control panel (Figure 12-8).

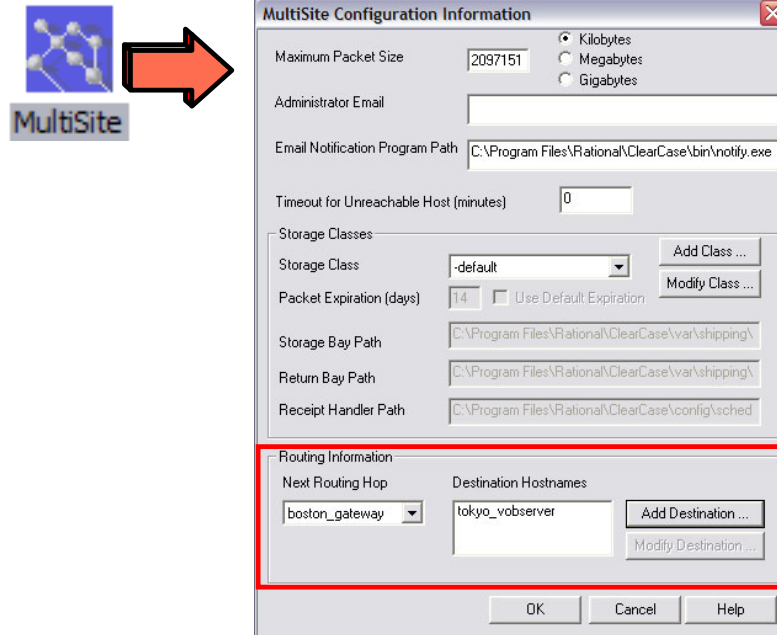


Figure 12-8 MultiSite control panel: establishing routing

## Configuring packets

Once the infrastructure is in place, there are some additional design decisions to be made about packets:

- ▶ **Topology**—How are packets routed if there are more than two sites?
- ▶ **Size**—What size restrictions are useful to “play nice” on the network?
- ▶ **Frequency**—How often are updates sent between sites?

See “Managing replication” on page 280 for this discussion.

## Automating replication

The initial creation and transport of a replica is done manually, probably in off hours. The subsequent synchronization process is automated to run as a fairly continuous background process. It is typical to replicate every 15-30 minutes between sites.

The MultiSite administration commands are done from a command line interface. To set up automated replication, create or use existing scripts that run from a scheduler. ClearCase includes a scheduler but any scheduling mechanism is fine. For example, the UNIX cron scheduler is still commonly used.

## Replication tasks

In this section we describe the processes that you have to automate.

The ClearCase scheduler includes Perl scripts for many of these operations in the task library `config/scheduler/tasks`. They are preconfigured but disabled in the scheduler. ClearQuest does not yet bundle automation scripts, but some samples can be found on developerWorks.

**Tip:** You can find documentation on the MultiSite automation scripts by using the help option. For example, from Windows:

```
cd C:\Program Files\Rational\ClearCase\Rational\config\scheduler\tasks
sync_export_list -help
```

### Packet creation

This is the **syncreplica -export** command, which creates a packet with the changes from the last export and a shipping order describing where to send the packet. If there are no changes, an empty packet is created and thrown away. The ClearCase task library (`config/scheduler/tasks`) includes a Perl script called **sync\_export\_list** to be used for this purpose.

### Packet transport

If you are using the shipping server, transport is managed through the **-fship** option (ship me now). If you are using some other transport mechanism, you have to automate the push process.

Also include a polling script to push any packets that got left behind; either the server was not reachable or a packet came in that has to be pushed to another site. Shipping server polling is done through the command **shipping\_server -poll**. Polling is included as an option in the **sync\_export\_list** command.

### Packet import

This is the **syncreplica -import** command. The task library includes a Perl script called `sync_receive` to handle ClearCase imports. If you are using the shipping server, enable the receipt handler to run this script. The receipt handler is run when any packet is received by the shipping server.

## **Auditing shipping bays**

If a server or network goes down, or a packet is lost on the network, packets can accumulate in the shipping bays. This is one of the most important maintenance activities for MultiSite. Accumulating packets means that the sites are falling out of sync.

When you are first starting with MultiSite, you will manually inspect the shipping bays on a daily basis. Automate this inspection to run every few hours and send mail if there are more than the expected packets in the shipping bays.

## **Scrubbing ClearCase MultiSite logs**

MultiSite creates the synchronization packets by managing an operation log and keeping `sync_export` records of shipping history. The default is to keep this information forever. The logs are used for recovery of remote sites, so scrub these logs very conservatively. See the *MultiSite Administrator's Guide* for details on setting up the proper scrubbing of the operation logs.

# **Extending the CM organization**

It is easy to remember that new hardware is required; it is easy to forget that there are additional support requirements as well.

Both central and distributed services models work well. Part of the updated CM plan should articulate how the remote site will be supported.

## **Central-services model**

In the central-services model, the initiating organization manages the CM infrastructure remotely—purchasing and installing, and maintaining hardware, software, and licenses. The remote site designates a CM lead to serve as the onsite contact.

## **Distributed-services model**

In this peer-based model, sites coordinate efforts to ensure that standards are enforced and appropriate, but each site manages their own infrastructure and users.

You may end up with a mix of service models—providing CM administration directly for small sites and working in a peer relationship with the larger sites.

If the distributed site is not currently using ClearCase and ClearQuest, at least plan to perform the role of CM mentor while the team comes up to speed. If possible, a site visit at production cutover is very useful.



## Using MultiSite for disaster recovery

Consider the regional CM configuration defined in Figure 12-9. The circles represent individual sites, the triangles represent project sets—defined programs that may span multiple projects and multiple VOB/dbsets:

- Sites share some project work with one or more sites, but there is also a good bit of work that is local to the site.
- In addition, site s4 is working on a number of programs with China and Japan.
- Replication among sites is done every 15 to 30 minutes.

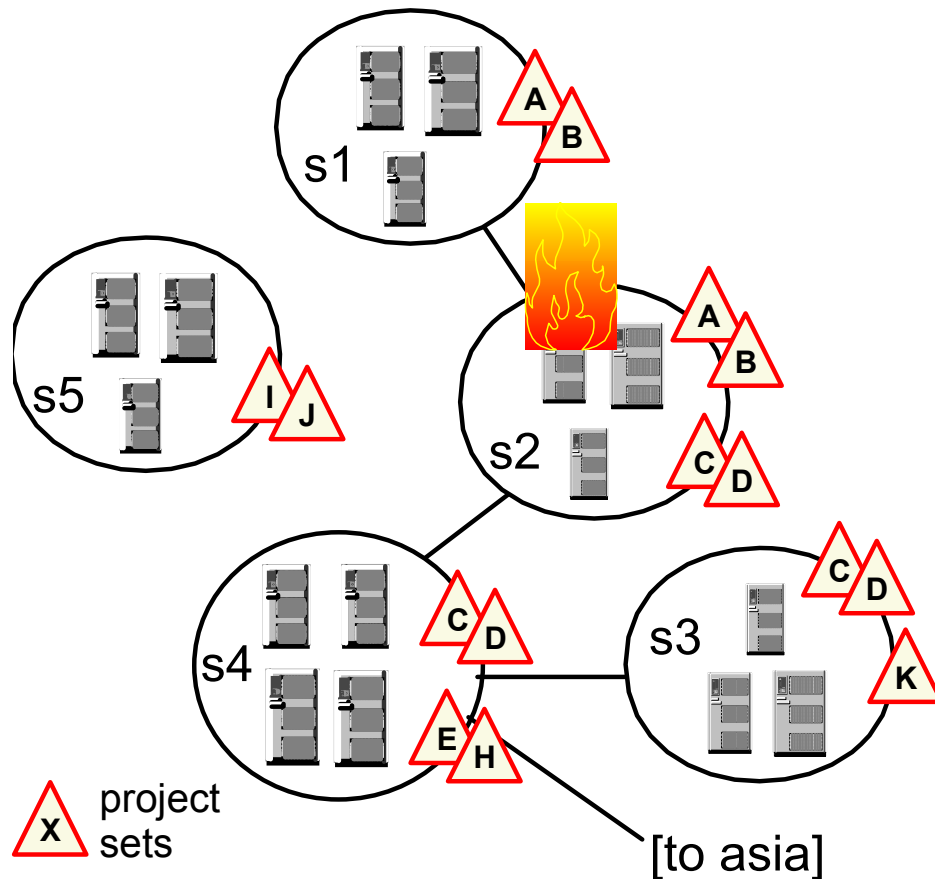


Figure 12-9 Sample regional CM sites with some MultiSite

What happens if the database for project set C is lost at s2 due to a hardware failure? The hardware is repaired and data is restored from backup (which may be up to 24 hours old.)

Then a special MultiSite replication mode, called **restore replica**, is invoked. The **restore replica** function queries the replica family for up-to-date information. Data is recovered to its last replication. If data is replicated every 15 minutes, only 15 minutes of data is at risk for loss.

This is a great feature. What about project set K? It is not replicated, so the latest backup is the best restore that occurred. It may be worth replicating it to another site just to get the recover option that MultiSite provides.

## Using a dedicated disaster recovery site (DR site)

Figure 12-10 shows an example of defining a site just for disaster recovery purposes. All sites replicate to the DR site at whatever rate your recover tolerance is set at. Every fifteen minutes is common; some sites replicate every five minutes.

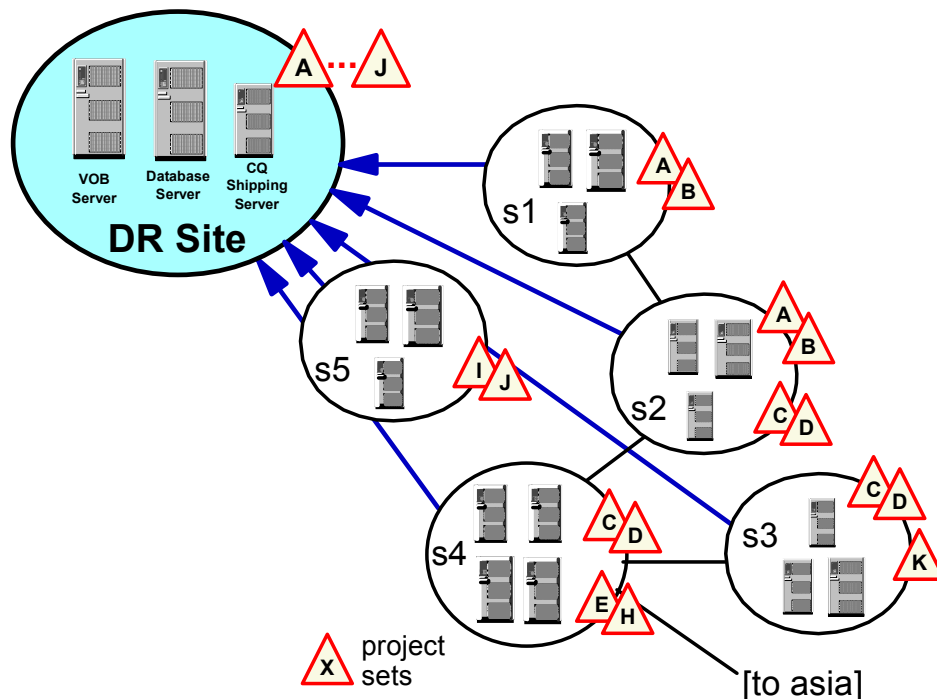


Figure 12-10 Establishing a regional disaster recovery site using MultiSite

Establishing a DR site has a number of advantages:

- ▶ It establishes a stable, well-defined structure for recovery.
- ▶ Local sites do not have to be burdened (disk space and processor time) with replication only for DR purposes.
- ▶ Recovery can always happen from the DR site, rather than querying other sites for updates.

## MultiSite planning

A new group has been assigned to help with the next release. Excellent! The only catch is that the new group is in Tokyo and you are in Boston. The following sections outline planning steps for bringing a new distributed development site online:

- ▶ Profile and qualify the remote site
- ▶ Detailed planning and infrastructure acquisition
- ▶ Infrastructure testing
- ▶ Staged rollout

**It gets easier.** The first rollout will be the hardest. You are new to the technology and defining a remote site for the first time. As you implement your first rollout, think what document and standards will help for the second one.

## Profile and qualify the remote site

The MultiSite implementation—both infrastructure and usage model—for the remote site depends on the size and function of that site. And, before you get too far down the planning road, make sure that the site is a good candidate for distributed development.

### Profile the remote site

The first step in planning for the new remote site is to understand the scope of the work proposed at the new site:

- ▶ What work will the site be responsible for?
- ▶ What roles will the site perform? Development? Test? Integration? Deployment?
- ▶ How big is the group and what other work is done at that site?

**Partner with the project manager** during planning for distributed CM. There is a large overlap in issues and concerns between the CM focus and the more general software engineering focus of project planning.

**Ask three times.** When profiling a site, ask each question three times—now, nine months from now, and eighteen months from now. An eighteen-month planning horizon is reasonable for infrastructure planning; now and nine months from now help define how the rollout happens.

## Qualify the remote site for distributed development

MultiSite is a great solution, but it is not the best fit in every scenario. Here is a quick audit to begin your planning:

- ▶ **Security**—How secure is the working environment at the remote site? Can the site sufficiently restrict access to the project infrastructure to only team members? Are they using firewall and virus protection software to protect the code from external sources?
- ▶ **Infrastructure**—Is the server/network environment sufficient, or can it be upgraded, to support a ClearCase environment?
- ▶ **Critical mass**—How many developers are at the site, now and nine months from now? A site with just a handful of developers is probably undersized for a MultiSite solution.
- ▶ **Permanence**—Is this a long-term relationship or is the site being brought in for just a couple of months?

If you determine that the site is not well suited for supporting a replicated development environment, consider a **hosted application server** as an alternative.

**Alternatives to MultiSite:** Both CITRIX Metaframe (<http://www.citrix.com>) and Windows Terminal Services (<http://www.microsoft.com>) support both ClearCase and ClearQuest. Set up a hosted application server at the home site and let the remote developers login.

A mix of CITRIX and MultiSite is sometimes used. CITRIX is used for:

- ▶ Sites that do not qualify for distributed development
- ▶ To get the development leads started at qualified sites while the infrastructure is being established

Note that you have to install all the development tools on the server. This may only be feasible for small installations.

## Pick the first project

Pick a project that can get immediate value out of toolset and is in an early enough phase of development to absorb the tool and process change into their schedule. Consider this project the first iteration of your rollout process. Use this project to tune your design and processes.

## Detailed planning and infrastructure acquisition

You have qualified the remote site and are ready to figure out the infrastructure:

- ▶ Establish a playground to master the technology.
- ▶ Plan production and test infrastructure; order any equipment needed.
- ▶ Plan usage, administration, and support processes.
- ▶ Plan rollout.

## MultiSite playground

A playground is a trivial test environment that you can set up right now using existing equipment to help you better understand the product functionality as you work through planning.

Refer to “Getting started: Setting up a MultiSite playground” on page 291 for a walk-through of a playground setup. Figure 12-11 shows the progression from playground to test to production environments. Once a formal test environment is in place, you can give up the playground.

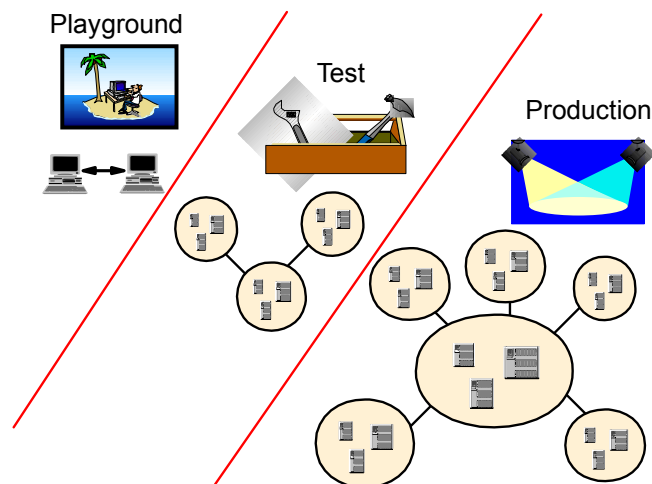


Figure 12-11 Establish MultiSite working environments

## MultiSite implementation plan

Start with an implementation plan, outlined in Table 12-1. Your schedule will be driven largely by:

- ▶ Getting test and production infrastructure in place.
- ▶ Coordination with the first project to be rolled out.

If the hardware and network is not already in place, you will have a hard time forecasting the exact rollout schedule. Wait at least until the infrastructure is online before committing hard dates for the rollout.

And, as with any new process, you do not want to introduce MultiSite three weeks before a major milestone. A common time for a rollout is the Monday after the week after a major milestone.

*Table 12-1 MultiSite implementation plan outline*

✓	<b>MultiSite implementation plan</b>
	Establish a MultiSite playground
	Define roles and responsibilities
	Train the rollout team
	Secure any additional test and production equipment
	Define usage models for distributed development
	Define naming conventions across sites
	Update CM requirements and the CM plan
	Establish a test environment
	Validate infrastructure and usage models
	Practice MultiSite workflow
	Implement production infrastructure
	Implement the first MultiSite project (pathfinder project)
	Rollout MultiSite for production use
	Iterate requirements and define next steps

## Distributed CM plan

The distributed CM plan documents the changes in your environment to support MultiSite. Make sure to include the following topics:

- ▶ **Infrastructure definition**—Start with the remote site audit to determine the proper infrastructure requirements for remote site hardware, connectivity between the sites, and the local test configuration.
- ▶ **Support plan**—Determine how this infrastructure is going to be supported. See “Extending the CM organization” on page 254 for a discussion of some of the options.
- ▶ **Usage model**—Work with the project team to determine the appropriate usage model between sites. See “Usage models for distributed development” on page 283 for a description of several models that we have found effective.
- ▶ **Administration plan**—Define backup, restore, and disaster recovery procedures, and maintenance. See “Establish MultiSite administration processes” on page 266 for an outline of administration procedures.
- ▶ **Rollout plan**—Work with the project team on this as well. Determine the first project, how training happens, and when the rollout will occur. See “MultiSite rollout plan” on page 261 for more information on planning a rollout.

## MultiSite rollout plan

The rollout actually begins when you begin upgrading the infrastructure at the remote site.

## Defining roles and responsibilities

You have to put names to roles during the planning process. Tactically, it will come down to a list of work items:

- ▶ Upgrade servers
- ▶ Open firewalls
- ▶ Synchronize logins
- ▶ Create databases
- ▶ Install client software
- ▶ Provide CM support for developers

Even in the smallest site, you have to designate someone for the last role, what we call the CM lead. This person is the first point of contact when a developer has a question or problem. The CM lead will grow into a subject matter expert.

## Training plan

Most of the work of MultiSite is just establishing additional UCM sites that are comfortable enough with the software and processes to take advantage of them.

There are three groups that need training at the remote site: CM administrators, CM leads, and developers. Training will be a combination of formal courses and mentoring from the central site and/or Rational services. Table 12-2 shows a suggested training plan for a remote site that plans to grow to support 50-100 users.

*Table 12-2 CM Training for remote sites*


Role	Class	Timing
CM Administrator	2-day UCM class	Before ClearCase Administration
	ClearCase Administration	Soon before CM infrastructure setup
	ClearCase MultiSite ClearQuest MultiSite	Mentoring from remote site. Formal training is needed only if the site is targeted to become a peer site: 3-6 months after site has gone live.
	ClearQuest Administration	Mentoring from remote site. Formal training is needed only if site is expected to do any schema customization: 3-6 months after site has gone live.
CM Lead	2-day UCM class	You want each site to have a few power users. Best timing is after a playground is in place. CM lead(s) will grow into subject matter experts and help mentor the development team.
Developers	A one-day version of the UCM class including hands on practice and a walk through of the project-specific usage model. Introduce the concept of mastership in the class.	Right before go-live. Users should be able to go back to their desks and play with the CM environment. CM leads should serve as class proctors.



## Readiness review

Final scheduling of the rollout can happen after the remote infrastructure, including connectivity between sites, is in place. Review readiness (Table 12-3) as part of the software project meetings as the rollout day approaches.

Table 12-3 *MultiSite readiness review*

	MultiSite acceptance criteria
	Remote CM infrastructure in place, including local release areas
	Windows and UNIX logins in place
	CM support plan in place
	Replication in place (silent mode)
	Local backups in place
	Lifecycle test complete
	Desktop installations complete
	Developer training complete

## Information references

Consult these source for more information:

- ▶ *ClearCase MultiSite Administration Guide*
- ▶ *ClearQuest MultiSite Administration Guide*
- ▶ *Planning, Testing, and Deploying an IBM Rational ClearQuest MultiSite Environment*, M. Delargy, Rational User Conference 2004
- ▶ Tivoli Configuration Manager:  
<http://ww-136.ibm.com/developerworks/tivoli>





## Setting up the distributed development environment

The previous chapter reviewed the basic MultiSite constructs and the infrastructure required to support it. In this chapter we outline procedures for setting up the MultiSite environment:

- ▶ Upgrading your local servers
- ▶ Setting up a remote site
- ▶ Establishing connectivity
- ▶ Verifying the environment
- ▶ Defining administrative procedures
- ▶ Rollout process

## Set up the MultiSite test environment

The test system is a small version of your replicated development environment. Use this to train your CM staff, validate your target production environment, practice the implementation, and test upgrades. The test environment is a permanent part of your infrastructure. Refer to “Set up the production environment” on page 269 for an outline on setting up a new environment.

**Think skills transfer** as you install your test environment. This test environment is a pretty good dry run of the setup process for the first remote site. Capture the high-level process, any naming conventions, and any trouble spots. Keep some discipline in updating the documentation as you go, and the documentation will evolve into a useful CM site installation pattern.

## Establish MultiSite administration processes

Once the test environment is in place, define, document and automate the MultiSite administrative processes. Processes are outlined here and described more fully in the MultiSite Administration documentation.

### Replication process

Here are the steps for setting up the replication process.

#### Creation of a new replica

Make sure you have a good backup before performing a replication. Although this process is always manual, put the command in a script file to at least give you a template.

The initial creation packet is going to be as large as the database or VOB. It may take dozens of hours to get to a remote site. Work with the network administrator to determine the best time for the initial push. Also, size the packets (500 MB is probably fine) so that you do not clog the network for other traffic.

**Take advantage of some of the shipping server functionality** even if you are using an alternative shipping mechanism. Use the `-ship` option to create the packets, and the shipping server will create unique packet names and manage the packet size.

## Synchronization process

As described in “Replication tasks” on page 253, you have to set up automation processes to:

- ▶ Create replica packets
- ▶ Push them to the remote sites (if not using the shipping server)
- ▶ Import replica packets
- ▶ Perform a push cleanup (`shipping_server -poll`)

## Monitoring synchronization

Create a script that runs every few hours to audit the packets in the shipping bay. Have the script send an alert if there is an unusual number of packets in the shipping bay. Too many packets in the incoming bay means that import is not happening correctly. Too many packets in the outgoing bay means there is a connectivity problem.

## Recovering from a lost packet

The network can drop a packet in transit. If that happens, MultiSite import will recognize missing information and refuse to complete the import until the missing packet is recovered.

To practice lost packet recovery, turn off import automation and delete an incoming packet

## Backup and recovery process

Here are the steps for setting up backup and recovery.

### Nightly backups

Each site should perform nightly full backups. Technically, you can use the `restorereplica` command to restore a site from a Day-1 backup, but that can quickly entail sending a huge amount of data over the network. The best practice is to do local backups and use the `restorereplica` facility to recover from the last backup. Make sure that you have a valid backup after replication.

### Restorereplica process

The `restorereplica` process is a special-purpose `sync replica` operation that sends out a query to all other replicas in the family. For example, the query asks, “I have up to operation 641 before I crashed, do you have anything from me that is more current?” It then waits for all replicas to reply, either with updates, or a confirmation that it has no more current updates.

If you can guarantee that a single site has the most current information in the family, restricting the restore to the single site is a good way to streamline the restore process.

## Schema upgrade

This is the process of propagating ClearQuest schema changes to other sites. The upgrade needs to happen manually and with users off the system.

## ClearQuest user management

There are two issues with user management:

- ▶ Preventing duplicate entries
- ▶ Allowing users to update their password and e-mail address information

It is common for sites to have central management of user accounts, but give mastership away during the creation process. Mature sites have also set up a Web site which include an account request service to facilitate the process for ongoing new accounts.

## Software upgrade

As with the schema upgrade, you have to take remote sites into consideration when planning upgrades for ClearCase and ClearQuest. Carefully read the installation and release notes to see if there are any incompatibilities between releases.

Typically the software is designed to allow you to do a software upgrade over a short period of time. The general practice is to upgrade a site, allow for a soak period to make sure there were no bad side-effects of the upgrade, and then schedule the other sites.

## Practice

In every talk we have attended on case studies of a MultiSite implementation, the speaker has emphasized the importance of practice. MultiSite is not at all complicated, but you do not want to be fighting with syntax or miss a step during a recovery process.

As part of your infrastructure setup, practice all of the above administrative procedures. Put the `restorer replica` on your list of exercises to practice quarterly.

# Set up the production environment

There are three parts to setting up the production environment:

- ▶ Upgrading your local environment
- ▶ Upgrading or installing the remote site
- ▶ Establishing connectivity between sites

## Upgrading the local environment to support MultiSite

These upgrade procedures apply to any existing ClearCase/ClearQuest site.

### Upgrade VOB servers: software

Update the software on the VOB server:

- ▶ Review the latest ClearCase and MultiSite patches and decide whether a software upgrade should be scheduled. We recommend moving to at least the 2003 environment, particularly for ClearQuest.

**ClearCase MultiSite patches can ship separately.** Make sure to include a search for **multisite** when you are picking up patches.

- ▶ Obtain ClearCase MultiSite licenses.
- ▶ Verify that your current environment includes the MultiSite option.  
An easy way to check is try running a MultiSite command from your ClearCase Server, for example, `multitool man mkreplica`.
- ▶ If MultiSite is not installed, rerun the site prep routine and update the release area to include MultiSite.
- ▶ Schedule and upgrade ClearCase software on VOB server as needed.

### Upgrade VOB servers: configure shipping bays

Configure the shipping bays on the VOB servers:

- ▶ Define shipping bay directories. Partition disk so that a shipping bay overflow cannot bring down the server.
- ▶ Define storage classes using the MultiSite applet on Windows or the configuration file (`/var/adm/rational/clearcase/config/shipping.conf`) on UNIX.

### Configure ClearQuest shipping server

The ClearQuest shipping server is a ClearQuest client with ClearCase and a defined set of shipping bays:

- ▶ Install ClearCase with MultiSite option.
- ▶ Install any required client database software.
- ▶ Install ClearQuest with MultiSite option. Do not install the ClearQuest shipping server. To verify that MultiSite is included, try the following from the DOS prompt: `multiutil man`.
- ▶ Create shipping bay directories.
- ▶ Create storage classes through the MultiSite control panel.

### **Configure a ClearCase shipping server (optional)**

The ClearCase shipping server is used to off-load the VOB server under heavy traffic or to ship packets through firewalls:

- ▶ Install ClearCase with MultiSite (shipping server only if for use through firewalls).
- ▶ Create shipping bays.
- ▶ Create shipping classes.

## **Verify connectivity to the remote sites**

Verify that you can login to the all the remote CM server through VNC or telnet. If you have direct connect to the site, make sure all the designated shipping servers can ping their peer server at the other site.

## **Set up a working ClearCase environment at the remote site**

These procedures apply to the new remote ClearCase/ClearQuest site.

### **VOB server installation**

Installation of the VOB server includes:

- ▶ Create file systems and network shares.
- ▶ Create shipping bays.
- ▶ Check release notes to verify OS patches are sufficient for ClearCase.
- ▶ Establish a site-local release area for ClearCase servers and clients.
- ▶ Obtain machine-specific ClearCase and MultiSite licenses.

ClearCase licenses are based on the MAC address of the host, so you must have the servers in place before obtaining permanent licenses. Temporary licenses are not host-specific.



- ▶ Install ClearCase with MultiSite option.
- ▶ Create a ClearCase administration account, typically, vobadm.
- ▶ Optionally, create a ClearCase user group, typically, ccusers.  
If all your users already belong to a specific group, you can use the existing group instead. ClearCase permissions are largely managed through groups.
- ▶ Configure shipping classes.
- ▶ Smoke test your installation by creating a VOB, a view, and adding a file to source control.
- ▶ Establish automated nightly backups of all VOBs on the server.
- ▶ Install SAMBA or other interoperability software if this is a UNIX server that is supporting Windows clients.

### **View server installation (optional)**

You may not have a view server if all views are managed locally on clients.

- ▶ Create file systems and network shares.
- ▶ Verify that OS patches are sufficient for ClearCase.
- ▶ Install ClearCase from the release area.
- ▶ Smoke test the installation by creating a view and accessing a VOB.

### **ClearQuest license server**

Install a ClearQuest license server and install host-specific ClearQuest and ClearQuest MultiSite licenses.

### **ClearQuest database server**

This is just a database server that is hosting ClearQuest tables. The ClearQuest client is not installed here:

- ▶ Make sure that the version of database software supports ClearQuest.
- ▶ Perform a standard server database setup if this is a new server.
- ▶ If you are running Oracle on UNIX, you have to install the OpenLink Request Broker. The OpenLink software is included with the ClearQuest/UNIX distribution. This requirement may be removed in the latest updates.
- ▶ Have the DBA create empty table spaces for a local test schema and user database. These can be re-initialized for use by the test replica after the local environment has been validated.
- ▶ Once testing is complete, have the DBA create tables for the arriving replica.

## Manage user accounts in an interoperability environment

Users must be able to access the VOB server:

- ▶ Verify that all users have login rights to access data from the VOB server and belong to the security groups you have defined for ClearCase use.
- ▶ Verify that logins and groups match between Windows and UNIX.
- ▶ Establish administrative accounts in the Windows domain.

## Client install

First, create release areas for ClearCase and ClearQuest clients. Release areas can be hosted on any easily accessible file system. For Windows environments, it is common to host the release areas on the license server.

Second, install a test client first and validate by running the UCM smoke test (Table 13-1).

*Table 13-1 UCM smoke test*

✓	UCM Test
	Create a test UCM project without ClearQuest.
	Join the project from a typical client as a regular user.
	Check out and modify a file.
	Add a new file to source control.
	Deliver the changes to the integration stream.
	Create a baseline and recommend it.
	Create a test ClearQuest database.
	Log in as a regular user and create a new defect.
	ClearQuest enable the project.
	Rebase the stream from the recommended baseline.
	Modify a file using an existing activity.
	Add a new file creating a new defect.
	Deliver the changes to the integration stream.

Finally, install the rest of the clients:

- ▶ Verify that user has a ClearQuest login, belongs to the appropriate user groups for ClearCase security, and, if using an interoperability solution, has matching logins on UNIX and windows.
- ▶ Install the ClearCase client from the release area.
- ▶ Install the database client.
- ▶ Install the ClearQuest client from the release area.

For each client, perform a mini smoke-test to verify the installation and confirm logins are correctly established:

- ▶ Join the test project.
- ▶ Modify an existing file.
- ▶ Create a new file.

## Verify MultiSite environment

Once each MultiSite-ready environment is in place, verify MultiSite between the sites by running the smoke tests outlined in Table 13-2.

*Table 13-2 MultiSite smoke test*

ClearCase	ClearQuest	Smoke test
		Create a replica.
		Transport packet to remote site.
		Import replica creation packet.
		Modify data at the remote site.
		Sync replica back to originating site.
		Import sync packet at originating site.
		ClearQuest enable project, modify data, and repeat sync.

The replica creation process will always be manual. Perform the synchronization process first by hand and then through automation.

**Debugging MultiSite environments.** Step back and take MultiSite out of the picture. For example, if you have trouble with the ClearQuest mkreplica failing, make sure you can access the database through the ClearQuest client—the problem may be in your database setup.

# Rollout process

The previous chapter outlines the planning process for a rollout. Here we look at rollout events against a time line.

## Infrastructure in place

### Finalize rollout schedule

Having the basic infrastructure in place—hardware installed and on the network and connectivity between sites—is the point at which you can commit the final rollout schedule.

Work with the project team to finalize the schedule, which includes some time out for developer training.

## Rollout minus two weeks

### Begin replication

Make sure the repositories are backed up and perform the replication. This gives you a chance to shake out any issues with the replication process before the more visible day-1 rollout. Run the replication in **silent mode** during this period—repositories are being replicated to the remote site, but no changes are being made remotely.

Two weeks are specified here, but you can start this as soon as the infrastructure is in place.

## Rollout minus one week

### Sign off on cross-site lifecycle

Have the remote CM lead, who has already been through training, participate in this cross-site lifecycle test (Table 13-3.) Use automated replication to push packets back and forth.

Table 13-3 MultiSite UCM—lifecycle test

Step	Remote Site	Local Site
1	Join project	
2	Make a trivial modification to data	
3	Add a file to source control	
4	Post a delivery	

Step	Remote Site	Local Site
5		Complete the delivery
6		Create and recommend a new baseline
7	Rebase to new baseline	

## Install desktops

This is either done through someone walking around or through instructions posted on a Web site. Remember that a user must have administrative rights to the client in order to install ClearCase or ClearQuest. To validate the installation, have users:

- ▶ Join a test project.
- ▶ Modify a file.
- ▶ Add a new file.

The most common problems we find with installations are incorrect user permissions or invalid installation of the client database software.

## Day of rollout

### Perform user training

The most effective training we have seen is one day (or two half days) on UCM that includes hands-on exercises and some slight customization:

- ▶ Walk through your specific usage model.
- ▶ If you are using UCM from an integrated development environment (IDE), at least demonstrate the UCM lifecycle within the context of the IDE.

The CM leads should act as class proctors and help students with exercises. This helps cement their roles as subject matter experts (SMEs).

When users get back from training, they are ready to start using the new environment. A handout that walks through the lifecycle is very helpful.

## Rollout plus one and two days

### Walk-around mentoring

Have the CM leads and a more seasoned SME available for the first two days after the rollout to make sure everyone is operational and understands the basics. This experienced SME can be someone from the central site or someone contracted through Rational services.

## Rollout plus one month

Check back with the project team after they have been actively working for about a month. See if any course adjustments should be made:

- ▶ Are they using the correct usage model?
- ▶ Is there any additional spot training that is needed to make the team more comfortable?
- ▶ With some hindsight, what could have been done to make the rollout smoother?

## A successful rollout story

A company decided that their first foray into distributed development with MultiSite would be between the United States and a close development partner in China. The site in China had a team of expert developers, understood databases, but had no ClearCase or ClearQuest expertise. The pathfinder project has 10 developers, but the target over the next 18 months was to grow to more than 100.

A MultiSite workshop was held with the pathfinder project that was scheduled to be the first project. The workshop introduced the MultiSite concepts and began the conversation needed to qualify the site. During the ongoing discussion it was discovered that the leased line was actually targeted for an office across town from the vendor, and that the connectivity to the development site was an unreliable 56K hookup. It was early enough in the planning cycle to re-route the line directly into the development shop.

While hardware was being purchased locally in China and the leased lines were being set up between the sites, the US team extended their test environment to include a server to match the new VOB server that was scheduled for China. This was a good thing—they discovered that patches and OS tuning were required for the VOB server to work correctly. While waiting on hardware, the CM administrator and the CM backup attended ClearCase training. Since the China team was not going to be doing any ClearQuest customization and were getting help with the setup, ClearQuest administrator training was scheduled for later in the year.

Part of the network setup was to provide VNC access to all the CM servers. This allowed the home site to help configure and troubleshoot any CM issues. The home site in the United States was already using Tivoli Configuration Manager, so they set up Tivoli Data Mover to manage secure transport through the firewalls between the sites. For information on Tivoli Data Mover, go to:

<http://www-136.ibm.com/developerworks/tivoli>

And, to tap into the service processes already in place with network operations control (NOC) for trouble alerting, they elected to use their enterprise-standard Autosys software to manage the automated scheduling. For information on AutoSys, go to:

<http://www3.ca.com>

As soon as the network and hardware were in place, a test replication set was pushed to China, first ClearCase, then ClearQuest, then integrated together. The replication validated that the right ports had been opened on the firewalls, provided some early timing information on how long it took to send data half-way around the world, and verified the setup in China.

Two weeks before the go-live date, the team replicated the ClearCase VOBs and ClearQuest data sets. ClearCase went fine, but the export of the ClearQuest database ran into a data-specific problem which required help from technical support to fix. However, since they started early, there was still plenty of time to let the replication soak in silent mode—no changes back from China, just regular updates from the US.

A week before go-live, a team of developers from the US site visited the team in China, who had recently gone through hands-on UCM training, and walked through the UCM development lifecycle using the project's codeset.

The final sign-off on cutover day was to perform a mini-lifecycle with a selected set of developers:

- ▶ The China team modified code and posted a delivery.
- ▶ The US team completed the posted delivery, made some additional changes, rebuilt the software, and created a new baseline.
- ▶ The China team rebased to the new baseline.

The development team is off to a good start. It is expected that the CM team in the US will continue to do hands-on coaching, through VNC and e-mail, but are now operating as a second-tier rather than front-line support.







# Implementing MultiSite

This chapter drills down one additional level to look at design considerations for a MultiSite implementation and provides instructions for setting up a MultiSite playground.

## MultiSite design overview

In the following sections we take a look at some design issues concerned with defining a UCM MultiSite environment.

## Physical repository design

Physical design relates to where code is put—how many repositories or databases are defined. There are two issues related to MultiSite in physical design:

- ▶ Access control for remote sites
- ▶ Licensing considerations

## Access control

The unit of replication is a repository or user database. If stricter control is required than that available through **application-level access control**, cluster the projects into subsets. Each subset will consist of a project VOB, one or more data VOBs, a user database, and its corresponding schema database. The schema database is likely shareable across subsets.

## MultiSite licensing

The unit of licensing is also a repository or user database. As discussed in “Software licensing requirements” on page 247, a license is required for every user that accesses a replicated repository or user database. If you do not have enterprise MultiSite licensing, create smaller data clusters to limit the MultiSite licenses used by projects that are not replicated.

## Managing replication

In this section we describe replication topologies and packet considerations.

## Defining a replication topology

When your configuration grows beyond two sites, you have to look at the replication topology. Which method is best for your organization depends on:

- ▶ **Project organization**—Where are the sites located and what is their role with other sites? Replications can be single or bi-directional depending on roles. A site that is doing testing, for example, may be bi-directional for ClearQuest replication, but only uni-directional for ClearCase replication.

- **Network stability**—Do you have to build in some redundancy?
- **Latency requirements**—How quick are updates needed between sites?

Figure 14-1 shows three common topologies. MultiSite can use all topologies at the same time for different projects.

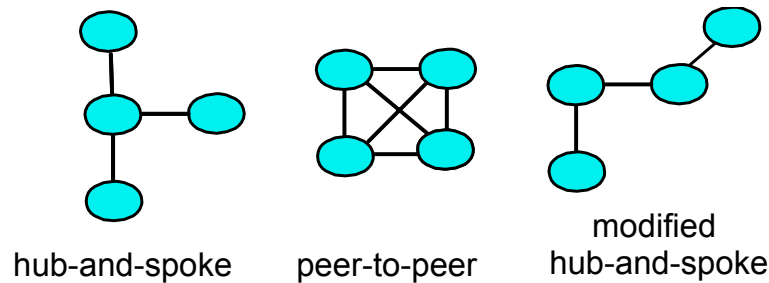


Figure 14-1 Sample MultiSite replication topologies

- **Hub-and-spoke**—Each site replicates with a central server:
  - This method minimizes the work at the remote sites.
  - There is a lag time for remote sites in seeing updates from other remote sites—if we replicate every 15 minutes, the other remote sites do not see the update for 30 minutes.
  - If the central server goes down, you have to re-route your topology. It is not difficult to re-define a replication pattern, but it does require manual intervention.
- **Peer-to-peer**—Each site replicates to all other sites that share its repositories. This method provides the quickest updates between sites, and is the most resilient to network trouble, but is also the most work for each server.
- **Modified hub-and-spoke**—There are several hubs. For example, there may be a hub in the USA, Europe, and Asia, with sites synchronizing to their regional hub.

**Consider a regional DR-only site in your replication.** At each region, designate a server that keeps a current replica of all data. For true DR, the site should be a physically separate site. Replication to the DR site is uni-directional. See “Using MultiSite for disaster recovery” on page 255 for more information.

## Defining packet size

The shipping server can be defined—through `shipping.conf` on UNIX and the MultiSite control panel on Windows—to keep packet sizes below a designated high-water mark.

The default packet size, shown in Figure 14-2, is to keep packets to 2 MB. In general, we see much larger defaults—250 MB for example—for stable networks that are not unduly stressed. Make packets smaller if the network is unstable or if the network is traffic bound and 250 MB would impact performance for other activities.

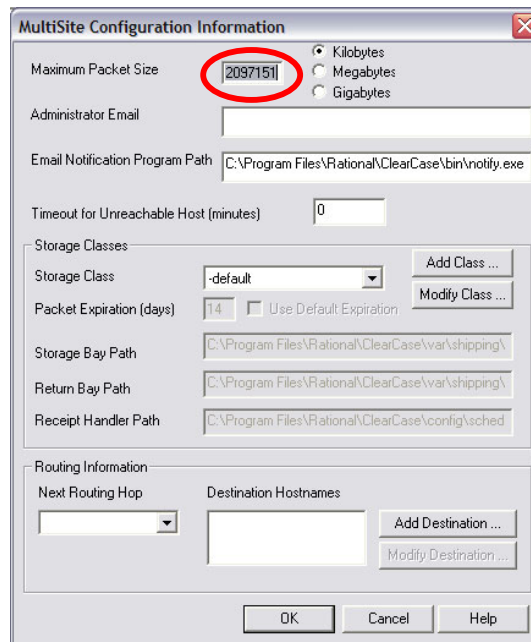


Figure 14-2 MultiSite control panel—defining packet size

## Defining packet frequency

How often should you synchronize? If you are working with a site across the world, you could update once a day and be perfectly in sync. We prefer quite frequent replication—every 15-30 minutes—even for very remote sites, because doing so allows you to:

- ▶ Create smaller update packets
- ▶ Maximize the currency of the sites in case of a network failure
- ▶ Provide disaster recovery coverage for the shipping site

# Managing mastership in UCM/ClearCase

This section examines the constraints mastership imposes on the UCM usage model. First, let us look at some low-level details involving the remote deliver operation, then consider how this impacts our UCM usage models.

## The posted-delivery process

Work is completed in Tokyo and ready for delivery to the integration stream that is mastered in Boston. How does this work?

Under the covers, the UCM deliver operation is checking out files on the integration stream, merging files, and checking them back in again. Standard UCM deliveries do not work with our mastership model—remote sites do not have rights to modify the integration stream. Instead they perform a **posted delivery**. A posted delivery sets a flag that a set of activities are ready for delivery to integration. Once the request has been synchronized to the integration site, the local integrator can then complete the delivery.

**Posted delivery constraint.** A stream can only have one active posted delivery at a time, just like in standard, single-site deliveries. The difference is that I need the integration site to complete the delivery for me. After I have posted a delivery, I cannot post another until:

- ▶ The integration site completes the delivery, and
- ▶ The completed delivery is synchronized back to my site.

If your integration site is half-way around the world, this effectively limits you to a single delivery per day.

Cross-project deliveries are also constrained in MultiSite. Instead of using a **push** model, where one site delivers changes to another, use a **pull** model, where the receiving site picks up changes through a rebase operation.

## Usage models for distributed development

Which usage models work best under MultiSite? As with the single-site models, described in “Chapter 10, “Implementing UCM” on page 157”, the best usage model depends on a number of factors:

- ▶ **Group organization**—Is the remote group organized by release or component?
- ▶ **Latency requirement**—How closely do the groups have to work together?

- **Content**—Are you working on models or other data types that should adhere to a strict serial development model?

Three models we like for distributed management are presented here:

- **Producer-consumer model**—for independent, but related development
- **Local-integration model**—where more control is useful at the remote site
- **Serial development model**—if you have to enforce serial development

## Producer-consumer model

The producer-consumer model (Figure 14-3) performs well if work is organized by component and there is not a lot of code sharing required on a daily basis to get the job done. Actually, this is the best model for remote development in general, if you can get away with it.

The main attraction of the producer-consumer model is its simplicity. The two groups work independently on their own projects, but still have a formal mechanism for code sharing.

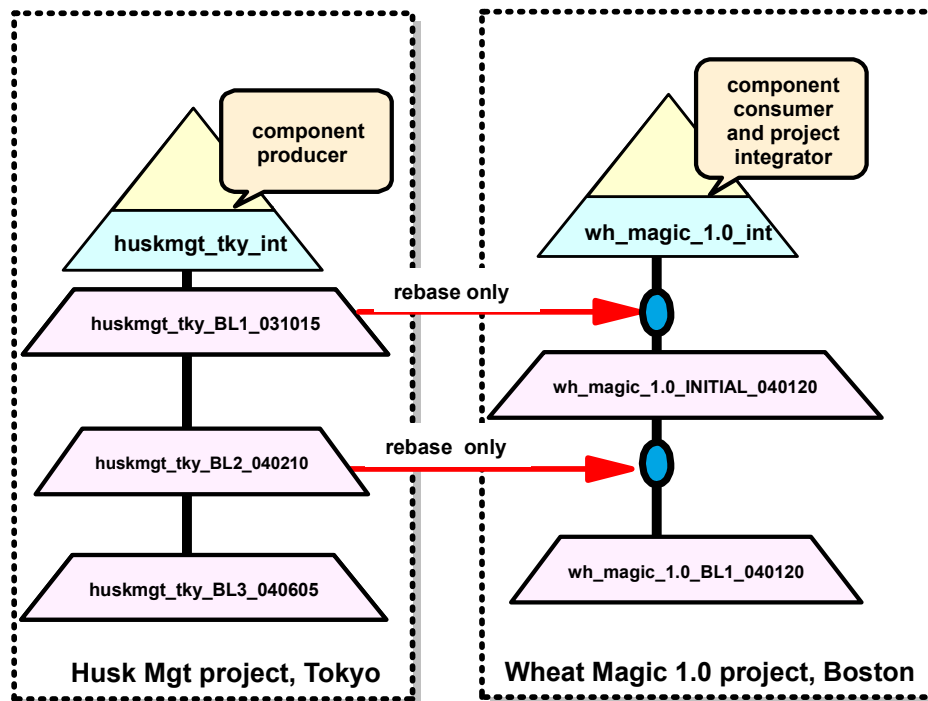


Figure 14-3 Using producer-consumer model for distributed development

## Local integration stream

Using stream hierarchies (Figure 14-4) is similar to the producer-component model, but works better for cases where there need to be regular refreshes of code between the groups. It also works in organizations where work may not be strictly assigned by component.

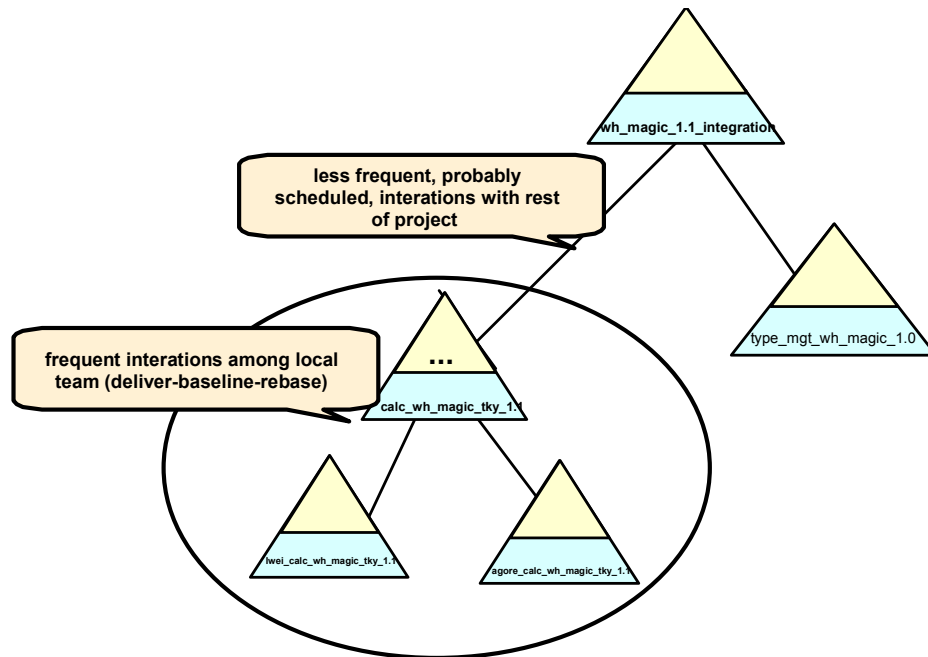


Figure 14-4 Sub-project integration streams for distributed development

The benefit of the sub-project integration model over the standard UCM stream model is that the remote site has the capability for local integrations.

## Managing serial development across sites

If you have a setup with very clear separation of responsibility, and no overlapping work, then serial development is fine. Serial development is useful in small teams, where developers have multiple roles (both development and maintenance), or if the code is divided into such small files that it is unlikely that two developers work on the same file.

In “UCM stream design” on page 173 we recommend a single-stream project. How can that work in a MultiSite environment? The section that follows describes how to make mastership changes within a single stream.

## Managing mastership of stream instances

ClearCase differentiates between **object types** and **object instances**. An instance of a stream is the physical stream associated with a specific element.

The **cleartool lsvtree** command shows the version tree of a specific file. The stream associated with that file is a stream instance.

```
REM set into view context then show version tree
cd /d M:\stadel_cc_cook_int\msplay_data\cccbk
cleartool lsvtree audit.fm
audit.fm@@\main
audit.fm@@\main\0
audit.fm@@\main\cc_cookbook_Integration #stream instance
audit.fm@@\main\cc_cookbook_Integration\1
```

When a user creates a new development stream while joining a UCM project, a new stream type is created. When that user checks out a file, the first stream instance is created. The default mastership rule is that a stream instance inherits the mastership of the type. So, generally, we do not have to be concerned about this distinction between types and objects.

You can manage distributed development against a single stream by giving away mastership of a file's stream instance. Here is an example from the command line:

```
REM set into view context, then give away mastership
cd /d M:\stadel_cc_cook_int\msplay_data\cccbk
multitool chmaster tokyo audit.fm@@\main\cc_cookbook_Integration
```

Now Tokyo can modify the `audit.fm` file directly on the integration stream.

Change of mastership can also be done from the GUI, from the file's version tree (Figure 14-5).



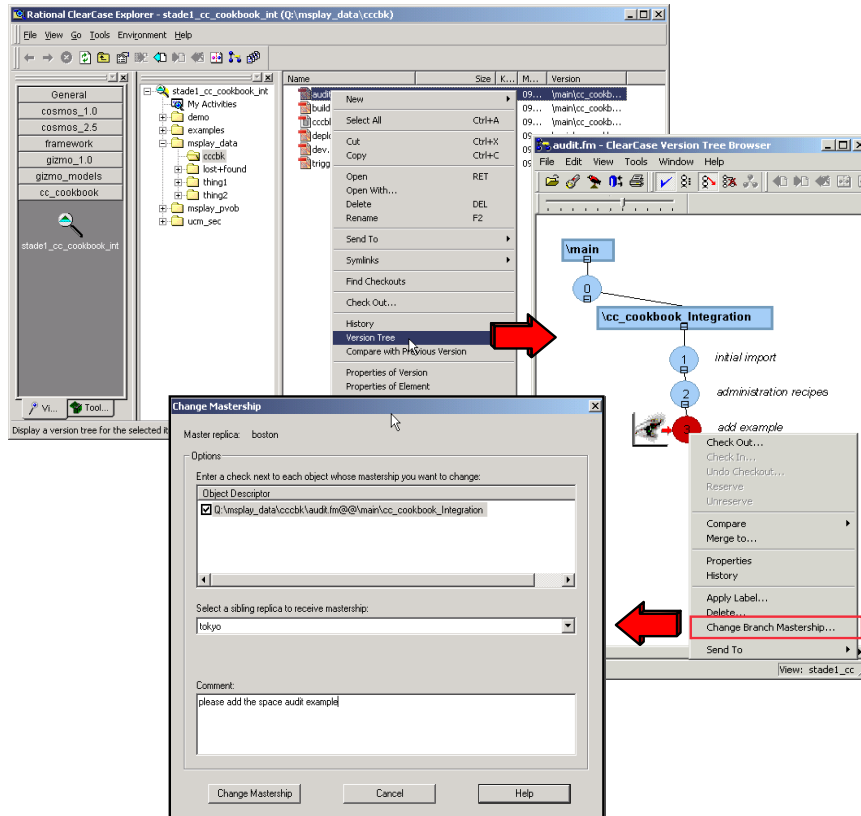


Figure 14-5 ClearCase MultiSite—manual change mastership

## Using request for mastership (RFM)

If your sites are directly connected—you can ping the other site—you can also set up a feature called request for mastership (RFM) to handle serial development. When RFM is enabled, users can request mastership of objects mastered elsewhere. The RFM operation sends an rpc command to the remote site and does a chmaster on the object to the requesting site. On the next synchronization cycle, the requesting site masters the object.

Request for mastership is off by default, and is turned on site at a time. A Windows-style access control list determines who has rights to take mastership of what objects.

This feature is of great help when serial development is required. However, do not use this model to replace other streaming strategies. Overused, RFM can result in mastership constantly in transit from one site to the other.

# Managing mastership in ClearQuest

This section looks at the issues around mastership in ClearQuest.

## Local mastership model

The out-of-box behavior is for the originating site to master the records it creates. If your change management process is at the stage where you are just recording changes, or where the approval process is done locally, the defaults work fine.

## Manual change of mastership

Just as with ClearCase, you can give mastership away of a record mastered by your site. From the command line, as an ClearQuest administrator:

```
multiutil chmaster -fam PLAY -user admin "" tokyo Defect:PLAY00000001
```

To allow users to give away mastership, modify the schema to expose the mastership field `ratl_mastership` as shown in Figure 14-6:

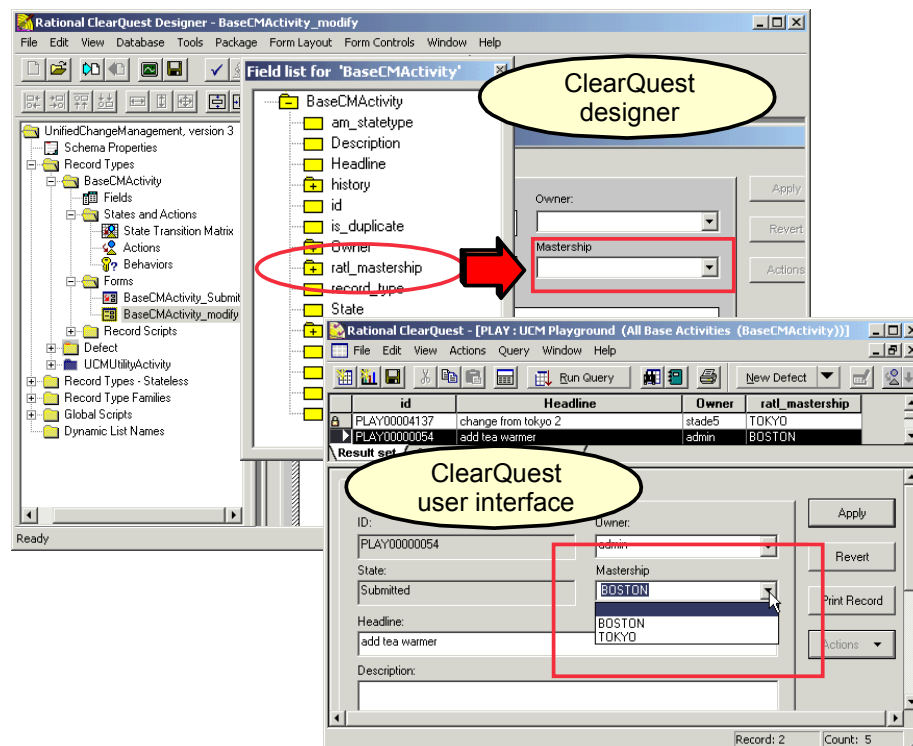


Figure 14-6 Adding a mastership field to UCM activity records

- ▶ In ClearQuest Designer, check out the UCM schema you are using for your databases.
- ▶ Add the `ratl_mastership` field to all activity forms in ClearQuest Designer.
- ▶ Run validation and test the change in a test database.
- ▶ Check in the schema change.
- ▶ At a scheduled time, update the user databases (with users out of system).
- ▶ Replicate to the other sites.
- ▶ Import the replica packet—this will pick up the schema changes.
- ▶ Update the remote database using ClearQuest Designer.
- ▶ Reimport the same replica packet to pick up the user database changes.

The exposed `ratl_mastership` field is better than asking the administrator to make the change for you, but it is not a good solution for any systemic requirement for change of mastership. Read on.

## Avoiding change of mastership

If the site uses a ClearQuest Web site and you have access to it, you can just access the record directly over the Web. From the ClearQuest database perspective, you are logging in locally. This is a fairly common practice and is very useful for those cases where you just want to add some additional information to the record.

## State-based mastership

What if testers are not co-located with developers? What if the project decides that all activities will be triaged in Boston before being assigned? Now you definitely need an automated way to pass mastership around. Here is an example implementation described by Ryan Sappenfield in *Rational ClearQuest MultiSite Tips & Tricks* and available from developerWorks.

Mastership rule (pseudo-code):

```
If (State=Submitted,Postponed,Resolved,Duplicate, or Closed)
    Mastership=Boston
If (State=Assigned, or Closed)
    Mastership=Replica of Owner
```

Implement this through a **Base Validation Action hook**, called ***set\_mastership***, as shown in Figure 14-7 with Perl code shown in Figure 14-8.

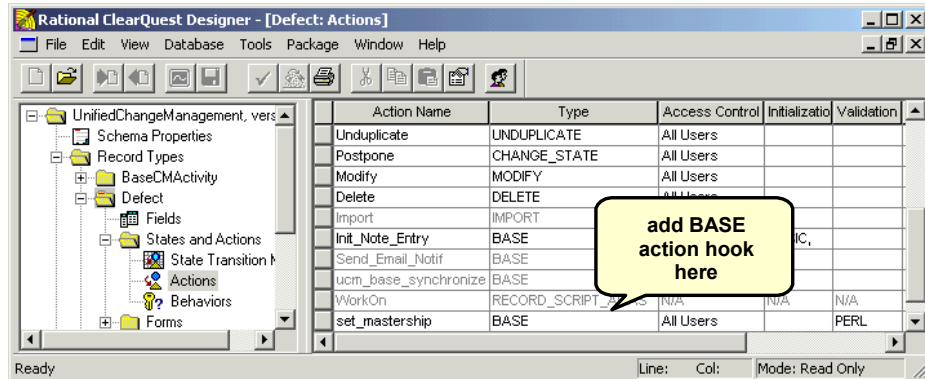


Figure 14-7 ClearQuest-MultiSite—automating state-based change of mastership

Follow the procedures described in “Manual change of mastership” on page 288” to update the schema.

```
sub Defect_Validation {
my($actionname, $actiontype) = @_;
my $result;
    $sessionObj = $entity->GetSession();
    $state      = $entity->GetFieldValue("State")->GetValue();
    $owner      = $entity->GetFieldValue("Owner")->GetValue();
    $site       = $entity->GetFieldValue("ratl_mastership")->GetValue();
    # check state value
    if ($state eq "Submitted" | "Postponed" | "Resolved" |
        "Duplicate" | "Closed") {
        #set mastership to Boston
        $entity->SetFieldValue("ratl_mastership", "BOSTON");
    }elseif ($state eq "Assigned" | "Opened") {
        #get mastership of the current record owner
        my $userObj      = $sessionObj->GetEntity("users",$owner);
        my $userMastership =
            $userObj->GetFieldValue("ratl_mastership")->GetValue();
        #set mastership of record to match current owner
        $entity->SetFieldValue("ratl_mastership",$userMastership);
    }
    return $result;
}
```

Figure 14-8 ClearQuest MultiSite—State-based mastership hook

## Getting started: Setting up a MultiSite playground

The intent of this playground is to begin experimenting with and understanding the MultiSite functionality. Figure 14-9 shows a sample environment that should be easy to put together:

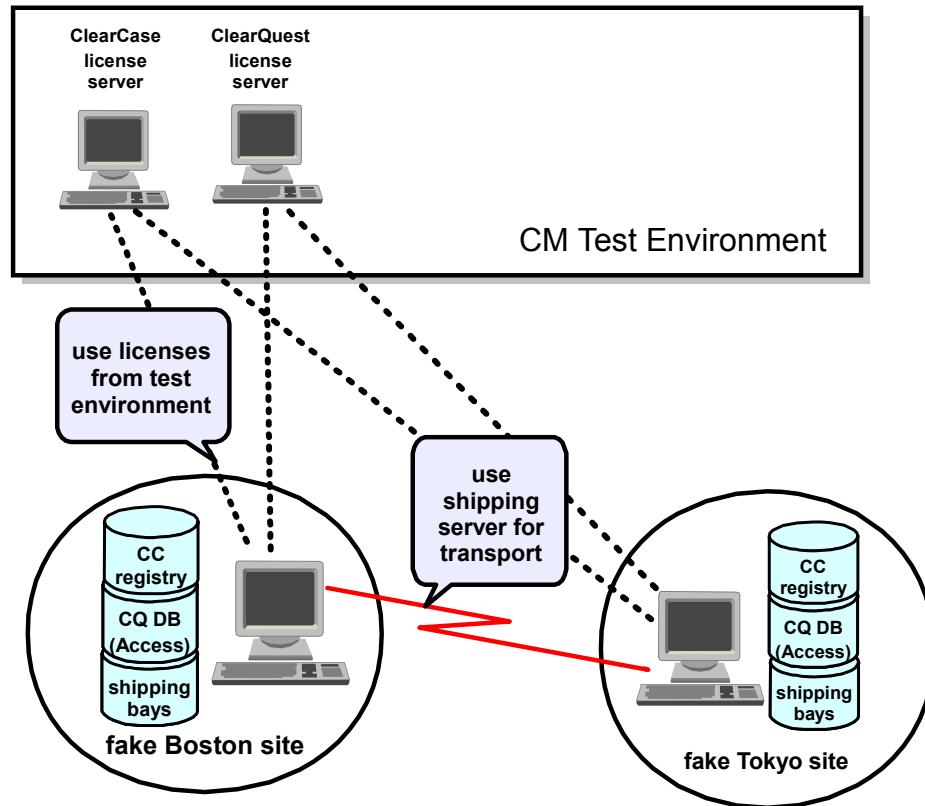


Figure 14-9 MultiSite playground

This environment presumes that you have a working ClearCase and ClearQuest test system and have administrator rights to the workstations. You have to obtain MultiSite license keys before getting started.

### **Establish X-Windows access to all CM servers:**

VNC (<http://www.realvnc.com>) and cygwin (<http://www.cygwin.com>) are popular tools offered under GNU General Public License to provide X login to other systems.

If you are working outside of your trusted environment, take a look at setting up SSH port forwarding to secure the pipe between client and server. OpenSSH is also available from cygwin.

To see an example setup on LINUX:

- ▶ Go to <http://www.redbooks.ibm.com>®
- ▶ Search for “Securing VNC”

## **Playground overview**

Set up two PCs as **micro servers**. Each PC is set up as a standalone VOB, view, registry, database, and shipping server. Point to the test environment to pick up licenses (if you do not have a test environment, put licenses on these servers as well). Now you have a working MultiSite environment.:

- ▶ **Step 1**—Create a UCM project in “Boston” and replicate it to “Tokyo”; make a change and sync it back.
- ▶ **Step 2**—Create a ClearQuest database in Microsoft Access in Boston and replicate it to Tokyo; make a change and sync it back.
- ▶ **Step 3**—Enable the UCM project with the ClearQuest database. Make a change in Boston and synchronize both the database and VOB.

## **Infrastructure setup**

Perform the following infrastructure setup on each machine.

### **Obtain and install MultiSite licenses**

See “Collect installation prerequisites” on page 195 for tips on obtaining temporary licenses if needed.

### **Verify connectivity between machines**

Make sure each system can access the other by name. For example:

```
ping KLCHV4L
```

An “Unknown host KLCHV4L” means the Domain Name Service (DNS) server does not recognize the name; try pinging the IP address instead.

A “Request timed out” message means that the machine is not currently reachable from your desktop.

Verify that MultiSite software is installed

An easy way to verify that MultiSite software has been installed on a client is to run MultiSite commands, as shown in Figure 14-10.

```
REM use multiutil <subcommand> to execute ClearQuest MultiSite commands
REM here - pull up the online help for ClearQuest MultiSite
> multiutil man

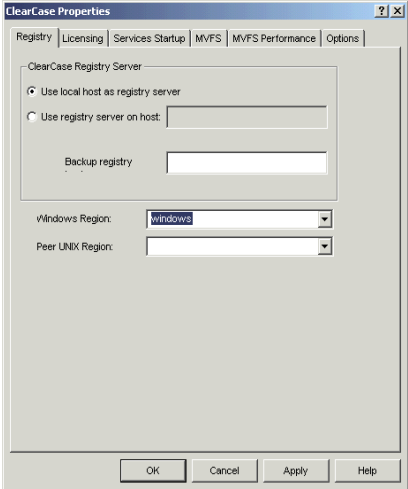
REM use multitool <subcommand> to execute ClearCase MultiSite commands
REM here - list out the default replica name for the play VOB created in XXX
> multitool lsreplica -invob \msplay_ucm
```

Figure 14-10 Verifying MultiSite software is installed

Turn PCs into standalone VOB and view server servers

For each micro server, login as a user with administrative rights and reconfigure ClearCase to act as a local registry and VOB server (Table 14-1).

Table 14-1 Create PC as stand-alone registry server

Step	Operation
Restart all ClearCase processes	From DOS prompt: net stop albd net start albd
Define local machine as the registry server	<div><div>Open the <b>ClearCase Control Panel</b>:  <i>Start → Control Panel → ClearCase</i>  Under registry tab, select <i>Use Local Host as the Registry Server</i>.</div><div></div></div>

Step	Operation
Restart all ClearCase processes	From a DOS prompt: net stop albd net start albd
Create local storage locations	From the DOS prompt: cleartool mkstgloc -vob vobstore \\KCHV5H\ccstore\vobstore cleartool mkstgloc -view viewstore \\KCHV5H\ccstore\viewstore cleartool lsstgloc

### Configure shipping bays

First, create the physical shipping bays by executing these commands:

```
mkdir C:\shipping\ccase
mkdir C:\shipping\cquest
```

Next, create shipping classes. Open the MultiSite Control Panel (*Start → Control Panel → MultiSite*) and create a shipping class for ClearCase and ClearQuest as shown in Figure 14-11 and Table 14-2.

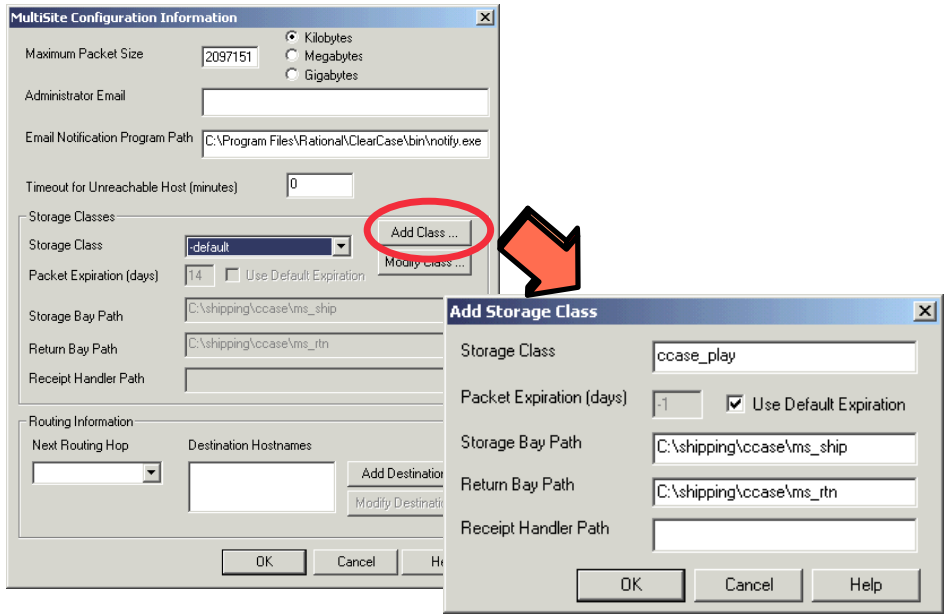


Figure 14-11 Defining shipping classes in MultiSite Control Panel



Table 14-2 Shipping class definitions

Shipping class	Shipping Bay Path	Shipping Return Path
ccase_play	C:\shipping\ccase\ms_ship	C:\shipping\ccase\ms_rtn
cquest_play	C:\shipping\cquest\ms_ship	C:\shipping\cquest\ms_rtn

## Create a UCM repository

Follow the instructions defined in “Step 2—Establish UCM repositories and components” on page 198 to create a UCM project that contains some data. Use the VOBS shown in Table 14-3.

Table 14-3 Boston VOBS

VOB tag	Storage Location	Note
\msplay_pvob	\\KLCHV5H\ccstore\vobstore\msplay_pvob.vbs	Project VOB
\msplay_data	\\KLCHV5H\ccstore\vobstore\msplay_data.vbs	Data VOB

**Use naming conventions.** Get in the habit of tagging your objects with enough information to have a chance of understanding their purpose a month from now. Once you are in a shared environment, formalize your naming conventions, even for test objects. Or... wait until someone cleans up your data set that you have been working on for two weeks and then get together and define some naming conventions.

## Create a ClearQuest data set

Follow the instructions defined in “Create a ClearQuest data set” on page 206 to create a pair of ClearQuest tables. For this exercise, name them msplay\_master and msplay\_user (Table 14-4).

**Use Microsoft Access for UCM playgrounds.** Although Microsoft Access is not a supported ClearQuest database, it works perfectly fine for prototyping and discovery work when you are setting up a ClearQuest or ClearQuest MultiSite implementation.

Table 14-4 Boston dataset

Table Name	Access Tables	Note
MASTR	\\KLCHV5H\ccstore\datastore\msplay_master.mdb	schema
PLAY	\\KLCHV5H\ccstore\datastore\msplay_user.mdb	user

## Summary of playground servers

Table 14-5 summarizes the clients participating in the MultiSite playground.

Table 14-5 *Playground server environment*

Site	Server	IP	OS	Role
Boston	KLCHV5H	9.1.38.79	WIN2000 SP4	primary site
Tokyo	KLCHV4L	9.1.38.104	WIN2000 Server SP4	contributing site

## Step 1—ClearCase MultiSite replication

This first exercise replicates ClearCase from fake-Boston to fake-Tokyo environments. The commands are not described in any detail. Please refer to the administration and manual pages for information:

- ▶ *ClearCase MultiSite Administration Guide*
- ▶ MultiSite manual pages (`multitool man <subcommand>`)

### Disconnect ClearQuest

If you have the UCM project integrated with ClearQuest, turn off the integration for this first exercise. From the Project Explorer:

- ▶ Select the `gizmo_1.0` project.
- ▶ Select the project properties.
- ▶ From ClearQuest tab, deselect *Project is ClearQuest-enabled*.
- ▶ Click *OK* (you get a message out activities unlinked).

### Rename the replica name

All VOBs have an initial internal name of `original`. Before replicating the VOBs, rename the VOB replicas to `boston` (Figure 14-12).

```
REM all commands are from DOS prompt
multitool lsreplica -invob \msplay_data

multitool rename replica:original@\msplay_pvob boston
multitool rename replica:original@\msplay_data boston

multitool lsreplica -invob \msplay_data
```

Figure 14-12 *ClearCase MultiSite—renaming replica*

**Sometimes typing is the hard part.** Create simple shell scripts for the MultiSite command. This keeps an audit, gives you a template for the next replication, and gives you an easy way to correct typing mistakes.

## Replicate the UCM repository

Follow the steps in Figure 14-13 to replicate the VOBs from the Boston to the Tokyo site:

- ▶ Remember, you have to replicated both the PVOB and data VOB.
- ▶ Name the replicas after the site rather than the VOB for easier scripting.
- ▶ Pay attention to the order of replication; packets are named with a timestamp—you will use this information to identify the replicas on the remote site.

```
REM multisite mkreplica export
REM cc_mkrep_exp.bat
set HOST=KLCHV4L
set PVOB=tokyo@msplay_pvob
set DVOB=tokyo@msplay_data
set COM_PVOB="%PVOB%"
set COM_DVOB="%DVOB%"
set SCLASS=ccase_play

multitool mkreplica -export -workdir c:\temp\ms_temp -sclass %SCLASS% -c
%COM_PVOB% -fship %HOST%:%PVOB%

multitool mkreplica -export -workdir c:\temp\ms_temp -sclass %SCLASS% -c
%COM_DVOB% -fship %HOST%:%DVOB%
```

*Figure 14-13 ClearCase MultiSite—replicating VOBs to remote site*

The **-fship** options tell the shipping server to ship the packets immediately.

On the Tokyo site, the packets appear in the corresponding shipping bay, as shown in Figure 14-14.

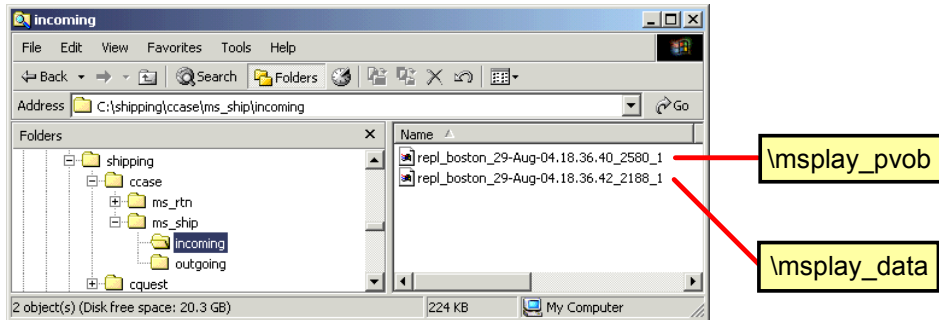


Figure 14-14 ClearCase MultiSite—mkreplica packets

To create VOBs at the Tokyo site, execute the **mkreplica -import** commands as shown in Figure 14-15. Note that the **mkreplica** command contains the information needed to create the VOBs on the remote site.

**Keep names the same across sites** for sane management.

```
REM multisite mkreplica -import
REM Note: run this command from shipping bay or full path to packets
REM cc_mkrep_imp.bat

set HOST=KLCHV4L
set PVOB=\msplay_pvob
set DVOB=\msplay_data
set PCOM="%PVOB% Replica originating in Boston"
set DCOM="%DVOB% Replica originating in Boston"

set PPKT=repl_boston_30-Aug-04.09.01.15_2692_1
set DPKT=repl_boston_30-Aug-04.09.01.17_668_1

multitool mkreplica -import -workdir c:\temp\ms_temp -tag %PVOB% -c %PCOM%
-stgloc vobstore -npreserve %PPKT%
REM multitool mkreplica -import -workdir c:\temp\ms_temp -tag %DVOB% -c
%DCOM% -stgloc vobstore -npreserve %DPKT%
```

Figure 14-15 ClearCase MultiSite—importing replica packets at the remote site

## Create a development stream at the remote site

At the Tokyo site, from the Project Explorer (Figure 14-16):

- ▶ Click *Join Project* to create a new development stream and view.
- ▶ Modify the stream name to include a site postfix.

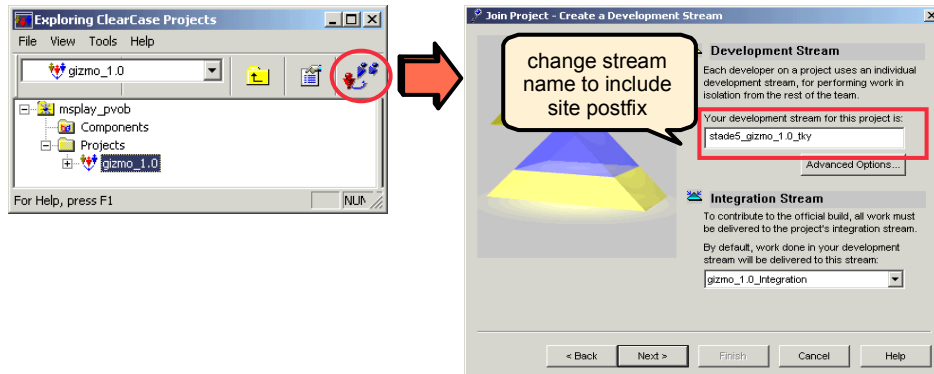


Figure 14-16 ClearCase MultiSite—naming remote streams

## Synchronize changes between sites

Synchronize the change made in Tokyo back to Boston.

- ▶ From Tokyo—Now that you have made a change at the remote site, synchronize back to Boston by following the steps defined in Figure 14-17 (top). Notice that there were no changes to the data VOB, so the export command creates, then throws away an empty packet.
- ▶ From Boston—Import the synchronization packet by running the command defined in Figure 14-17 (bottom). This command says to find and import all packets targeted for this machine.

<pre>REM ccase multisite syncreplica -export REM cc_sync_exp_to_bos.bat  set PVOB=boston@\msplay_pvob set DVOB=boston@\msplay_data multitool syncreplica -export -fship %PVOB% multitool syncreplica -export -fship %DVOB%</pre>	<b>TOKYO</b>
=====	
<pre>EM multisite syncreplica import REM cc_sync_imp.bat multitool syncreplica -import -receive</pre>	<b>BOSTON</b>

Figure 14-17 ClearCase MultiSite—sync export and import

## Managing a posted delivery

Make a change in Tokyo, deliver it to integration, synchronize the change and complete the delivery in Boston.

### *Make a change in Tokyo*

Back in Tokyo, set into the development view and add a text file. Now, do a standard delivery. The developer is notified (Figure 14-18) that the delivery has been started.

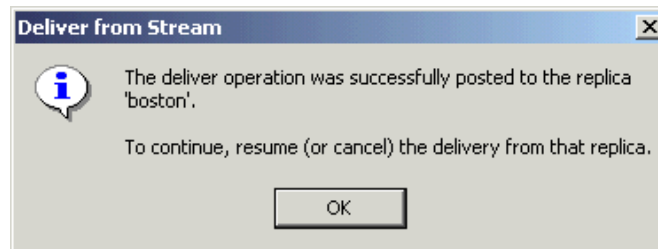


Figure 14-18 ClearCase MultiSite—posted delivery

### *Synchronize the changes back to Boston*

Refer to the instructions in Figure 14-17 to export the change from Tokyo and import it into Boston. In a production environment, the synchronization process would be automated and happen behind the scenes.

### *Complete the delivery in Boston*

Once the change has been imported back in Boston, complete the delivery, per Figure 14-19.

From Boston, using the Project Explorer:

- ▶ Select the `gizmo_1.0` project.
- ▶ From the toolbar, select *Tools* → *Find Posted Deliveries*.
- ▶ Select the stream with deliveries to complete, then click *Deliver*.
- ▶ Make sure *Resume the delivery* is selected, then click *OK*.

It is particularly important during distributed development for the project to adhere to a **rebase-before-deliver policy**. In this example, the integrator in Boston is not likely to have much insight into the code being developed in Tokyo. You want the Tokyo site to make merge decisions here, not the integrator.

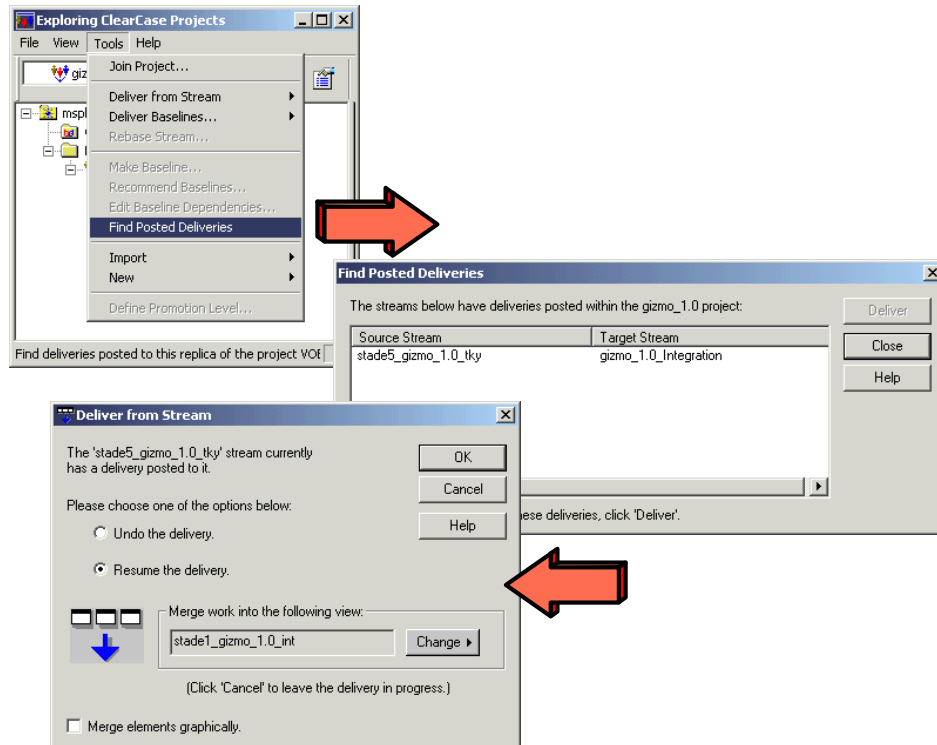


Figure 14-19 ClearCase MultiSite—completing a posted delivery

## Step 2—ClearQuest MultiSite replication

Follow the directions defined in “Step 5—Install ClearQuest and create a data set” on page 205 to create a ClearQuest database with a Unified Change Management schema. Be sure to define the codepage as part of the data set setup.

### Define naming conventions

Clan, family, site, replica—a lot of names to keep straight. See Figure 12-2 on page 238 for a refresher. Decide on names up front and write down a reference tables such as Table 14-6.

Table 14-6 ClearQuest MultiSite—name definitions

Object	Name	Description
clan	COMMERCE	schema+all user data at all sites
dbset	2003.06.00	database set name—system default for this release

Object	Name	Description
site	boston	master site
	tokyo	contributing site
family	MASTR	schema: \\KLCHV5H\ccstore\datastore\msplay_master.mdb
	PLAY	user data: \\KLCHV5H\ccstore\datastore\msplay_user.mdb

### Activate the clan

The first step in ClearQuest replication is to bind the clan, site, and host names in the originating site through the activate command as shown in Figure 14-20:

```
REM define clan and site
REM activate.bat

REM Note, PLAY is the Family name for the user database--defined at
table-creation time

set CLAN=COMMERCE
set SITE=BOSTON
set HOST=KLCHV5H
set DBSET=2003.06.00

multiutil activate -dbset %DBSET% -u admin "" -clan %CLAN% -site %SITE%
-host %HOST%

multiutil lsreplica -fam PLAY -u admin "" -long
```

Figure 14-20 ClearQuest MultiSite—activating a new clan

During activation you get a warning that Microsoft Access is not supported. It is not supported—never consider using Access for production use. It is fine and useful, however, for playing with basic functionality.

Also notice that the database set name automatically changes to CQMS.<CLAN>.<SITE> (Figure 14-21).



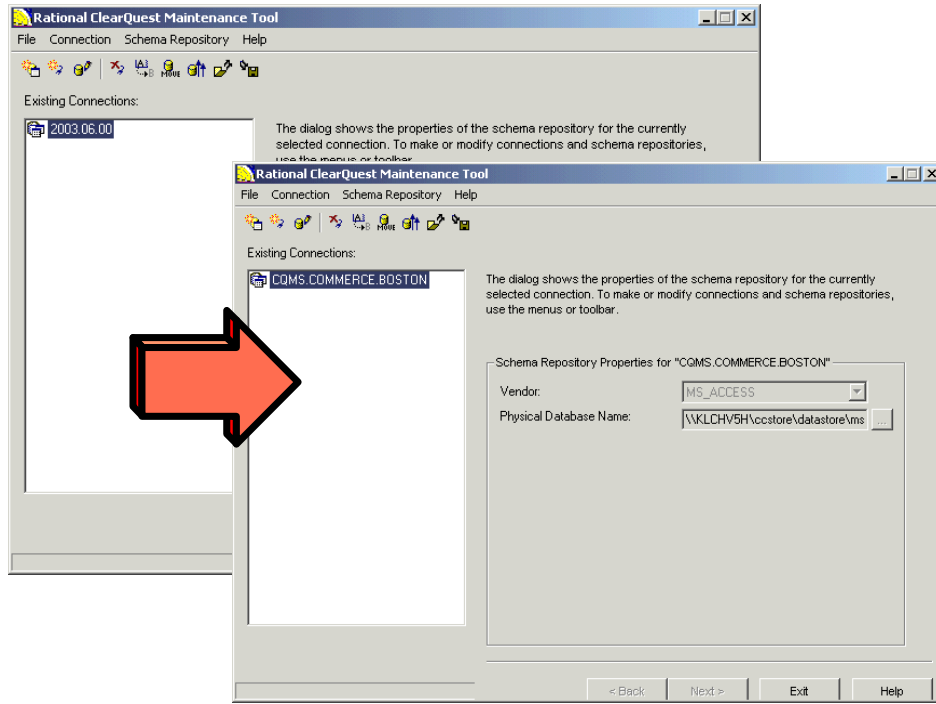


Figure 14-21 ClearQuest MultiSite—database set name after activation

**Using a ClearQuest shipping server as a UCM client.** The UCM integration expects a dbset name of 2003.06.00 (in the current implementation). After the data set is activated, it will no longer find that dbset. To continue using the box as a client, set SQUID\_DBSET to the newly defined dbset name as described in “Reenable the UCM project” on page 307.

## Replicate database

Now you are ready to replicate the database set to your Tokyo site. Follow the commands in Figure 14-22 (export) and Figure 14-23 (import).

```

REM clearquest multisite mkreplica export
REM cq_mkrep_exp.bat

REM database: ACCESS
REM run multiutil active first
REM FAMILY refers to user table, MASTR is replicated automatically
REM host the receiving shipping server, not the database server

set CLAN=COMMERCE
set SITE=BOSTON
set FAMILY=PLAY
set COMMENT="CQ replica for TOKYO"
set WORK=C:\temp\cqtemp
set SCLASS=cquest_play

set HOST=KLCHV4L
set REPLICA=tokyo

multiutil mkreplica -export -clan %CLAN% -site %SITE% -family %FAMILY%
-u admin "" -c %COMMENT% -fship -workdir %WORK% -sclass %SCLASS%
%HOST%.%REPLICA%

```

*Figure 14-22 ClearQuest MultiSite—mkreplica export*

```

REM CQ mkreplica import
REM cq_mkrep_imp.bat
REM run from shipping bay or give full address to packet
REM NOTE: Production DBMS require *empty* MASTR and USER tables to exit

set SITE=TOKYO
set FAMILY=PLAY
set VENDOR=MS_ACCESS
set REPO=\\KLCHV4L\ccstore\datastore\msplay_master.mdb
set DATA=\\KLCHV4L\ccstore\datastore\msplay_user.mdb

set PKT=mk_BOSTON_30-August-04_14-13-04.xml

multiutil mkreplica -import -site %SITE% -repo %REPO% -vendor %VENDOR% -data
%DATA% -vend MS_ACCESS %PKT%

```

*Figure 14-23 ClearQuest MultiSite—mkreplica import*

## Add remote users

Users can be added at either site, but many customers prefer to keep this service centralized to avoid name conflicts.

From the Boston site, add a remote user:

- ▶ Select *Programs* → *Rational Software* → *Rational ClearQuest* → *ClearQuest User Administration*.
- ▶ Login as admin, no password.
- ▶ Add new user stade5:
  - Click *User Action*, then select *Add User*. In the Add User dialog, add the user per Figure 14-24:
  - User stade5.
  - Subscribed to user database PLAY.
  - Change mastership to TOKYO.
  - Close the dialog.

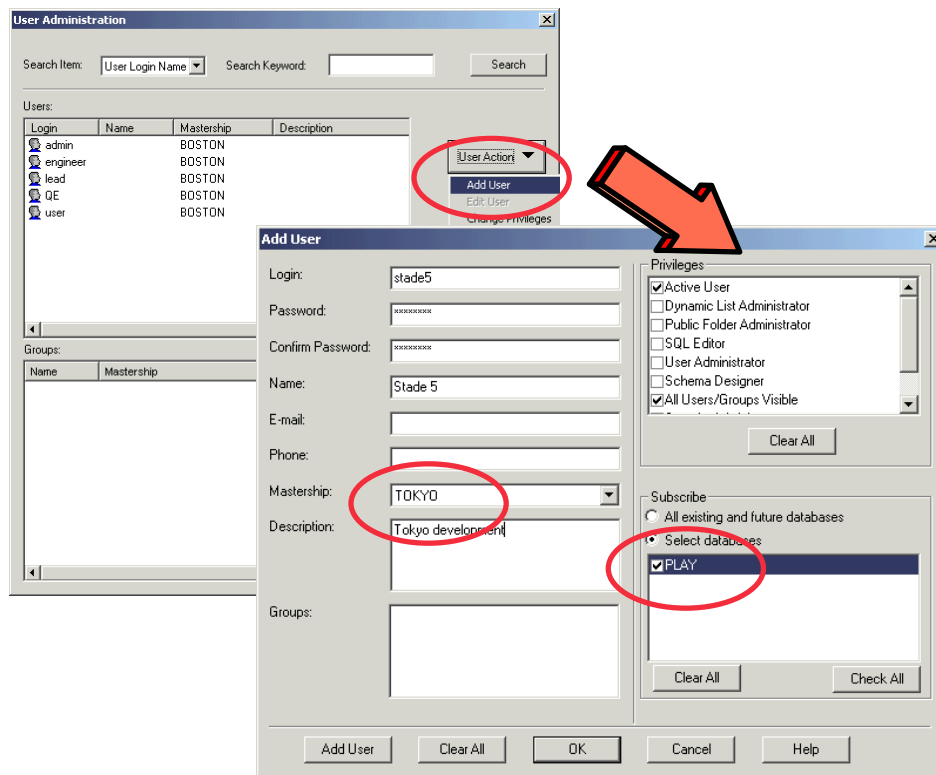


Figure 14-24 ClearQuest MultiSite—adding remote users

- ▶ Upgrade the local user database (click *DB Action*, select *Subscribe*, click *OK*).

Having the user account mastered in Tokyo means that the Tokyo user or administrator has rights to update that account—for example, change the password or e-mail address.

## **Synchronize changes**

Synchronize the changes by exporting from Boston and importing in Tokyo.

### ***Export changes from Boston***

Synchronize your latest changes back to Tokyo as shown in Figure 14-25. Notice that we synchronize the user database; changes to MASTR are carried along automatically, just as in the `mkreplica` step.

```
REM ClearQuest MultiSite syncreplica export
REM cq_sync_export.bat

set FAMILY=PLAY
set WORK=C:\temp\cqtemp
set SCLASS=cquest_play
set REPLICA=TOKYO

multiutil syncreplica -export -family %FAMILY% -u admin "" -fship
                        -workdir %WORK% -sclass %SCLASS% %REPLICA%
```

*Figure 14-25 ClearQuest MultiSite—sync export*

### ***Import changes into Tokyo***

The standard import procedure is shown in Figure 14-26.

```
REM ClearQuest MultiSite syncreplica import
REM cq_sync_import.bat

set FAMILY=PLAY
set WORK=C:\temp\cqtemp
set REPLICA=TOKYO
set SCLASS=cquest_play

multiutil syncreplica -import -family %FAMILY% -u admin ""
                        -sclass %SCLASS% -receive
```

*Figure 14-26 ClearQuest MultiSite—sync import*

However, since we are dealing with user administration, an extra step is needed. User replicas are upgraded independently—this is true for both user administration information and schema changes. So, before the new user is able to login in Tokyo, the administrator must upgrade the local PLAY database.

Using the procedures defined above in Add remote users, upgrade the local PLAY database. Also notice while you are in the User Administration tool that you have rights to edit the tokyo-mastered stade5 account, but not the boston-mastered stade1 account.

## Step 3—Integrated UCM MultiSite replication

The last exercise is to tie together ClearCase and ClearQuest MultiSite. Use this same procedure—test the functionality separately, then together—as you move to your formal test environment.

### Reenable the UCM project

There is one problem with using this all-in-one playground configuration—the database set name has been switched to CQMS.COMMERCE.BOSTON and the UCM project is looking to reconnect to the default 2003.06.00 data set.

Attempting to reconnect the database as-is using the procedures defined in “Step 3—Integrated UCM MultiSite replication” on page 307 results in the following error message:

```
IDispatch error #13224
The database “MASTR” belonging to master database “2003.06.00” is an
invalid name. Enter the correct name of the ClearQuest user database.
```

Here is the work around—set the environment variable SQUID\_DBSET to the new connection name:

- ▶ Use either a command before invoking the Project Explorer:

```
set SQUID_DBSET=CQMS.COMMERCE.BOSTON
clearprojexp&
```
- ▶ Alternatively, set the variable as a system property as shown in Figure 14-27. Remember to make this change on both your change on both the Boston and Tokyo server. In Tokyo, set SQUID\_DB to CQMS.COMMERCE.TOKYO.

You are now able to reconnect, or establish, the ClearQuest integration with your project without error.

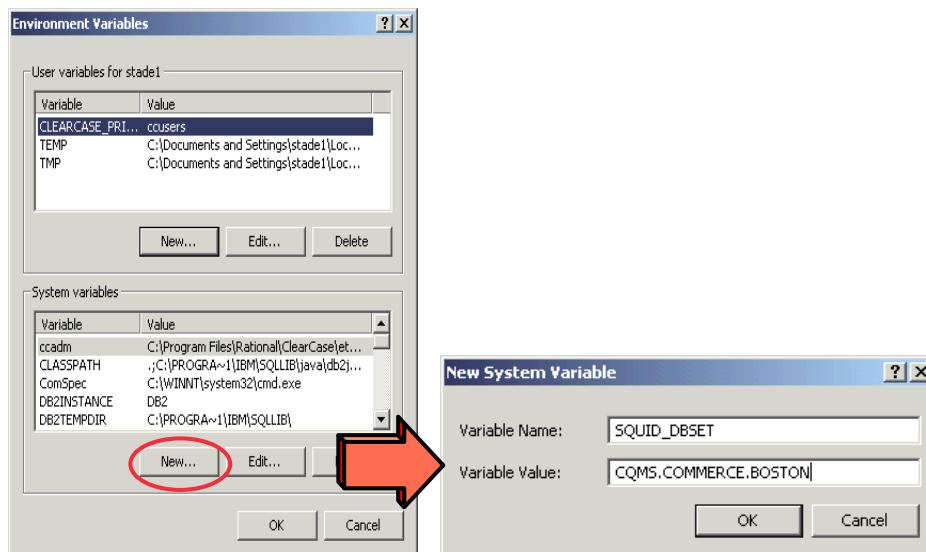


Figure 14-27 Over-riding default connection name using SQUID\_DBSET

## Add a file into ClearCase

As a last example, add a file to ClearCase and synchronize it to the remote site.

- ▶ From Boston, add a new file to the integration stream of the project.
- ▶ Synchronize both ClearCase and ClearQuest repositories to Tokyo.
- ▶ From Tokyo, to a sync import of both ClearCase and ClearQuest.

What repositories got updated? Are you surprised?

In an integrated environment, a file change now impacts three repositories:

- ▶ The data VOB, with the new file addition
- ▶ The project VOB, with the activity update
- ▶ The ClearQuest user database, with the activity record update

## Next steps

This section was intended to give you a taste of the inner operations of MultiSite in a UCM context. If you have not already done so, go back and read through the appropriate manuals to better understand of what these commands are doing:

*ClearCase MultiSite Administration Guide*

*ClearQuest MultiSite Administration Guide*

The next step for your playground environment is to automate the synchronization process. The ClearCase scheduler, documented in the ClearCase Administration Guide, can be used for the synchronization.

## Information references

Use these reference for more information:

- ▶ IBM Redbook Technote, *Securing VNC Network Traffic Using SSH Port Forwarding*, May 2004
- ▶ *Rational ClearQuest MultiSite Tips and Tricks*, R. Sappenfield, Rational Users Conference, 2002
- ▶ *UCM Stream Strategies and Best Practices*, Bellagio, D. and Giordano, A. Rational Users Conference, 2004
- ▶ *ClearQuest MultiSite project management and integration hooks*
  - Available from developerWorks at:  
<http://www-106.ibm.com/developerworks/rational>
  - Select *Products* → *ClearQuest*, scroll down to *Downloads and sample code*, select *IBM Rational ClearQuest hooks index*.







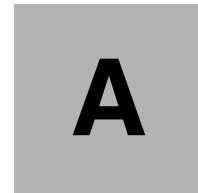
# Part 6

## Appendixes

In this part of the book we provide the following supplementary information:

- ▶ Appendix A, “Sample SCM plan template” on page 313
- ▶ Appendix B, “Base ClearCase quick guide” on page 319
- ▶ Appendix C, “ClearCase administration directory files” on page 327
- ▶ Appendix D, “Creating ClearQuest parent-child linked records” on page 337
- ▶ Appendix E, “WebSphere Studio and Eclipse integration best practices” on page 347
- ▶ **Appendix F, “Additional material” on page 351**





## Sample SCM plan template

In this appendix we provide a sample SCM plan template to use in your SCM planning. Use it as is or make your own modifications to the outline. The template is based on a modified Rational Unified Process (RUP) and ISO/IEC 12207 outline.

# Software configuration management plan

Before you go into the details, you might want to add a front page and some revision history.

Remember, the following is an example template for the layout of an SCM plan. Use it as an aid in creating your SCM plan and as you see fit. You decide the level of detail that you want to put into the plan.

## Template

### 1. Introduction

The introduction of the Software Configuration Management Plan provides an overview of the entire document. It includes the purpose, scope, definitions, acronyms, abbreviations, references, and overview of this Software Configuration Management Plan.

#### 1.1 Purpose

Here you specify the purpose of this Software Configuration Management Plan.

#### 1.2 Scope

This subsection provides a brief description of the scope of this Software Configuration Management Plan; what model it is associated with, and anything else that is affected by or influenced by this document.

#### 1.3 Definitions, Acronyms, and Abbreviations

This subsection provides the definitions of all terms, acronyms, and abbreviations required to properly interpret the Software Configuration Management Plan. This information may be provided by reference to the project's Glossary.

#### 1.4 References

This subsection provides a complete list of all documents referenced elsewhere in the Software Configuration Management Plan. Identify each document by title, report number if applicable, date, and publishing organization. Specify the sources from which the references can be obtained. This information may be provided by reference to an appendix or to another document.

#### 1.5 Overview

This subsection describes what the rest of the Software Configuration Management Plan contains and explains how the document is organized.

## **2. The SCM framework**

### **2.1 Organization, Responsibilities, and Interfaces**

Describe who is going to be responsible for performing the various Software Configuration Management (SCM) activities described in the SCM Process Workflow.

### **2.2 Tools, Environment, and Infrastructure**

Describe the computing environment and software tools to be used in fulfilling the CM functions throughout the project or product lifecycle.

Describe the tools and procedures required used to version control configuration items generated throughout the project or product lifecycle.

Issues involved in setting up the CM environment include:

- Anticipated size of product data
- Distribution of the product team
- Physical location of servers and client machines.

### **2.3 Administration and maintenance**

Describe the backup and recovery strategies for the SCM implementation.

Describe miscellaneous tasks and procedures to be used for the administration and maintenance of your SCM installation, including license management and installation/upgrade processes.

## **3. The SCM process**

### **3.1 Configuration Identification**

#### **3.1.1 Identification Methods and Naming Convention**

Describe how project or product artifacts are to be named, marked, and numbered. The identification scheme needs to cover hardware, system software, Commercial-Off-The-Shelf (COTS) products, and all application development artifacts listed in the product directory structure; for example, plans, models, components, test software, results and data, executables, and so on.

#### **3.1.2 Workspace Management**

The workspace is where developers edit source files, build the software components they are working on, and test and debug what they have built. We can say that the workspace is a *development area associated with a change*.

Describe view and/or work area policies, types, naming conventions, and storage locations.

### **3.1.3 Project Baselines And Branching Strategies**

Baselines provide an official standard on which subsequent work is based and to which only authorized changes are made.

Describe at what points during the project or product lifecycle baselines are to be established. The most common baselines would be at the end of each of the Inception, Elaboration, Construction, and Transition phases. Baselines could also be generated at the end of iterations within the various phases or even more frequently.

Describe who authorizes a baseline and what goes into it.

### **3.1.4 Promotion Model**

The promotion model provides guidelines for when development work should be promoted into release or integration branches once development is completed. It also provides guidelines for when and how developers should synchronize their work with the recommended baseline.

## **3.2 Configuration and Change Control**

### **3.2.1 Change Request Processing and Approval**

Describe the process by which problems and changes are submitted, reviewed, and dispositioned. This should include the workflow diagrams for the different workflows used for the different development phases.

### **3.2.2 Change Control Board (CCB)**

Describe the membership and procedures for processing change requests and approvals to be followed by the CCB.

## **3.3 Configuration Status Accounting**

### **3.3.1 Project Media Storage and Release Process**

Describe retention policies, and the back-up, disaster, and recovery plans. Also describe how the media is to be retained—online, offline, media type, and format.

The release process should describe what is in the release, who it is for, and whether there are any known problems and any installation instructions.

### **3.3.2 Reports and Audits**

Describe the content, format, and purpose of the requested reports and configuration audits.

Reports are used to assess the “quality of the product” at any given time of the project or product lifecycle.

Reporting on defects based on change requests may provide some useful quality indicators and, thereby, alert management and developers to particularly critical areas of development. Defects are often classified by criticality (high, medium, and low) and could be reported on the following basis:

Aging (Time-based Reports): How long have defects of the various kinds been open? What is the lag time of when in the lifecycle defects are found versus when they are fixed?

Distribution (Count Based Reports): How many defects are there in the various categories by owner, priority or state of fix?

Trend (Time-related and Count-related Reports): What is the cumulative number of defects found and fixed over time? What is the rate of defect discovery and fix? What is the “quality gap” in terms of open versus closed defects? What is the average defect resolution time?

#### **4. Milestones**

Identify the internal and customer milestones related to the project or product SCM effort. This section should include details on when the SCM Plan itself is to be updated.

#### **5. Training and Resources**

Describe the software tools, personnel, and training required to implement the specified SCM activities.

#### **6. Subcontractor and Vendor Software Control**

Describe how software developed outside of the project environment will be incorporated.







# B

## Base ClearCase quick guide

In this appendix we provide you with a Base ClearCase *quick guide*. Use this guide as a quick reference and practical aid to efficient use of Base ClearCase.

# Base ClearCase quick guide

In the following sections we show you some useful commands for common tasks in Base ClearCase.

## Views

### How many views do I need?

Generally, one per discrete task is a good idea, though this is not a requirement. Views should be regarded as cheap entities that are easily created and destroyed. Create one for each task you have to do and when that task is done, delete the view.

### How to create a view

```
cleartool mkview -tag thistag storage-location
```

Where *thistag* is the view-tag (the name of the view which should be a mnemonic name that you can easily remember) and *storage-location* is the location of a place on a disk where the view can store information.

### How to delete a view

```
cleartool rmview -tag thistag storage-location
```

Where *thistag* is the view-tag of the view you want to remove.

## Modifying files

### Checkout

To modify an element, you have to check it out. Do this with the following command:

```
cleartool checkout thiselement
```

Where *thiselement* is the name of the file or directory you want to check out.

## Checkin

When you are done with your modifications, you can check it in with the following command:

```
cleartool checkin thiselement
```

Where *thiselement* is the name of the file or directory you want to check in. Once you check in an element, the changes you made to that element are usable by everyone on your project.

## Uncheckout

If you want to cancel a checkout, you can do so with the following command:

```
cleartool uncheckout thiselement
```

Where *thiselement* is the name of the file or directory you want to check in.

## Creating new files

### Creation

To create a new file, you can use any editor or command you would normally use to create the file. The new file will be a *view-private* entity until you take the next step to put it under ClearCase control.

### Putting a file under version control

To put a file under ClearCase control, you must do the following steps:

- ▶ Check out the directory that will be containing the file.
- ▶ Issue the command to tell ClearCase to put the file under version control.
- ▶ Checkin the directory containing the new file.

Here are the commands to perform these steps:

```
cleartool checkout thisdirectory  
cleartool mkelem thisfile  
cleartool checkin thisdirectory
```

After this sequence is performed, the file *thisfile* is still checked-out and can be modified further before you check it in.

## Removing elements

To remove an element you should use the `cleartool rmname` command. This command removes the name of the specified element from the directory in which it is contained. To remove an element, you have to do the following steps:

- ▶ Check out the directory containing the element to be removed
- ▶ Do a `cleartool rmname` of the element
- ▶ Check in the new version of the directory.

Here are the commands to perform these steps:

```
cleartool checkout thisdirectory
cleartool rmname thiselement
cleartool checkin thisdirectory
```

After this sequence, *thiselement* is no longer listed in subsequent versions of *thisdirectory*. However, it is still listed in previous versions of the directory. If, at a later date, you want to re-add *thiselement* to a new version of *thisdirectory* (or any other directory), then this can easily be done.

## Renaming (moving) elements

Renaming an element is really a move to another directory. First you check out the old directory containing the element, and you also check out the new directory to which the element is to be moved. Then you use the `cleartool mv` command to perform the move operation. Be sure to check in the old and new directories when you are done.

```
cleartool checkout .
cleartool checkout newdirectory
cleartool mv thiselement newdirectory
cleartool checkin .
cleartool checkin newdirectory
```

## Copying elements

Copying an element is also accomplished using the `cleartool mv` command, except that the old directory and the new directory are the same.

```
cleartool checkout .
cleartool mv thiselement thenewname
cleartool checkin .
```

In subsequent versions of the directory, the name *thiselement* will not appear, having been replaced by *thenewname* but the name *thiselement* will still appear in prior versions of the directory. Both the names *thenewname* and *thiselement* will still refer to the same element; only the name associated with the element in the directory will have changed.

## Displaying information

### Display the current view

At any given time you can tell what view you are in by issuing the following command:

```
cleartool pwv
```

Here, *pwv* means *print working view* in the tradition of the UNIX command *pwd* for *print working directory*.

### Display the config-spec

A configuration specification (config-spec) is the set of rules that tells ClearCase what configuration of elements you want to work with. You can see what set of rules is used by issuing the following command:

```
cleartool catcs
```

### Changing the config-spec

You can edit your config-spec by issuing the following command:

```
cleartool edcs
```

The editor of your choice, as specified by the environment variable *WINEDITOR* (first choice), *VISUAL* (second choice), or *EDITOR* (third choice) will be invoked for the editing operation. If none of these environment variables is set, then *vi* will be invoked for the editing operation on UNIX systems, and Notepad will be invoked for the editing operation on Windows systems.

## Displaying file and directory information

### Display what is checked-out and to whom

Displaying who has checked-out what, you can use the `cleartool lsco` command. This command has a number of possible arguments to use depending on the specific information you want. Here are some common ones:

```
cleartool lscheckout
```

Lists all elements that are checked out in the current directory.

```
cleartool lscheckout thiselement
```

Lists checkout information for the element *thiselement*.

```
cleartool lscheckout -recurse
```

Lists all elements that are checked out in the current directory and all subdirectories.

```
cleartool lscheckout -cview
```

Lists all elements that are checked out in the current view and directory.

```
cleartool lsco -cview -recurse
```

Lists all elements that are checked out from the current directory and below in the current view.

```
cleartool lscheckout -me
```

Lists all checked out elements in the current directory that the current user has checked out.

```
cleartool lscheckout -user adam
```

Lists all checked out elements in the current directory that the user with login ID adam has checked out.

## Display the change history of file/directory

If you want to display the change history associated with a particular element, you can use the `cleartool lshistory` command.

```
cleartool lshistory thiselement
```

Where *thiselement* is the name of the element under ClearCase control

## Display the versions of file/directory

To display what versions of elements are shown in your view and why, you can use the `cleartool ls` command.

```
cleartool ls
```

### ***List objects in a dynamic view's private storage area***

```
cleartool lsprivate
```

### ***List private files in a snapshot view***

```
cleartool ls -r -view_only
```

## Display the differences between specific versions

To display the differences between the versions of an element visible in your view and another version of the element, you can use the `cleartool diff` command.

```
cleartool diff -g -pred thiselement
```

This graphically presents the differences between the version of *thiselement* selected by your view and its immediate predecessor version.

```
cleartool diff -g thiselement thiselement@@/main/6
```

This will graphically present the differences between the version of *thiselement* selected by your view and version 6 on the main branch of *thiselement*.

If you would rather like to have the information presented to you in text format, you use the same command but without the `-g` option.

## Display the version tree of file/directory

To display a graphical view of the version tree associated with an element, you use the `lsvtree` command with the `-g` option.

```
cleartool lsvtree -g thiselement
```

To display a textual representation of the version tree associated with an element, you use the `cleartool lsvtree` command without the `-g` option.

```
cleartool lsvtree thiselement
```

## Display detailed information about a specific element

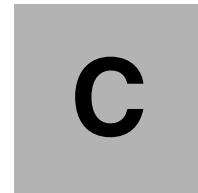
To display more detailed information for a specific element, you use the `cleartool describe` command.

```
cleartool describe thiselement
```

This displays information about *thiselement* such as the version selected by your view, who created it and when, the comment associated with the version, the element type, and the predecessor version.

The commands presented in this appendix, are just some of the useful commands available. For more details about these commands and other useful commands, please refer to the ClearCase Reference Manual.





# ClearCase administration directory files

This appendix describes the ClearCase administration files based on the UNIX version of ClearCase v2003.06.00 (also known as v6.0) and RedHat Linux.

This is probably something you already knew before; no trade secrets are presented here. All the information is available on public sources, either from ClearCase manuals or from the ClearCase support site. But still we missed concise information on what the ClearCase files in the ClearCase administration directory were, what they were used for, and why they are not always there.

Refer to the `cleartool man config_ccase` command for an authoritative explanation of some of these files.

# Introduction and disclaimer

Here is some information on the administration files:

- ▶ In UNIX/Linux systems, the files are in:

`/var/adm/rational/clearcase`

- ▶ In Windows systems, the files are in:

`c:\Program Files\Rational\ClearCase\var`

Note that we use the UNIX/Linux notation in this appendix.

Most of the information is valid for earlier versions, too, when the directory was named `/var/adm/atria`. Actually in v6.0 the `/var/adm/atria` points to the actual directory, so your old scripts may work even for this version.

**Warning:** Touching or modifying of the files not meant to be modified can break your ClearCase installation and cause severe damage to your data. If you modify, you have to use your own wit to resolve what is reasonable and safe.

The current version (2003.06.xx) is not supposed to modify your ClearCase configuration files, and hopefully the future versions do not do that either. Still, with these precious tuning files, it is better to be safe than sorry. Please have a current backup copy of the administrative directory available before you do anything major, such as install new patches—which is actually a re-install—or install a new version of ClearCase. You will not regret that you had a copy.

And while we have tried to be as careful as possible, we may have misunderstood, misread, or mis-typed something; so please check for yourself before you change anything. And do not hold us responsible if something breaks, and you lose your data.

If you want to comment, or if you find an error, please send us e-mail at [redbook@us.ibm.com](mailto:redbook@us.ibm.com).

Although some files are listed here, they are not all modifiable; as a matter of fact, only very few are. We have tried to point out the modifiable files, but please check for yourself, and recheck before doing anything. And beware of typos, too!

Last, always back up properly before doing any changes!

## Special files

First, here are server role specific files in each directory, they are listed here by the server role type or the speciality they are used for.

### Registry server

The following files determine that the current host is a registry server:

```
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/rgy/rgy_svr.conf  
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/rgy/rgy_host.conf  
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/rgy/rgy_region.conf
```

The **rgy\_svr.conf** file has one line master, if the host is registry server. If the host is a backup registry server, the text is backup. The file should not exist, if the host is not a registry server.

The **rgy\_host.conf** file lists the host running as the registry server. This is a different host if this host is not the registry server. The host name has to be in a form known by the DNS. In the backup registry server, the name of the backup registry server is in the second line.

The **rgy\_region.conf** file states the registry region the current host is a member of. Any host can be a member of one and only one ClearCase region. This region may be different when this host is running as registry server.

### License server

The following files determine that the current host is a license server:

```
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/license.db  
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/config/license_host
```

The **license.db** file is a text file having the license keys and possibly other licensing parameters. There can be several license keys. Use the **clearlicense** command to present the licenses.

The **license\_host** file is one-line file having the license server host name in a form known by the DNS.

### Several host names

The following file determines that a ClearCase host can be referenced by several names:

```
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/config/alternate_hostnames
```

This file has all the names known for this server host, just the names, one by line, nothing else. This file is used when there are several network interfaces and the host is known by different names for the interfaces, or when there is the need to use several names for a server, such as in clusters.

## No MVFS

Have you ever wanted to test a normal ClearCase server without loading the MVFS? As you can guess, we did. Remember, no dynamic views can be used on the host either!

The following file can be used to not to start MVFS. If the file exists, the MVFS will not be loaded.

```
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/no_mvfs_tag
```

See `/opt/rational/clearcase/etc/clearcase` (the startup file, `atria_start` in older versions) for details.

## MultiSite

Refer to the MultiSite documentation for these files:

```
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/config/MSimport-export.conf
```

- Run the `multitool man sync_export_list` command.

```
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/config/shipping.conf
```

- Run the `multitool man shipping.conf` command.

## Administrative files by directory

Here is a list of the administration directories (most of them). For the scheduler please refer to the *Administrator's Guide* and the `cleartool man` page of `schedule`.

### **Main directory: `/var/adm/rational/clearcase`**

```
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/.albd_well_known_port
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/almd
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/clearcase_admin.readme
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/client_list.db
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/host.dat
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/license.db
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/no_mvfs_tag
```

### Subdirectories

/var/adm/rational/clearcase/cache  
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/config  
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/log  
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/mvfsconfig  
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/rgy  
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/scheduler  
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/shipping

### Description of the files

Table C-1 describes the administrative files by subdirectory.

Table C-1 ClearCase administrative files

Directory/File	Description
<b>/var/adm/rational/clearcase</b>	
.albd_well_known_port	The socket for VOB lock manager daemon, do not modify! This is on some platforms a socket, on platforms having the shared memory lockmgr, it is the shared memory file.  Run the command <b>ps -axw   grep almd   grep -v grep</b> on a Linux system (ps may vary from system to system).  For the shared memory lock manager, refer to the TechNote Ref#1128775. There should be a symlink in /tmp/.A pointing to this file, too, see TechNote Ref# 1118873.
almd	The size of this file shows how much memory the shared memory lockmgr uses (see <i>Administrator's Guide</i> ).
clearcase_admin.readme	This is the Readme file.
client_list.db	The information of clients contacted this host is collected here. Use the <b>cleartool lsclients</b> command to present the data, possibly with -host <hostname>.
host.dat	This file has the current host data, which is used with the <b>hostinfo</b> and <b>lsclients</b> commands.
license.db	This is the license file, having license keys and license parameters, if any. This file exists only in a license server.
no_mvfs_tag	If this file exists, the MVFS will not be loaded, even if the MVFS is installed. No content needed, just existence.
<b>/var/adm/rational/clearcase/cache</b> This is the ClearCase cache directory.	

Directory/File	Description
<b>/var/adm/rational/clearcase/config</b> This is the configuration directory. Some templates for the files can be found in the ClearCase installation directory: /opt/rational/clearcase/config/services/	
MSimport-export.conf	The MultiSite shipping configuration. By default it does not exist. Refer to the <b>multitool man sync_export_list</b> command for reference.
admin.conf	This file defines whether this host can be managed remotely from the Windows Administration Console. Manage means in the ClearCase context, not proper host administration. This file has documentation in itself. The file should be read-only.
albd.conf	This is a self-documented albd_server process tuning file.
ccfs.conf	By default CCFS is started in UNIX hosts. To turn off the CCFS on the server add a line to the file: CcfsServer=no To turn off CCFS for a VOB add this line in the vob_server.conf file for the VOB in the VOB's main storage directory: CcfsServer=no
db.conf	This is an optional db_server configuration file. If needed, you can tune the VOB database dbvista.tjf file maximum size within this file. Please see the support documentation for this; the reference number is 1122794.
license_host	The file states the host providing ClearCase licenses, the license server:
lockmgr.conf	Here you can modify lock manager starting parameters, and keep them even if you apply patches to the server. Finally it is nice!
mode	If there is ELCCC in this file, the host is a ClearCase LT client. ClearCase LT had the project work name <i>Entry Level ClearCase</i> , apparently thus ELCC, the third C is perhaps from client.
rfm_shipping.conf	This is the configuration file for request for mastership in a MultiSite environment.
shipping.conf	This is the MultiSite shipping configuration file.
snapshot.conf	This is the VOB snapshot configuration file. Please do not use VOB snapshots! (Very personal opinion.) Refer to the <i>Administrator's Guide</i> about VOB backups.

Directory/File	Description
vob_scrubber_params	Do you want to have all events in the VOBs forever? Probably not. Here you can tune what to have, what to loose. The documentation is in the file itself.
ccweb/ccweb.conf	ClearCase Web interface configuration file. For example, you can change the Web view directory on the RWP host: -view_storage <i>pathname</i> The default is: var/adm/rational/clearcase/ccweb
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/log This is the ClearCase log directory.	
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/mvfsconfig This is the ClearCase multiversion file system directory.	
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/rgy This is the ClearCase registry directory. ClearCase creates most of these files for you and you should not edit them. There are three <b>rgy_*</b> files, that can be edited.	
bbase_object bbase_tag	These files define the basic UUID for objects created on this server.
ct_servers	This file adds the UUID for this server.
dct_dbs	We do not know the meaning of this UUID file.
domains	This file contains the UUID for the domain.
regions	This file lists the regions known on this registry server.
rgy_hosts.conf	<p>This file states the server this host is using as the registry server. The file exists in all ClearCase hosts, even in a client. This file can be edited manually.</p> <p>The name of the registry server is in line 1 in this file. In the backup registry server there is the name of the backup registry server in the second line. For any ClearCase host there can only be one registry server.</p> <p>The registry server should announce to clients the changes in registry backup servers, and the change should be reflected to this file, too. See <b>cleartool man rgy_backup</b>.</p> <p>If you want to get a registry snapshot, define the host where you want to have it to be on the second line and you can run rgy_backup successfully no matter of whether the server has master or backup in the rgy_svr.conf file or does not have it at all.</p>

Directory/File	Description
rgy_region.conf	This file states the ClearCase registry region, which the host is a member of. The file exists in all ClearCase hosts, even in a client. This file can be edited manually. For a ClearCase host there can be only one ClearCase registry region.
rgy_svr.conf	This file states that this host is either master or backup registry server, one line, either master or backup. Only available on primary and backup registry servers. If you cannot get your host to act as the registry server, please check that this file exists and contains proper text. This file can be edited manually.
site_config	Site configuration here, UUIDs.
storage_path	To define storage locations.
view_object view_tag	View storage paths in object and view tags in the tag file.
vob_object vob_tag	VOB storage paths in object and tags in the tag file.
vob_tag.sec	Registry password information, encrypted. You can change the password as root in the registry server using <code>/opt/rational/clearcase/etc/rgy_passwd</code> . No need to know the previous password.
backup/	This subdirectory contains the backup of the ClearCase registry on a backup registry server. Elsewhere it should be empty. There are symbolic links to the latest data files, which is nice. You can also use older data files, if needed.
<b>/var/adm/rational/clearcase/scheduler</b> This is the ClearCase scheduler database and tasks directory.	
db/	The db subdirectory is for the scheduler. Use <b>cleartool schedule</b> to modify the jobs.
tasks/	The tasks subdirectory is for the task repository: tasks/ccase_local_day.sh* tasks/ccase_local_wk.sh* tasks/task_registry Refer to the <i>Administrator's Guide</i> and the <b>cleartool man schedule</b> command for the use of these files and to how add new tasks to ClearCase scheduler.
<b>/var/adm/rational/clearcase/shipping</b> This is the MultiSite shipping area, probably linked to somewhere else.	



## Usage

Now, then, what can you do with this information? Nothing, usually, it is just nice to know. Then occasionally you may have to do some tricks, then it is good to know.

Please, verify beforehand what you are doing. It is better to be safe than sorry.

### ***Example***

What is needed to make a client host a full-functional ClearCase server, serving licenses, registry, and VOBs and views?

1. Run **/etc/rc.d/init.d/clearcase stop**. The location is in RedHat Linux also linked to **/etc/init.d/clearcase** so that it is consistent with other UNIX machines.

This will stop ClearCase processes and unmount VOBs and unload MVFS.

2. Create a save location with subdirectories:

```
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/save
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/save/rgy
/var/adm/rational/clearcase/save/config
```

3. Move the registry files to the save folder:

```
mv /var/adm/rational/clearcase/rgy/rgy_svr.conf
    /var/adm/rational/clearcase/save/rgy
mv /var/adm/rational/clearcase/rgy/rgy_host.conf
    /var/adm/rational/clearcase/save/rgy
mv /var/adm/rational/clearcase/rgy/rgy_region.conf
    /var/adm/rational/clearcase/save/rgy
```

4. Move the licensing information to save:

```
mv /var/adm/rational/clearcase/license.db /var/adm/rational/clearcase/save
mv /var/adm/rational/clearcase/config/license_host
    /var/adm/rational/clearcase/save/config
```

5. Create new registry files using the name of this host, or in case of a HA cluster the name of the cluster. You create the `rgy_*` files, the rest will be created for you as you make or register and tag VOBs and views.
6. Insert a new license database with running keys, and the name of the host or the name of the cluster in the `license_host`.
7. Start the ClearCase processes with **/etc/rc.d/init.d/clearcase start**.





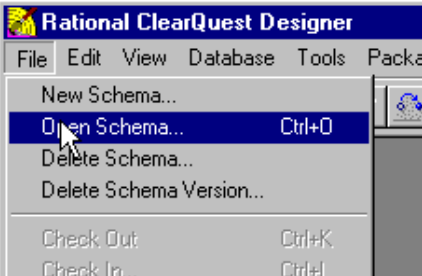
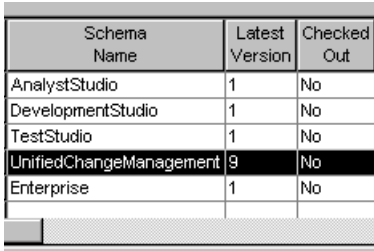
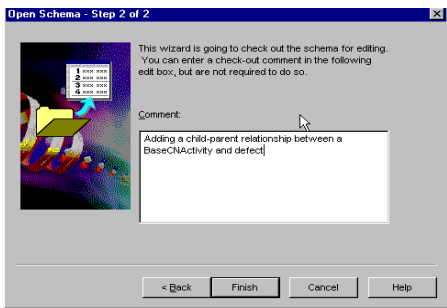
# D

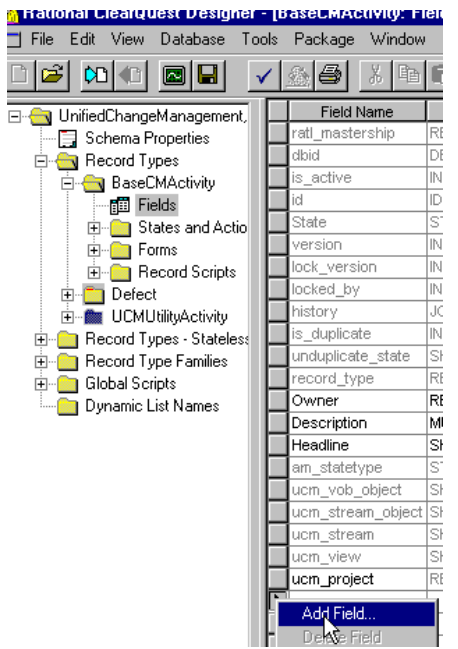
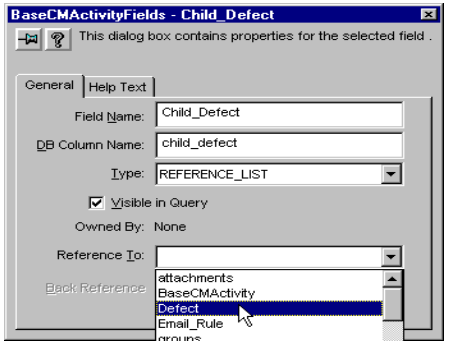
## **Creating ClearQuest parent-child linked records**

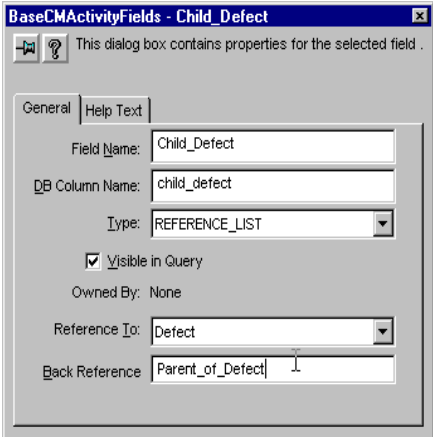
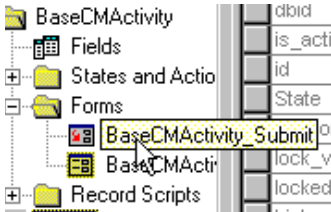
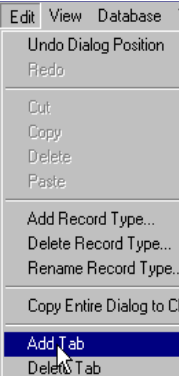
This appendix contains a walkthrough on how to create ClearQuest parent-child linked records.

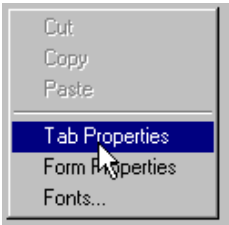
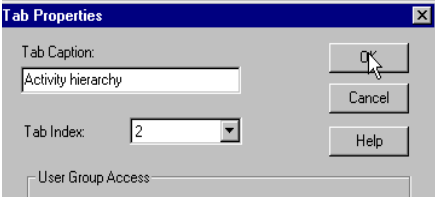
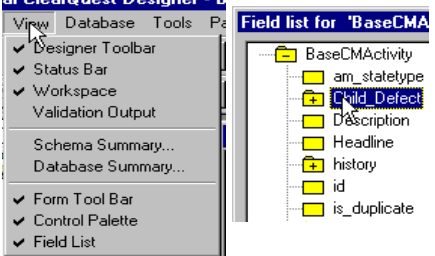
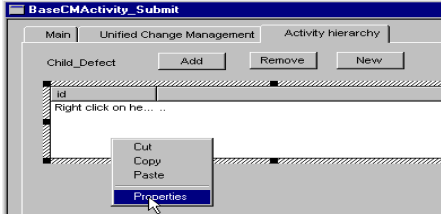
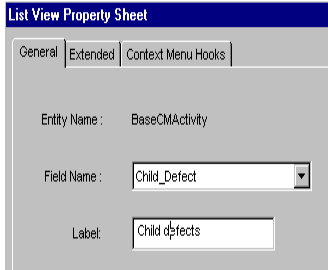
# Process

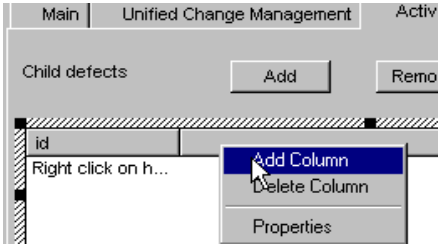
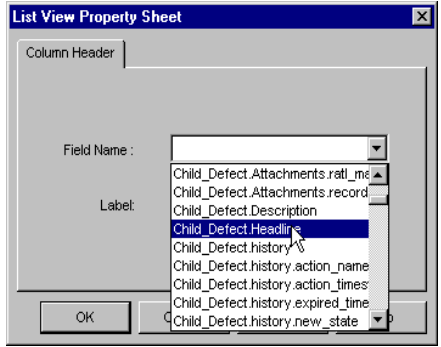

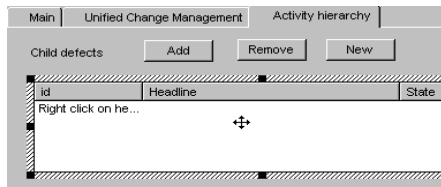
Creating parent–child linked records is described in the ClearQuest Administrator’s Guide. It may still not be a self-evident process, and may need some reverse thinking, but we hope the following walk-through helps you to create these relationships. Try this first in your playground, and maybe then you can introduce that to your production user database.

Action	GUI																		
Open the schema in Rational ClearQuest Designer.	 <p>The screenshot shows the 'Rational ClearQuest Designer' application window. The 'File' menu is open, and the 'Open Schema...' option is highlighted. Other visible options include 'New Schema...', 'Delete Schema...', 'Delete Schema Version...', 'Check Out' (Ctrl+K), and 'Check In...' (Ctrl+I).</p>																		
Select the UCM schema.	 <table><thead><tr><th>Schema Name</th><th>Latest Version</th><th>Checked Out</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>AnalystStudio</td><td>1</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>DevelopmentStudio</td><td>1</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>TestStudio</td><td>1</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>UnifiedChangeManagement</td><td>9</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>Enterprise</td><td>1</td><td>No</td></tr></tbody></table>	Schema Name	Latest Version	Checked Out	AnalystStudio	1	No	DevelopmentStudio	1	No	TestStudio	1	No	UnifiedChangeManagement	9	No	Enterprise	1	No
Schema Name	Latest Version	Checked Out																	
AnalystStudio	1	No																	
DevelopmentStudio	1	No																	
TestStudio	1	No																	
UnifiedChangeManagement	9	No																	
Enterprise	1	No																	
Enter a comment describing the change.  Click <i>Finish</i> .	 <p>The screenshot shows the 'Open Schema - Step 2 of 2' wizard dialog. It contains a 'Comment:' text box with the text 'Adding a child-parent relationship between a BaseCNAActivity and defect'. At the bottom, there are buttons for '&lt; Back', 'Finish', 'Cancel', and 'Help'.</p>																		

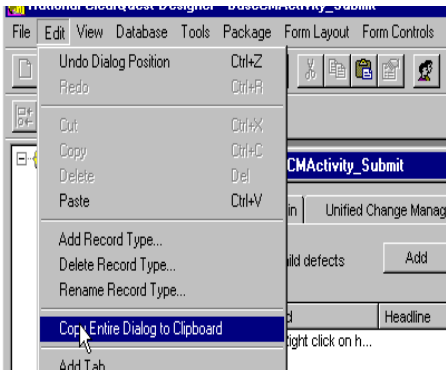
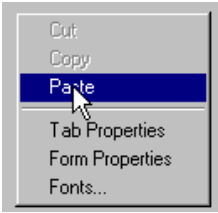
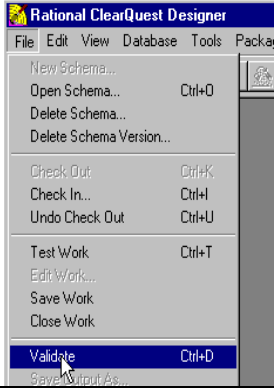
Action	GUI																																												
<p>In the left panel, expand <i>Record Types</i> and <i>BaseCMActivity</i> to see the structure.</p> <p>Double click on Fields, scroll down the fields to the end, select a free line by clicking the square left to the line, right click, and select <i>Add Field</i>.</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows the Rational ClearQuest Designer interface. On the left, a tree view is expanded to 'BaseCMActivity' &gt; 'Fields'. On the right, a table lists existing fields with their names and data types. At the bottom right, the 'Add Field...' button is highlighted.</p> <table><tr><th>Field Name</th><th>Type</th></tr><tr><td>ratio_mastership</td><td>RT</td></tr><tr><td>dbid</td><td>DI</td></tr><tr><td>is_active</td><td>IN</td></tr><tr><td>id</td><td>ID</td></tr><tr><td>State</td><td>S</td></tr><tr><td>version</td><td>IN</td></tr><tr><td>lock_version</td><td>IN</td></tr><tr><td>locked_by</td><td>IN</td></tr><tr><td>history</td><td>JC</td></tr><tr><td>is_duplicate</td><td>IN</td></tr><tr><td>unduplicate_state</td><td>SI</td></tr><tr><td>record_type</td><td>RT</td></tr><tr><td>Owner</td><td>RT</td></tr><tr><td>Description</td><td>MI</td></tr><tr><td>Headline</td><td>SI</td></tr><tr><td>am_statetype</td><td>S</td></tr><tr><td>ucm_vob_object</td><td>SI</td></tr><tr><td>ucm_stream_object</td><td>SI</td></tr><tr><td>ucm_stream</td><td>SI</td></tr><tr><td>ucm_view</td><td>SI</td></tr><tr><td>ucm_project</td><td>RT</td></tr></table>	Field Name	Type	ratio_mastership	RT	dbid	DI	is_active	IN	id	ID	State	S	version	IN	lock_version	IN	locked_by	IN	history	JC	is_duplicate	IN	unduplicate_state	SI	record_type	RT	Owner	RT	Description	MI	Headline	SI	am_statetype	S	ucm_vob_object	SI	ucm_stream_object	SI	ucm_stream	SI	ucm_view	SI	ucm_project	RT
Field Name	Type																																												
ratio_mastership	RT																																												
dbid	DI																																												
is_active	IN																																												
id	ID																																												
State	S																																												
version	IN																																												
lock_version	IN																																												
locked_by	IN																																												
history	JC																																												
is_duplicate	IN																																												
unduplicate_state	SI																																												
record_type	RT																																												
Owner	RT																																												
Description	MI																																												
Headline	SI																																												
am_statetype	S																																												
ucm_vob_object	SI																																												
ucm_stream_object	SI																																												
ucm_stream	SI																																												
ucm_view	SI																																												
ucm_project	RT																																												
<p>Fill in the name for this field, select <i>REFERENCE_LIST</i> from Type. The name you selected will be used also for the field DB Column Name.</p> <p>Then select from the Reference To list the <i>Defect</i> type.</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows the 'BaseCMActivityFields - Child_Defect' dialog box. It contains fields for 'Field Name', 'DB Column Name', 'Type', and 'Reference To'. The 'Type' is set to 'REFERENCE_LIST'. The 'Reference To' dropdown is open, showing a list of options with 'Defect' selected.</p> <table><tr><th>Field Name</th><th>DB Column Name</th><th>Type</th><th>Reference To</th></tr><tr><td>Child_Defect</td><td>child_defect</td><td>REFERENCE_LIST</td><td>Defect</td></tr></table>	Field Name	DB Column Name	Type	Reference To	Child_Defect	child_defect	REFERENCE_LIST	Defect																																				
Field Name	DB Column Name	Type	Reference To																																										
Child_Defect	child_defect	REFERENCE_LIST	Defect																																										

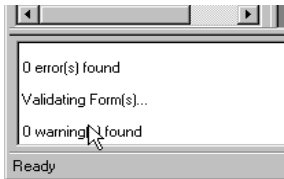
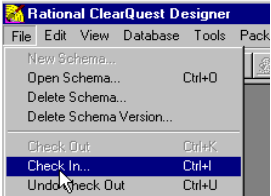
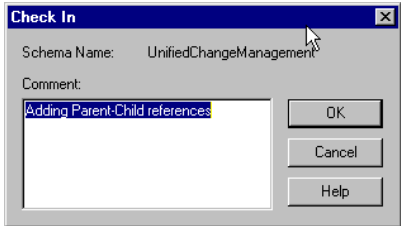
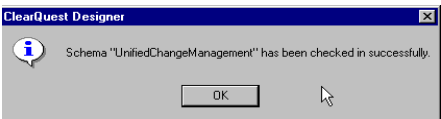
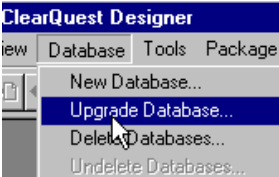
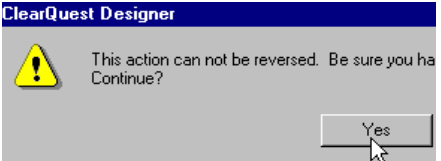
Action	GUI
<p>Enter a name for the field Back Reference. A field with this name will be added to the list of fields of the record type selected, in this case to the fields of Defect.</p> <p>Close the dialog.</p> <p>Now you can check that the fields were created in BaseCMActivity and Defect.</p>	
<p>Expand <i>Forms</i> from the BaseCMActivity, open the BaseCMActivity_Submit (the upper one).</p>	
<p>Now add a new tab to the form.</p> <p>Select from the top menu <i>Edit</i> → <i>Add Tab</i>.</p>	

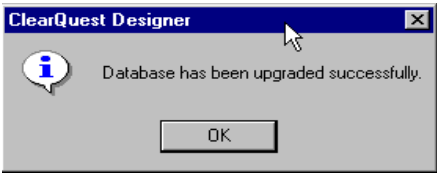
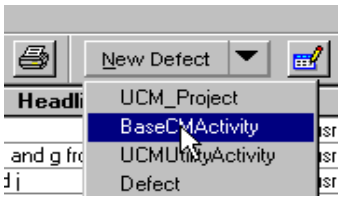
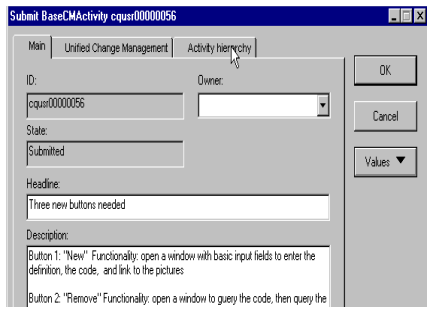
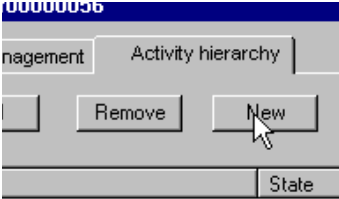
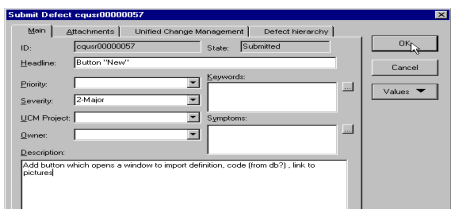
Action	GUI
<p>A new tab appears with title Dialog Tab.</p> <p>Select the new tab.</p> <p>With mouse over the tab, right click to select <i>Tab Properties</i>.</p>	
<p>Enter a describing name to the tab</p> <p>Notice that you can restrict access to this tab for only a specific listed groups.</p>	
<p>Verify under the <i>View</i> menu that you have the <i>Field List</i> selected. Then you will also have the list of fields in a separate window.</p> <p>Drag the newly created field from the list on to the tab, and drop it there.</p>	
<p>Arrange the objects, and widen the list window.</p> <p>Then right click on the list window, and select <i>Properties</i>.</p>	
<p>Change the label to describe the items to be listed, the childs.</p> <p>For example, as the picture.</p> <p>Click <i>OK</i> to submit the change.</p>	

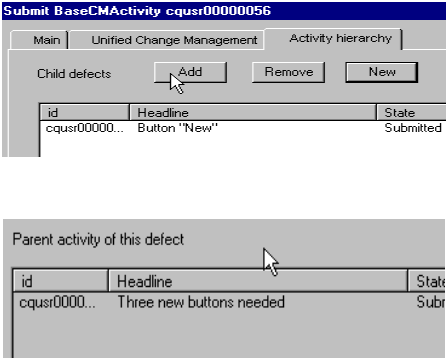
Action	GUI
<p>Now, go to the list window again, let the item <code>id</code> stay there, right click on the right header area of the window, select <i>Add Column</i>.</p> <p>Then add another column, too. Select the header next to the <code>id</code>, right click for <i>Properties</i>.</p>	
<p>Select <i>Child_Defect.Headline</i>, or the Headline of the field you created for the BaseCMActivity.</p> <p>This may be a bit tricky, but the fields are in alphabetical order, and you can try several times.</p>	
<p>So, it should look like this picture.</p> <p>Click <i>OK</i> to save.</p> <p>Now right click for the <i>Properties</i> of the other newly created header, and set it to the state of the same field.</p>	
<p>Now the tag should look like the picture.</p> <p>Close the form and open the form again.</p>	



Action	GUI
<p>Select <i>Edit</i> → <i>Copy Entire Dialog To Clipboard</i>.</p> <p>Then double-click to open the next form.</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows the 'Edit' menu in the Rational ClearQuest Designer. The 'Copy Entire Dialog To Clipboard' option is highlighted. Other visible options include 'Undo Dialog Position', 'Redo', 'Cut', 'Copy', 'Delete', 'Paste', 'Add Record Type...', 'Delete Record Type...', 'Rename Record Type...', and 'Add Tab'.</p>
<p>Select <i>Edit</i> → <i>Add Tab</i>, select the tab, change its name.</p> <p>Then right click on the tab, select <i>Paste</i>. You should get the same objects with same properties and the tab should look like in the previous form.</p> <p>Check from the <i>Properties</i> that the contents are the same. Close the form to save modifications.</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows a context menu for a tab. The 'Paste' option is highlighted. Other visible options include 'Cut', 'Copy', 'Tab Properties', 'Form Properties', and 'Fonts...'.</p>
<p>Move to the forms of the Defect, the record type that was selected as the Back Reference.</p> <p>Add a similar tab to the forms there, too, showing the hierarchy. For the headers, select the parent's headline and status. You cannot paste the controls copied from the BaseCMActivity form, because the record type is different. You can, however, after having completed the first form of Defect, copy the contents of the tab to the next form of the same record type.</p> <p>Now you should have made changes in total to four forms.</p>	
<p>Select <i>File</i> → <i>Validate</i>.</p> <p>The validation checks the forms and the fields, and it reports to the bottom window of the ClearQuest Designer.</p> <p>If the validation reports anything else than 0 errors and 0 warnings, do not continue before the errors have been corrected. Maybe some control was lost in paste. Often the error message or warning gives a glue where to search for the error.</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows the 'File' menu in the Rational ClearQuest Designer. The 'Validate' option is highlighted. Other visible options include 'New Schema...', 'Open Schema...', 'Delete Schema...', 'Delete Schema Version...', 'Check Out', 'Check In...', 'Undo Check Out', 'Test Work', 'Edit Work...', 'Save Work', 'Close Work', and 'Save As Input As...'.</p>

Action	GUI
Continue only, when you get a clean validation!	
Select <i>File</i> → <i>Check In</i> . This saves your modifications to the schema.	
Again, you can enter an explanation of the changes you made.	
You should have this message of successful checkin.	
Now it is time to introduce your new schema to the user database. Select <i>Database</i> → <i>Upgrade Database</i> .  Select the user database, you want to modify, for example a sample database, or a database you use for testing.	
There is a final warning, but you have the backups in order, haven't you? Click <i>Yes</i> to continue.	

Action	GUI
After successful upgrade you can start a Rational ClearQuest client to verify your changes.	
Log in to ClearQuest, select to create a new <i>BaseCMActivity</i> .	
Create the activity, fill in required fields, give description, and when ready, click on the hierarchy tab.	
You can add now a new defect by clicking <i>New</i> .	
Fill in fields needed for defect, and when ready, click <i>OK</i> .	

Action	GUI
<p>After submitting a new defect it will appear on the BaseCMActivity's child list, and the defect will have the parent on its hierarchy tab.</p> <p>You can also connect an existing defect to the <i>BaseCMActivity</i> by clicking <i>Add</i>. It helps if you have done personal queries to present the project's defects and the BaseCMActivities for the project. You can use the ready made queries when selecting the defects.</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows a web application titled "Submit BaseCMActivity cqusr00000056". It has three tabs: "Main", "Unified Change Management", and "Activity hierarchy". Under the "Main" tab, there is a section "Child defects" with three buttons: "Add", "Remove", and "New". Below this is a table with columns "id", "Headline", and "State". The table contains one row: "cqusr00000..." with headline "Button 'New'" and state "Submitted".</p> <p>Below the "Child defects" section is a section titled "Parent activity of this defect". It contains a table with columns "id", "Headline", and "State". The table contains one row: "cqusr0000..." with headline "Three new buttons needed" and state "Subr".</p>
<p>Now you have completed creation of a parent—child relationship. You can add child defects from the parent, you can adopt already made defects to the parent, but you cannot add parents from a child.</p> <p>The parent and the child can also be of same record type.</p>	



# **WebSphere Studio and Eclipse integration best practices**

In this appendix we discuss six areas of best practices for using Rational ClearCase and Rational ClearQuest with WebSphere Studio or Eclipse.

# **Best practices for using ClearCase and ClearQuest with Studio or Eclipse**

In the following sections, we identify six areas of best practices for using Rational ClearCase and Rational ClearQuest with WebSphere Studio or Eclipse. These best practices are derived from vast experience working with these products, and can help you to enable more efficient development.

## **Isolate subsystems or architectural layers into separate components**

A component-based architecture helps to promote software reuse and sharing among applications. In a Java or J2EE application, a good candidate for a component is any logical grouping of files that have to be versioned and released independently, or are shared by multiple applications.

For example, a WebSphere Studio project that produces a Java archive (JAR) file that shared among many applications may be a good candidate for a component. With UCM, these components can be baselined independently and shared among multiple UCM projects.

## **Only version control necessary files**

Source files are generally versioned and shared with other project team members, while build files are typically private and not shared. Users must ensure that the right files are versioned, that is, a user may not want to version and share build files and build settings, but may wish to version and share source files.

WebSphere Studio provides an option for ignoring specific file types that you do not wish to add to source control. The Rational ClearCase integration adds a default list of file types to this list of Ignored Resources. Refer to the WebSphere Studio help on Ignored Resources for more information.

## **Use a separate WebSphere Studio workspace for each ClearCase view**

Often, developers work with multiple Rational ClearCase views of the same WebSphere Studio project, and these views must be accessible from the WebSphere Studio workspace. We recommend that you associate one Rational ClearCase view with a unique WebSphere Studio workspace.

For example, if you want to work in a parallel-development environment where you have a development View A for bug fixes to release A, and another development View B for release B, you would have two different WebSphere Studio workspaces: one for View A and one for View B.

This makes it easier to switch among different versions of the same WebSphere Studio project by simply opening another workspace associated with the necessary Rational ClearCase view.

## **Create a standardized development environment**

It is important that all project team members share a common development environment to ensure consistency and reduce integration problems typically related to inconsistent build settings or other configuration problems.

One way to help avoid these problems is by sharing common configuration information with simple projects. Simple projects can be used to store common project artifacts, such as getting-started instructions, build instructions and guidelines for team preference settings. Doing so can save developers time by providing a consistent workspace, build settings, and other environment settings.

## **Use team project sets to define consistent lineups of Studio projects**

Team project sets specify a list of WebSphere Studio projects that are under version control, which can then be quickly imported all at once. This saves time for developers, because they do not have to import individual projects and they are also free from having to understand project dependencies.

## **Add third-party libraries to source control**

To help eliminate dependencies on local build environments, as well as incompatibilities between JAR versions, third-party JAR libraries should be placed under version control. WebSphere Studio projects can then reference these third-party libraries as external JARs. This can also allow team members to have a common class path, because the JAR files are stored in a single, common location under version control.







# Additional material

This redbook refers to additional material that can be downloaded from the Internet as described below.

## Locating the Web material

The Web material associated with this redbook is available in softcopy on the Internet from the IBM Redbooks Web server. Point your Web browser to:

<ftp://www.redbooks.ibm.com/redbooks/SG246399>

Alternatively, you can go to the IBM Redbooks Web site at:

[ibm.com/redbooks](http://ibm.com/redbooks)

Select the **Additional materials** and open the directory that corresponds with the redbook form number, SG246399.

## Using the Web material

The additional Web material that accompanies this redbook includes the following files:

<i>File name</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>sg246399code.zip</b>	ZIP file with code samples
<b>corections.txt</b>	Corrections to the redbook

## How to use the Web material

Unzip the contents of the Web material zip file. This creates a folder named sg246399\sampcode, with these folders:

cc_implement	ClearCase implementation
ucm_playground	Command files to implement a UCM playground
ms_implement	MultiSite implementation
ms_playground	Command files to implement a MultiSite playground

# Abbreviations and acronyms

<b>CCB</b>	change control board	<b>PVOB</b>	project versioned object base
<b>CCFS</b>	ClearCase File System	<b>RAID</b>	Redundant Array of Independent Disks
<b>CIFS</b>	Common Internet File System	<b>RFID</b>	radio frequency identification device
<b>CM</b>	configuration management	<b>RFM</b>	request for mastership
<b>CMM</b>	Capability Maturity Model	<b>RPC</b>	remote procedure call
<b>CVS</b>	Concurrent Versions System	<b>RUP</b>	Rational Unified process
<b>DLL</b>	dynamic link library	<b>RWP</b>	Rational Web Platform
<b>DNS</b>	Domain Name System	<b>SAM</b>	software asset management
<b>DO</b>	derived object	<b>SAN</b>	storage area network
<b>DoD</b>	Department of Defense	<b>SCM</b>	software configuration management
<b>FAA</b>	Federal Aviation Administration	<b>SLM</b>	software lifecycle management
<b>FDA</b>	Food and Drug Administration	<b>SMB</b>	Server Message Block
<b>GUI</b>	graphical user interface	<b>SME</b>	subject matter expert
<b>IBM</b>	International Business Machines Corporation	<b>SMTP</b>	Simple Mail Transfer Protocol
<b>IDE</b>	integrated development environment	<b>TAS</b>	TotalNET Advanced Server
<b>ITSO</b>	International Technical Support Organization	<b>UCM</b>	Unified Change Management
<b>JAR</b>	Java archive	<b>UML</b>	Unified Modeling Language
<b>JPI</b>	Java Python Interface	<b>UOW</b>	unit of work
<b>JRE</b>	Java Runtime Environment	<b>USS</b>	UNIX System Services
<b>JVM</b>	Java Virtual Machine	<b>VNC</b>	Virtual Network Computing
<b>LAN</b>	local area network	<b>VOB</b>	versioned object base
<b>MAPI</b>	Messaging Application Programming Interface	<b>VPN</b>	virtual private network
<b>MVFS</b>	multiversion file system	<b>WAN</b>	wide area network
<b>NAS</b>	network attached storage	<b>XP</b>	eXtreme Programming
<b>NFS</b>	network file system		
<b>NIC</b>	network information center		
<b>NIS</b>	Network Information Service		
<b>NOC</b>	network operations control		



# Related publications

The publications listed in this section are considered particularly suitable for a more detailed discussion of the topics covered in this redbook.

## IBM Redbooks

For information on ordering these publications, see “How to get IBM Redbooks” on page 357. Note that some of the documents referenced here may be available in softcopy only.

- ▶ *WebSphere Studio 5.1.2 JavaServer Faces and Service Data Objects*, SG24-6361
- ▶ *WebSphere Version 5.1 Application Developer 5.1.1 Web Services Handbook*, SG24-6891
- ▶ *WebSphere Version 5 Application Development Handbook*, SG24-6993
- ▶ *WebSphere Studio Application Developer Version 5 Programming Guide*, SG24-6957
- ▶ *EJB 2.0 Development with WebSphere Studio Application Developer*, SG24-6819
- ▶ *IBM WebSphere Application Server V5.1 System Management and Configuration WebSphere Handbook Series*, SG24-6195
- ▶ *WebSphere Studio Application Developer Programming Guide*, SG24-6585
- ▶ IBM Redbook Technote, *Securing VNC Network Traffic Using SSH Port Forwarding*, May 2004

## Other publications

These publications are also relevant as further information sources:

- ▶ *UCM Stream Strategies and Best Practices*, Bellagio, D. and Giordano, A., Rational User's Conference, 2004
- ▶ *Software Configuration Management Patterns*, Berczuk, S. and Appleton, B., Addison-Wesley, 2003
- ▶ *OMG Unified Modeling Language Specification*, OMG Group, Inc., Version 1.5, March 2003

- ▶ *Software Configuration Management Strategies and Rational ClearCase*, White, B., Addison-Wesley, 2000
- ▶ *Best Practices for using composite baselines in UCM*, Tykal, J., 2004, available from IBM developerWorks:  
<http://www-106.ibm.com/developerworks>
- ▶ *Planning, Testing, and Deploying an IBM Rational ClearQuest MultiSite Environment*, M. Delargy, Rational User Conference 2004
- ▶ *Rational ClearQuest MultiSite Tips and Tricks*, R. Sappenfield, Rational Users Conference, 2002

## Online resources

These Web sites and URLs are also relevant as further information sources:

- ▶ IBM Rational Software product information:  
<http://www-306.ibm.com/software/rational/>
- ▶ Rational Software support site:  
<http://www-306.ibm.com/software/awdtools/support/>
- ▶ ClearCase Support site:  
<http://www-306.ibm.com/software/awdtools/clearcase/support/>  
<http://www.ibm.com/software/awdtools/changemgmt/support/index.html>
- ▶ ClearCase MultiSite support site:  
<http://www.ibm.com/software/awdtools/clearcase/multisite/support/index.html>  
<http://www.ibm.com/software/awdtools/clearcase/multisite-ext/support/>
- ▶ ClearQuest support site:  
<http://www-306.ibm.com/software/awdtools/clearquest/support/>
- ▶ ClearQuest MultiSite support site:  
<http://www.ibm.com/software/awdtools/clearquest/multisite/support/index.html>  
<http://www.ibm.com/software/awdtools/clearquest/multisite-ext/support/index.html>
- ▶ ClearQuest community, sample hooks, articles:  
<http://www-136.ibm.com/developerworks/rational/products/clearquest/>
- ▶ Tivoli Configuration Manager:  
<http://ww-136.ibm.com/developerworks/tivoli>

- ▶ DeveloperWorks:  
<http://www-136.ibm.com/developerworks/rational/>
- ▶ TAS:  
<http://64.78.237.115/products/tas.html>  
(<http://www.engenio-it.com/products/tas.html>)
- ▶ NFS  
Hummingbird® Maestro™ NFS:  
<http://www.hummingbird.com/products/nc/nfs/index.html>  
Shaffer Solutions Corp:  
<http://www.ssc-corp.com/nfs/DiskAccess.asp>
- ▶ Samba:  
<http://www.samba.org>
- ▶ VMware:  
<http://www.vmware.com/>  
[http://www.vmware.com/products/desktop/ws\\_features.html](http://www.vmware.com/products/desktop/ws_features.html)
- ▶ FLEXIm licence manager, vendor home page:  
<http://www.macrovision.com/>
- ▶ The FLEXIm end user guide:  
<http://www.macrovision.com/services/support/flexim/enduser.pdf>
- ▶ Support for Crystal Reports, the reporting program can be found from the vendor Business objects S.A. home page:  
<http://www.businessobjects.com/>
- ▶ Apache Software Foundation, the home of among others, Tomcat:  
<http://www.apache.org/>
- ▶ Apache Jakarta Tomcat is an application server supporting Java servlets and JavaServer Pages (JSP):  
<http://jakarta.apache.org/tomcat/index.html>

## How to get IBM Redbooks

You can search for, view, or download Redbooks, Redpapers, Hints and Tips, draft publications and Additional Materials, as well as order hardcopy Redbooks or CD-ROMs, at this Web site:

[ibm.com/redbooks](http://ibm.com/redbooks)

## Help from IBM

IBM Support and downloads

[ibm.com/support](https://ibm.com/support)

IBM Global Services

[ibm.com/services](https://ibm.com/services)



# Index

## Symbols

.albd\_well\_known\_port 331

## A

Access 123, 141, 206, 292, 295, 302

access

control 280

secure 7

acronyms

SCM plan 55

action 51

Active Directory 95

activity 45

admin.conf 332

administration

client 131

process 266

UCM 193

administrative console 199

AIX 76, 88

albd.conf 332

alias 124

almd 331

architect 126

artifact 17

asset management 3, 5

auditability 9

audits

SCM plan 58

authentication 83

authority groups 21

authorization code 87

automated test suites 27

automation 13

## B

backup 108

ClearCase 84

ClearQuest 142

license 111

process 134, 267

registry 110

release area 111

strategy

SCM plan 56

tools 84

var 111

view 110

VOB 108

Base ClearCase 34

terminology 40

baseline 47, 160, 218

composite 47, 226

conflict 228

naming conventions 181

SCM plan 57

bbase\_object 333

bbase\_tag 333

benefits 13

block buffer cache 80

board 127

branch 9, 40

type 41

branching

model 18

strategy 41, 57

build

server 81

stream 179

builder 70

business

challenge 26

objectives 60

value 7

## C

cache

view 81

capabilities 30

Capability Maturity Model 61

cascading stream 172

ccfs.conf 332

change

control 57, 127

board 58

- history 325
- management 26
  - process 136
- request 11, 23
  - processing 57
  - workflow 164
- change management lifecycle 184
- checkin 321
- checkout 320
  - model 38
- CITRIX Metaframe 258
- clan 237, 302
- ClearCase 28–29
  - administration 84
  - Administration Console 99
  - administration files 327
  - authentication 83
  - backup 84
  - base 34
  - capabilities 30
  - client 81, 107
  - component 44
  - environment 71
  - Explorer 204
  - File System 106
  - file systems 77
  - help 118
  - hosts 71–72
  - infrastructure 75
  - installation 87, 196
    - server 96
  - license server 100
  - migration 115
  - MultiSite 28–29, 237
    - replication 296
  - performance 80
  - planning 54, 69
  - platforms 76
  - playground 92
  - Project Explorer 158
  - quick guide 319
  - region 98
  - registry 98
    - server 98
  - roles and responsibilities 70
  - setup 96
  - shipping server 249, 270
  - stream 45
  - test environment 92

- trigger 161
- UCM 35
  - view server 101
  - VOB server 101
- ClearCase LT 28–29
  - client 72
  - server 72
- clearcase\_adm.readme 331
- ClearCase\_albd 95
- clearcase\_albd 83
- cleardlg 115
- clearjoinproj 205
- ClearQuest 31, 34
  - administration client 131
  - administrator 125
  - backup 142
  - client 133
  - create activities 208
  - data set 206, 295
  - database server 271
  - design constraints 187
  - GUI 124
  - infrastructure 128
  - installation 137, 143, 205
  - license server 130, 271
  - mail 133
  - MultiSite 237
    - replication 301
  - native client 133
  - planning 54, 121
  - process model 122
  - record 123, 239
  - roles 125
  - security control 186
  - server 132
  - setup 139
  - shipping server 251, 269
  - terminology 48, 123
  - test environment 140
  - UCM integration 182
  - user management 268
  - Web client 133
  - Web server 124, 132
- cleartool 99, 286, 327
- client
  - architecture 135
  - hosts 81
- client\_list.db 331
- clustering 80

## CM

- administrator 70
- rollout 65
- Cockburn, Alistair 25
- code page 128, 207
- Common Internet File System 105
- complexity 211
- component 44
  - complexity 216
  - design 166
  - design constraints 170
  - hierarchies 167
  - implementation 170
  - refactoring 170
  - reuse 169
  - rootless 168, 217
  - scope 167
  - sets 167
  - UCM 158
- composite baseline 47, 168, 226
- concurrent development 176
- Concurrent Versions System 147
- confidence 27
- config spec 42
- configuration 6
  - control 6, 57
    - strategy 19
  - identification 57
  - management 3, 6
    - component 216
  - product 19
  - release 20
  - specification 42
    - display 323
  - status accounting 58
- conflict 228
- connection 50, 124
- control 8
- corruption 7
- critical asset 27
- Crystal Reports 132
- ct\_servers 333
- currency 175

## D

- database
  - administrator 126
  - control 186

- empty 123
- replication 303
- schema 123
- server 130, 141
- set 50, 123
- size 138
- user 49
- vendor 123
- db.conf 332
- dbset 50
- dct\_dbs 333
- defect 13, 23
  - track record 23
- delivery 6
- delta versioning 17
- deploy
  - anywhere 32
  - stream 179
- deployment
  - planning 62
- design
  - change 23
  - constraints 170
  - models 27
  - problems 188
- design once, deploy anywhere 32
- developer 70
- developerWorks 195
- development
  - concurrent 176
  - distributed 235
  - lifecycle 8
  - manager 70
  - organization 55
  - parallel 27, 39, 180
  - process 21
  - serial 38
  - stream 9, 46, 174
  - tools 213
- differences 325
- directory
  - display 324
  - element 35
- disaster recovery 114, 143, 255
  - site 256
- disk array 82
- distributed
  - CM plan 261
  - concurrency control 238

- development 235, 258
- parity 82
- repository 238
- team 12
- UCM environment 240
- Domain Name Service 95
- domains 333
- duplexing 82
- dynamic view 38, 107

## E

- Eclipse 32, 54, 347
- education
  - ClearCase 71
- element 35
  - checked out 324
  - copy 322
  - display 326
  - remove 322
  - rename 322
- end-to-end tracking 13
- engineer 126
- Enterprise schema 136, 162
- environment 63
  - SCM plan 56
- equipment 16
- expectations 59, 213
- export 236
- eXtreme Programming 61

## F

- family 237
- fault tolerance 82
- field control 186
- file
  - change history 325
  - checkin 321
  - checkout 320
  - create 321
  - display 324
  - element 35
  - systems
    - ClearCase 77
  - uncheckout 321
  - version 6
    - control 321
    - tree 326
  - versions 325

- firewall 248, 250
- FLEXlm 130
- floating-license 87

## G

- gateway shipping server 246, 250
- growth 12

## H

- hands-on 116
- hardware
  - requirements 54
- heap size 102
- help 118
- heterogeneous environment 244
- hook 124
- host.dat 331
- HP-UX 76, 88
- hub-and-spoke 281

## I

- import 115, 236
- infrastructure 16, 73
  - ClearQuest 128
  - MultiSite 241
  - planning 134
  - playground 292
  - SCM plan 56
  - setup 195
  - UCM 191
- installation
  - prerequisites 195
- integration 9, 63
  - stream 46, 172, 285
- interfaces
  - SCM plan 56
- interleaved deltas 18
- IRIX 76, 88

## L

- label type 41
- latency 238, 283
- latest version 43
- license
  - backup 111
  - management 87
  - server 73, 100, 130, 206, 329

- change 104
- license.db 329, 331
- license\_host 329, 332
- licensing
  - MultiSite 247
- lifecycle
  - asset 5
  - management 5
  - software development 5
- local integration stream 285
- local view 81
- lockmgr.conf 332

## M

- maintenance 114, 142
- management support 59
- mastership 239, 241, 283
  - change 289
  - request 287
  - state-based 289
- memory 78
- Microsoft Access
  - see Access
- Microsoft Loopback Adapter 196
- milestone 7, 47
  - SCM plan 58
- Milligan, Tom 6
- minimal test environment 94
- mirroring 82
- mixed environment 83
- mkreplica 298
- mode 332
- MSimport-export.conf 330, 332
- MultiSite 235
  - administration processes 266
  - auditing 254
  - background 236
  - backup 112
  - ClearCase replication 296
  - ClearQuest replication 301
  - CM administrator 241
  - connectivity 248
  - database server 245
  - debugging 273
  - design 280
  - disaster recovery 255
  - firewall 248
  - hardware 242

- implementation plan 260
- infrastructure 241
- licensing 247, 280
- log 254
- planning 257
- playground 259, 291
- production environment 269
- readiness review 263
- rollout 274
- rollout plan 261
- security 258
- shipping bays 243
- shipping server 131, 192, 243
- software 244
- software integrator 241
- test environment 266
- training 262
- UCM replication 307
- view server 271
- VOB server 245, 270

- multitool 269
- multiversion file system 38

## N

- name space
  - versioning 11
- naming convention 54, 57, 181, 301
- network
  - attached storage 73, 106
  - infrastructure 94
  - right-sizing 74
  - switch 74
- networkwide
  - release area 72
  - release host 72
- no\_mvfs\_tag 330–331
- non-optimistic checkout model 39

## O

- optimistic checkout model 39–40
- organization
  - SCM plan 56

## P

- packet 236
  - configuration 252
  - creation 253

- frequency 282
- routing 237
- size 282
- parallel development 27, 39, 180
- parent-child
  - activities 185
  - linked records 337
- parity 82
- peer-to-peer 281
- performance 79
- planning 54
  - ClearCase 69
  - ClearQuest 121
  - deployment 62
  - infrastructure 134
  - MultiSite 257
  - process 136
  - software 86
- playground 92, 194
  - infrastructure 292
  - MultiSite 259
- policies 16, 54, 63, 161
  - security 83
- posted delivery 239, 300
- practice 26
- private development streams 174
- problem
  - tracking 6
  - strategy 23
- process 21
  - management 6
  - strategy 21
- model 49, 122
- planning 136
- policies 165
- reengineering 54
- state transition 23
- workflow 22
- producer-consumer model 284
- product
  - configuration 19
  - lifecycle 21
- project
  - baseline 57
  - component-based 172
  - component-oriented 223
  - creation 194
  - design 171
    - constraints 172

- failures 59
- integration stream 46
- integrator 70
- lead 128
- management
  - tools 60
- manager 59, 126
- milestone 7, 47
- organization 171
- practices 161
- release-based 172
- release-oriented 221
- strategy 225
- UCM 44, 159, 220
- VOB 37
- Project Explorer 200
- promotion model 57
- purpose
  - SCM plan 55
- PVOB 37, 158

## R

- RAID 78, 82
- Rational
  - ClearCase 28
  - ClearQuest 31
  - Team Unifying Platform 28
  - Unified Process 61, 313
  - Web Platform 132
  - XDE 54
- readiness 263
- rebase 160
- receipt handler 236
- recommended baseline 160
- record 123
  - ClearQuest 239
  - control 186
  - type 126
- recovery 7, 108
  - disaster 114
  - process 267
  - strategy
    - SCM plan 56
- Red Hat Linux 76
- Redbooks Web site 357
  - Contact us xxiii
- reengineering 54
- refactoring 170

- references
  - SCM plan 56
- region 98
- regions 333
- registry
  - backup 86, 110
  - server 73, 98, 329
    - change 104
  - services 99
- release 20
  - area 72, 96, 137
    - backup 111
    - change 105
  - lead 70
  - process 58
- reliable recovery 7
- remote user 305
- replica 36, 237
  - create 266
- replicated repository 236
- replication 252–253
  - process 236, 266
  - topology 280
- reports
  - SCM plan 58
- repository
  - design 280
  - schema 49
- reproducibility 10
- request for mastership 287
- requester 127
- requirements 11, 26, 213
  - documents 27
  - hardware and software 54
- Requisite Pro 162
- reservation 39
- reserved checkout 39
- responsibilities 63
  - ClearCase 70
  - SCM plan 56
- restore
  - VOB 112
- restore replica 256, 267
- revision 36
- rfm\_shipping.conf 332
- rgy\_host.conf 329
- rgy\_hosts.conf 333
- rgy\_region.conf 329, 334
- rgy\_svr.conf 329, 334

- risk mitigation 7
- roadmap 61
- roles 16, 21, 63
  - ClearCase 70
- rollback 11
- rollout 63, 116, 143
  - MultiSiite 274
- rootless component 168, 217, 230
- RPC 74
- rules 21, 51
  - for the road 59

## S

- safety 7
- Samba 105, 108
- scalability 12
- scalable 28
- schema 49, 123
  - database 123
  - designer 126
  - repository 49, 123
  - upgrade 268
- SCM
  - benefits 13
  - domain 34
  - framework 56
  - goals 62
  - good business 13
  - infrastructure 73
  - plan 54–55
    - template 313
  - practice 26
  - process 57
  - process workflow 56
  - seven attributes 13
  - strategy 15
  - team 71
  - test environment 64
- scope
  - SCM plan 55
- secure
  - access 7
  - file transport protocol 249
- security
  - administrator 249
  - ClearQuest 186
  - context field 186
  - policies 83

- separation of concern 217
- serial development 38, 285
- server
  - backup process 134
  - build 81
  - connections 97
  - right-sizing 75
  - sizing 102
  - view 80
  - VOB 77
- Server Message Block protocol 105
- Seven Keys to Improving Business Value 6
- shared development stream 176
- shipping
  - bay 243
    - configuration 269, 294
    - server 131, 236–237, 243, 245
- shipping.conf 330, 332
- shipping\_server 253
- site\_config 334
- snapshot 10
  - backup 109
  - view 38, 106
- snapshot.conf 332
- software
  - asset management 3, 5
  - configuration management 3, 6
  - lifecycle management 5
  - planning 86
  - requirements 54, 88
- software configuration management
  - see SCM
- Solaris 76
- source code control system 19
- stability 8, 174
- staging 116
- Standish Group 59
- state 22, 51
  - models 190
  - transition 23
    - matrix 164
    - model 51
- status information 13
- storage
  - area network 106
  - class 237
  - directory 37
  - location 198
  - pool 37
  - storage\_path 334
- store-and-forward server 237
- strategy 15
  - branching 41
  - configuration control 19
  - getting started 64
  - problem tracking 23
  - process management 21
  - questions 16
  - version control 17
- stream 45, 159, 220
  - build 179
  - cascading 172
  - deploy 179
  - design 173
  - development 46
  - hierarchies 177, 285
  - integration 46
  - naming standards 180
  - private 173
  - shared 173, 176
  - single 175
  - special purpose 179
  - stale 189
  - test 179
- structured parallel development 31
- submitter 128
- SuSE Linux 76
- sync\_export\_list 253
- synchronization 236
  - process 267
  - service 237
- synchronize 306
- syncreplica 253, 267

## T

- TAS 105, 108
- tasks 21
- team project sets 349
- technology 214
- template 313
- terminology 33, 62
  - Base ClearCase 40
  - basic 35
  - ClearQuest 48, 123
  - UCM 44
- test environment 92, 140
  - MultiSite 266



- test stream 179
- tester 70, 127
- TestManager 162
- tools 213
  - SCM plan 56
- TotalNET Advanced Server 105
- traceability 11
- traceroute 74
- tracert 74
- track record 23
- training 54, 116, 145
  - ClearCase 71
  - SCM plan 58
- transport 253
- trigger 37

## U

- UCM 31, 62
  - activity 159, 183
  - administration 193
  - background 158
  - baseline 159
  - change request workflow 164
  - ClearQuest
    - integration 162
  - component 158
  - configuration components 167
  - create project 201
  - datasets 193
  - design 166
  - design problems 188
  - development lifecycle 204
  - infrastructure 191
  - lifecycle 159
  - MultiSite
    - replication 307
  - objects 158
  - playground 157, 194
  - policies 161
  - policy customization 184
  - process policies 165
  - project 44, 159, 189, 220
    - design 171
    - integration 207
  - Project Explorer 158
  - Project VOB 158
  - repository 198, 295
    - replication 297

- schema 162
- stream 159
  - design 173
  - model 174
- terminology 44
- unauthorized access 7
- uncheckout 321
- Unified Change Management
  - see UCM
- Unified Change Management schema 136, 162
- Unified Modeling Language 167
- UNIX
  - block buffer 80
- user 128
  - accounts 95, 272
  - database 49–50, 123, 186
  - involvement 59
  - management 268
  - training 275

## V

- var
- backup 111
- vendor database 123, 130
- version 36
  - control 6
  - strategy 17
  - label 41
  - latest 43
  - tree 36, 326
- versioned object base
  - see VOB
- versioning 17
- view 37
  - backup 85, 110
  - cache 81
  - create 320
  - delete 320
  - display 323
  - dynamic 107
  - local 81
  - server 72, 80, 101
    - change 105
  - snapshot 106
- view\_object 334
- view\_tag 334
- Virtual Network Computing 97
- virtual private network 248

- virtual team 27
- VMware 92
- VNC 97
- VOB
  - backup 85, 108
  - database 37, 78
  - definition 181
  - family 37
  - ownership 83
  - replica packet 113
  - restore 112
  - server 72, 77, 101
    - change 104
    - performance 79
  - storage directory 37
  - storage pools 37, 109
- vob\_object 334
- vob\_scrubber\_params 333
- vob\_tag 334
- vob\_tag.sec 334
- vobadm 83

## **W**

- Web Platform
  - server 73
- WebSphere Studio 32, 347
- work area 8, 45
- workflow 8, 164
  - process 22
- working master 237
- workspace
  - management 57



## Software Configuration Management: A Clear Case for IBM Rational ClearCase and ClearQuest UCM

(0.5" spine)  
0.475" <-> 0.875"  
250 <-> 459 pages







# Software Configuration Management A Clear Case for IBM Rational ClearCase and ClearQuest UCM

## Implementing ClearCase

## Implementing ClearQuest for UCM

## ClearCase and ClearQuest MultiSite

This IBM Redbook describes configuration management in general and how it is implemented in the Rational products ClearCase and ClearQuest. The target audience for this redbook is anyone considering a software configuration management (SCM) solution, and in particular, project managers and configuration management leaders responsible for medium and large UCM deployments.

- ▶ In Part 1 we introduce the general concept of software configuration management (SCM), and why software asset and lifecycle management is good business. We describe an SCM strategy that leads to the ClearCase and ClearQuest products.
- ▶ In Part 2 we provide the details for planning and implementing SCM using a ClearCase environment, focusing on the test environment, network, servers, and clients.
- ▶ In Part 3 we introduce ClearQuest, its terminology, the roles and responsibilities of the different types of users, and the infrastructure required for a UCM environment. We also provide the details for planning and implementing ClearQuest.
- ▶ In Part 4 we introduce unified change management (UCM) using ClearCase UCM and ClearQuest, including design considerations for an effective UCM implementation, and how UCM is used to manage complexity by raising the level of abstraction.
- ▶ In Part 5 we describe how to do parallel development in multiple geographical locations using ClearCase and ClearQuest MultiSite, including detailed procedures for planning and implementing MultiSite for a UCM environment.

## INTERNATIONAL TECHNICAL SUPPORT ORGANIZATION

## BUILDING TECHNICAL INFORMATION BASED ON PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE

IBM Redbooks are developed by the IBM International Technical Support Organization. Experts from IBM, Customers and Partners from around the world create timely technical information based on realistic scenarios. Specific recommendations are provided to help you implement IT solutions more effectively in your environment.

**For more information:**  
[ibm.com/redbooks](http://ibm.com/redbooks)